

LOMONOSOV MOSCOW STATE UNIVERSITY  
INSTITUTE OF ASIAN AND AFRICAN COUNTRIES

*Manuscript Copyright*

ELENA ALEKSANDROVNA TIMCHISHENA

**THE SEMANTICS OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS IN MODERN  
CHINESE AND THEIR FUNCTIONING IN THE TEXT**

5.9.6. Languages of Peoples of Foreign Countries (Chinese Language)  
Translation from Russian

submitted in fulfillment of the requirements  
for the degree of a Candidate of Philological Studies

Academic Supervisor:  
Doctor of Philological Studies,  
Prof. A.M. Karapetyants

Moscow – 2023

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	3
Chapter 1. LEXICO-SEMANTIC FIELD OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS IN MODERN CHINESE .....	10
<b>1.1. Definition of the Field. Lexico-Semantic Field Structure</b> .....	10
<b>1.2. Algorithm for Construction of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Sale and Purchase Verbs.</b> .....	12
<b>1.3. Structure and Composition of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Sale and Purchase Verbs. Lexico-Semantic Groups.</b> .....	18
<b>Concluding Remarks</b> .....	40
Chapter 2. DERIVATIONAL FIELDS OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS .....	42
<b>2.1 Derivational models</b> .....	42
<b>2.1.1 Copulative model of derivation</b> .....	44
<b>2.1.2 Attribute model of word formation</b> .....	52
<b>2.1.3 Verb-object model of word formation</b> .....	64
<b>2.1.4 Verb-resultative word-formation model</b> .....	69
<b>2.1.5 Subject-predicative model of word formation</b> .....	72
<b>2.1.6 Morphemic contraction</b> .....	74
<b>2.2 Sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order</b> .....	80
<b>2.3 Building a derivational field of sale and purchase verbs</b> .....	93
<b>Concluding Remarks</b> .....	99
Chapter 3. VALENCE PROPERTIES OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS IN MODERN CHINESE.....	101
<b>3.1. Semantic Valence Theory as a Basis for Studying Valence Properties of Verbs</b> .....	101
<b>3.2 Valence Structure of Purchase Verbs</b> .....	104
<b>3.3. Valence Structure of Sale Verbs</b> .....	128
<b>Concluding Remarks</b> .....	145
<b>CONCLUSION</b> .....	148
<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	153
<b>APPENDICES</b> .....	174
Appendix 1 .....	174
Appendix 2 .....	180
Appendix 3 .....	189
Appendix 4 .....	191
Appendix 5 .....	192
Appendix 6 .....	193
Appendix 7 .....	289
Appendix 8 .....	373
Appendix 9 .....	375

## INTRODUCTION

The thesis represents a comprehensive study of the lexico-semantic and the derivational fields of sale and purchase verbs in modern Chinese language (MCL) and analysis of their valence features.

Since the early 20C, the fact that every lexical unit is characterized by particular relations with other units has been recognized in linguistics. Every word refers to a particular lexico-semantic paradigm, and its individual semantics is manifested through opposition to other members of the paradigm. The availability of words' semantic relations uniting a given language's vocabulary into lexico-semantic groups facilitates usage of the language's lexical riches and simplifies search of the required words. An organized structure of a vocabulary also promotes assimilation of new words, since new words are not simply added to already existing ones mechanically, but are placed into a system established in our mind. Formation of the 'system' concept entailed emergence of the field theory. The field approach as one of the methods for researching and describing lexical units enables exploring the systemic order in vocabulary functioning.

Lexical semantics is closely related to the valence theory, since the possibility or impossibility of word combination is determined in many respects by their semantics, which influences on their syntactic features. Valence analysis is one of the most productive methods of the modern syntax, allowing description of grammatical and semantic sentence structures. A verb in Chinese language, which refers to the verbal language type, represents a complex hierarchical structure and occupies the central place in the sentence – hence, its valence features represent an important aspect of the valence theory.

**Rationale** of the work is determined by the fact that the valence theory represents one of the topical directions in modern linguistics – it serves as a basis for studying the content plane and the expression plane in a language, for studying word combinability and sentence structure; the valence theory apparatus allows approaching solution of the fundamental issues relating to the theory of sentence parts and their correlations with other parts of speech. The valence grammar may serve as a good basis for lexicographic

descriptions of verbs, which, in turn, will allow compiling a more comprehensive dictionary of verb combinability.

The verbs of purchase and sale mark the background picture of the human world, therefore, differentiation in the semantics of lexical units functioning in the sphere of trade relations allows us to reveal the patterns of representations of Chinese-speaking people about this sphere and thereby identify the features of the national vision and the features of building a model of the world. This is relevant in the light of modern world trends, in particular globalization and unification of communication, which can have a detrimental effect on national languages and cultures.

**The object** of the study are sale and purchase verbs of MCL, which have not yet been an object of a special study.

**The subject** of the study is presented by the semantics of sale and purchase verbs of MCL, their derivation and valence frames.

**The aim** of the work consists in:

1. exploring the arrangement of the semantic field of sale and purchase verbs, identifying its nucleus and periphery, distinguishing lexico-semantic groups entering this field;
2. determining derivational models of sale and purchase verbs of MCL and the derivational field construction;
3. studying valence frames of sale and purchase verbs of MCL, determining positions of actants and circumstants in syntactic structures of sale and purchase verbs, their marking.

The aim of the study stipulates the following **objectives**:

1. Generalize works on the semantic field theory and on the valence theory; apply their provisions to description of sale and purchase verbs.
2. Select sale and purchase verbs from dictionaries of MCL and the Chinese search engine 百度 *Bǎidù* by continuous sampling method; categorize them into semantic groups; determine the place of every verb within the hierarchical structure of the lexico-semantic field; find the nucleus of the field and its periphery; distinguish lexico-semantic groups within a particular field.

3. Explore derivational models of sale and purchase verbs and identify the most productive ones; construct the derivational field of sale and purchase verbs.
4. Classify sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order; determine their derivational models and usage frequency.
5. Determine the role of verb valence categories in the semantic structure of Chinese language; identify valence combinability of sale and purchase verbs on the basis of the data of MLC corpuses (Beijing University Corpus, Balanced Corpus of Chinese Language, *Zaoju Wang* Chinese Online Dictionary of Sentence Construction, *Chacha* Chinese Online Dictionary, *BBC* Corpus of Modern Chinese Language) and the *Baidu* Search Engine; determine their actants and circonstants, as well as markers and positions in the formal sentence structure.

**Novelty** of the present study is determined by the fact that it provides rather comprehensive and consistent analysis of verbs with the sale-and-purchase semantics for the first time, describes their valence features, as well as suggests a classification of sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order by their derivational models and usage frequency в MCL.

**Theoretical value** of the work consists in the fact that it makes a certain contribution to research of the semantics and the theory of valence of modern Chinese language's verbs and is therefore useful for development of theoretical aspects syntax semantics. The thesis provides an algorithm for Chinese lexico-semantic field construction and representation applicable to verbs of other semantic groups and shows the role of prepositions in a new perspective – as valence markers.

**Applied research value** of the work implies the possibility of using the obtained results in theoretical grammar courses for a deeper description of combinability features of modern Chinese verbs and, consequently, of the Chinese sentence structure per se. The data obtained in course of the study may prove useful to creation of a dictionary of Chinese verb valences and other lexicographical descriptions.

**Theoretical framework** of the study is formed by works of the following Russian and foreign linguists:

1. in the field of semantics – Y.D. Apresian (1995), L.M. Vasilyev (1981), M.A. Krongauz (2005), A.M. Karapetyants (1999), F.P. Filin (1982), B.V. Kasevich (1988), I.M. Kobozeva (2008), G.S. Shchur (2008), A.B. Letuchiy (2013), A.A. Ufimtseva (2009), E.V. Paducheva (2019), Zhang Zhiyi (2001) Jia Yande (1999);
2. in the field of Chinese lexicology and word derivation – A.A. Khamatova (2003), A.L. Semenas (2005), V.F. Shchichko (2013), V.I. Gorelov (1984), I.D. Klenin (1975), M.B. Rukodelnikova (1995), Z.V. Shmarova (2003) Tong Huijun (1982) Ren Xueliang (1981);
3. in the field of the valence theory – Tan Aoshuang (2002), Y.D. Apresian (1995), I.A. Melchuk (1999), N.D. Arutiunova (1976), V.P. Malashchenko (2004), S.D. Kantselson (2001), E.V. Paducheva (2004), S.M. Kibardina (1979), A. Seshe (2003), Yuan Yulin (1998);
4. in the field of MCL grammar and syntax studies – Xing Fui (2020), Tan Aoshuang (2002), V.A. Kurdiunov (2005), E.I. Shutova (1991), S.E. Yakhontov (1957), Li Xiaoqi (2019), Hu Yushu (1995).

### **Research methodology and techniques**

In the present study, continuous sampling method, descriptive method, graph semantic modelling method, semantic, contextual and component analysis methods, quantitative analysis method were applied; the functional semantic theory, in accordance with which deep mental structures represent universal semantic categories and acquire a specific expression in particular languages, served as the primary methodological basis.

The component analysis method and the contextual analysis method were used for verb semantics studying. Comparative, functional semantic and descriptive methods were employed in the work. Examples illustrating verb usage were subjected to further exploration. At the first stage, availability of actants typical for a particular verb was identified, whereupon their semantics and way of their formal expression were studied, their obligatoriness /optionality was defined and actant verb structure was determined; at the second stage, possible circonstants of the verb and ways of their actualization were determined.

**The material** of the study is represented by explanatory dictionaries of modern Chinese language, dictionaries of synonyms, data from corpuses of modern Chinese language (Beijing University Corpus, Balanced Corpus of Chinese Language, *Zaoju Wang* Chinese Online Dictionary of Sentence Construction, *Chacha* Chinese Online Dictionary, *BBC* Corpus of Modern Chinese Language) and data from the *Baidu* Chinese Search Engine.

**Structure of the work.** The thesis consists of an introduction, three chapters, a conclusion, references and appendices. In Introduction, rationale of the study is justified, its novelty, theoretical and applied research value are described, the aim and the objectives are determined. In Chapter One, the lexico-semantic field of sale and purchase verbs is described and lexemes entering the field nucleus and periphery are determined. In Chapter Two, derivational models of sale and purchase verbs are considered, the most frequent ones are determined, examples of sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order are provided. In Chapter Three, the main original syntactic structures of modern Chinese language are studied and valence frames of the main sale and purchase verbs are considered in detail. In Conclusion, the findings are finalized and summary conclusions are made. The References are represented by monographs, study guides, publications in academic journals (165 sources in total), dictionaries (13 units) and corpuses of modern Chinese language (six units). The Appendices contain tables of all identified purchase verbs (186 verbs) and sale verbs (311 verbs), a table of lexemes comprising the sale and purchase lexico-semantic field, a table of derivational models for sale and purchase verbs, a chart of valence frames of sale and purchase verbs, a statistical table of valence markers usage frequency, a list of control verbs and a list of glosses used in the work.

The following **provisions** are raised for defense:

1. Categories of the semantic field theory and the valence theory are required for description of the semantics and syntactic features of sale and purchase verbs of modern Chinese language.
2. The nucleus of the microfield of purchase verbs is formed by lexemes, whose hyperseme is 'acquisition of something, purchased property' – namely, the lexemes

- 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu*. The nucleus of the microfield of sale verbs is formed by lexemes, whose hyperseme is 'sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables' – namely, the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu*. Based on limiting hyposemes, lexico-semantic groups without distinctive borders between them may be distinguished.
3. The nucleus of the derivational field of sale and purchase verbs consists of the most productive attributive and copulative models. Verb-object model and morphemic contraction refer to the close periphery, while verb-result and subject-predicate models – to the far periphery.
  4. The majority of sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order are formed by various derivational models; their usage frequency also varies.
  5. Actants of sale and purchase verbs are Subject, Object, Receiver and Price; their most frequent circonstants are Location (derivatives – Initial point of action, Final point of action), Time, Method, Contragent and Beneficiary (with purchase verbs), less frequent ones are Period, Means, Instrument, Condition, Gole, Quantity. The position of the Object of this semantic group's verbs is the most mobile, since the majority of sale and purchase verbs are labile.

**The work was tested** at meetings of the Department of Chinese Philology of the Institute of Asian and African Countries, Lomonosov Moscow State University, and at scientific conferences.

The main theoretical provisions and conclusions of the study are stated in six publications.

The thesis materials have been presented as reports at the following scientific conferences:

1. 4<sup>th</sup> International Scientific Conference "Language and Culture in the Era of Scientific Knowledge and Professional Education Integration" (Pyatigorsk, September 2020).
2. Lomonosov Readings. Asian and African Studies (Moscow, October 2020).

3. Interregional Scientific Conference "Topical Issues of the General Language Theory, Translation, Intercultural Communication and Foreign Languages Teaching Methodology" (Moscow, December 2020).

*The content of the study is presented in the following publications:*

1. Timchishena E.A. Semantic Field of Purchase and Sale Verbs in Modern Chinese. *Vestnik Moskovskogo universiteta. Serija 13: Vostokovedenie* [MSU Vestnik. Series 13. Orientalism]. 2020. No. 2, pp. 67-78. (Impact factor 0.132).
2. Timchishena E.A. Derivational Models of Verbs of Purchase in the Modern Chinese Language. *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. 2020. No. 1, pp. 84-89. (Impact factor 0.156).
3. Karapetyants A.M., Timchishena E.A. The Principles of the Formal Construction of the Lexico-Semantic Field in Modern Chinese. *Vestnik Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta* [Saint Petersburg State University Reporter]. 2021, vol. 13, Iss. 2, pp. 234-255. (Impact factor 0.085)
4. Karapetyants A.M., Timchishena E.A. Prepositions 给 *gei3*, 为 *wei4*, 替 *ti4* as Valency Markers. *Vestnik Moskovskogo universiteta. Serija 13: Vostokovedenie* [MSU Vestnik. Series 13. Orientalism]. 2021. No. 3, pp. 71-81. (Impact factor 0.132)
5. Milevskaya T.V., Timchishena E.A. Valence Theory as a Universal Model for Describing Combinability of Verb Syntaxemes (Drawing on the Example of Verbs of Purchase and Sale in the Modern Chinese Language). *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. 2021. No. 1, pp. 80-84. (Impact factor 0.156).
6. Timchishena E.A. Valence characteristics of four morphemic combinations containing the verbs of purchase and sale. *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. 2022. № 1, pp. 78-82. (Impact factor 0,156)

## Chapter 1. LEXICO-SEMANTIC FIELD OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS IN MODERN CHINESE

### 1.1. Definition of the Field. Lexico-Semantic Field Structure

The founder of the semantic field theory was the German linguist J. Trier, who separated the concepts of 'lexical' and 'conceptual' fields and introduced these terms in linguistic use. As a criterion for singling out a particular totality of words from the general vocabulary, he assumed availability of common meanings with the particular group of words. "The concept of the (semantic) field) gained a wide-spread occurrence after release of G. Ipsen's work, wherein it was defined as a totality of words having a common meaning" [Shchur, 2009, p. 22].

"E. Coseriu defines lexical field or word field as a lexical paradigm or a totality of lexemes united by a common lexical value and opposed to each other owing to minimal differences in lexical content" [Shchur, 2009, p. 41].

"Both semantic classes (groups) of words belonging to one particular part of speech, and semantically correlative classes (groups) of words belonging to various parts of speech, and lexico-grammatical (functional semantic) fields, and paradigms of syntactic structures bound by transformational (derivational) relations, and various types of semantic-syntactic syntagms are considered to be semantic fields" [Vasilyev, 2009, p. 126].

I.M. Kobozeva defines the semantic field (SF) "as a totality of language units united by a commonality of the content and reflecting conceptual, subject or functional similarity of the denoted phenomena" [Kobozeva, 2009, p. 99].

Each semantic field has certain features. To the fullest extent possible, they were distinguished by I.I. Chumak:

- A semantic field is formed by multiple meanings having at least one component common with a semantic feature, which is usually expressed by an archiseme, i.e., a seme with the most generalized semantics.
- A lexico-semantic field is divided into microfields, whose members are united by an integral feature usually expressed by a particular microfield's dominant. The

outer structure of a microfield consists of a nucleus and several areas, a part of which may be located in close proximity to the nucleus, whereas the other part – at the microfield's periphery.

- The inner structure of a field is considered as a number of correlations uniting the units in terms of semantics.
- A field is characterized by mutual determinability of elements sometimes acting in the form of such elements' interchangeability.
- Lexico-semantic fields are not isolated from each other. Very often, a language unit, due to its polysemy, belongs to several lexico-semantic fields.
- One semantic field can include other fields [Chumak-Run, 1996, p. 11].

"Particular semantic categories underlie SF... these are abstract content (substantively conceptual) language categories expressed by means of overt and covert grammar. The most important means of overt grammar include parts of speech and their grammatical categories, whereas the most important means of covert grammar include selective components of sememes (syntagmatic semes, syntagmemes), derivational models and context" [Vasilyev, 2009, p. 136].

O. Dukhachek in his study devoted to SF, "places the emphasis on the fact that in a word, unity of form and meaning is actualized. Thereby, words can be connected with each other based on a certain commonality of the form and a certain affinity of meanings" [Shchur, 2009, p. 36]. As an aim of synchronic study of fields, O. Dukhachek defined set determination of a field structure in a particular language; in his opinion, "studying how words with close meanings impact on each other their semantic volume is of utmost interest" [Shchur, 2009, p. 37]. He saw the aim of diachronic study in determination of the role of emergence of particular lexemes in a field and disappearance of other ones from it.

In our thesis study, we shall define the semantic field as a totality of language units united by a commonality of meaning and reflecting conceptual, subject or functional similarity of the denoted phenomena.

## 1.2. Algorithm for Construction of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Sale and Purchase Verbs

A field construction algorithm implies several stages. The first stage is determination of an 'identifier word,' which must express the concept underlying a lexico-semantic field (LSF). For the LSF of sale and purchase verbs, such 'identifier words' are lexemes 买 *mǎi* 'to buy' and 卖 *mài* 'to sell'.

Having analyzed all meanings of these lexemes in MCL explanatory dictionaries, dictionaries of synonyms, online dictionaries such as 现代汉语词典 *Xiandai hanyu cidian* "Dictionary of Modern Chinese Language," 常用构词字典 *Changyong gouci zidian* "Dictionary of Frequently Used Word Structures," 同义词词林 *Tongyici cilin* "Dictionary of Synonyms," 简明类语词典 *Jianming leiyu cidian* "Concise Dictionary of Synonyms," 动词用法词典 *Dongci yongfa cidian* "Dictionary of Chinese Verb Usage," the *BKRS* Online Dictionary and the 百度 *Baidu* Chinese Search Engine, we determined that the verb 卖 *mài* has the following meanings:

1. to sell; to trade (in smth);
2. to betray, to commit treachery; to go back on (smb);
3. to give generously (to expend);
4. to show off, to boast, to pride oneself.

As to the verb 买 *mǎi*, it has the following meanings:

1. to purchase, to buy, to acquire;
2. *figur.* to incur (smth).

To construct the LSF of sale and purchase verbs, we took only the first meanings of these verbs. Thereafter, we singled out synonymic rows of purchase verbs and sale verbs from Chinese explanatory dictionaries and dictionaries of synonyms by continuous sampling method. The synonymic group of such lexemes is comprised of verbs, whose central meaning denotes the process of sale and purchase. These lexemes were united based on availability of common semes 'to buy' and 'to sell' in their meanings [Karapetyants, Timchishena, 2021, pp. 234-255].

The criterion of lexical units' affiliation to purchase verbs is "availability of denotation of acquisition or of purchased property," whereas to sale verbs – "availability of denotation of sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables."

In works by V.G. Gak, it is noted that "the basic unit of a word's lexical hierarchical structure is a seme. Some types are represented by hypersemes and hyposemes. The prevailing role in a word's lexical meaning organization is played by hypersemes, to which, in turn, differential hyposemes are subordinated. Hyposemes represent semes that are less general as compared to hypersemes and limit, specify them, which is exactly what renders hierarchical nature to the word's semic structure. Hyposemes determine words' 'individuality.' Aspectual hyposemes reflect those features of a phenomenon that can characterize an object to a greater extent."

A hyperseme A for purchase verbs is 'acquisition of something, purchased property' – this semantic feature allows uniting purchase verbs into one semantic field. A hyperseme A for sale verbs is 'sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables' – this semantic feature also allows uniting sale verbs into one semantic field.

A hyposeme B limiting the hyperseme A for purchase verbs may be 'to buy on credit (installment plan),' 'to buy, to speculate,' 'to procure, to get (goods),' 'to buy back, to pay off,' 'to buy (wholesale)' and etc. A hyposeme B for sale verbs may be 'to sell privately, to launch on the market,' 'to rebate, to discount the price,' 'to sell monopolistically,' 'to sell (grain),' 'to sell wholesale' and etc. Hyposemes B serve for formation of words' differential features, which allows differentiating meanings of the units within the analyzed microsystem.

Aspectual hyposemes C render additional shades to words, defining the features these words possess. For purchase verbs, these are 'to become an owner of smth for money,' 'to acquire something required for household, for life,' 'to buy, to acquire something in large amounts,' 'to win somebody over by means of money or gifts' and etc. For sale verbs, these are 'to give something to somebody in exchange for money,' 'to give something in a good condition to somebody in exchange for money,' 'to supply something, to provide with something under relevant terms and conditions.'

Hence, a word's semic structure represents a sum of components A, B and C. Thus, for example, the hyperseme A of the lexeme 販 *fàn* is 'acquisition of something, purchased property,' its hyposeme B is 'to buy, to speculate,' while its hyposeme C is 'to profit from differences between prices of purchase and sale.' The hyperseme A of the lexeme 賤 *shú* is 'acquisition of something, purchased property,' its hyposeme B is 'to buy back, to pay off,' while its hyposeme C is 'to get back for money, to release oneself from obligations by paying.' The hyperseme A of the lexeme 拋 *pāo* may be 'sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables,' its hyposeme B may be 'to sell privately, to launch on the market,' while its hyposeme C may be 'to get rid of something useless, to sell unsaleable goods.' The hyperseme A of the lexeme 倒 *dǎo* is 'sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables,' its hyposeme B is 'to rebate, to sell quickly' and its hyposeme C is 'to give something in a good condition to somebody in exchange for money.'

Upon consideration of hierarchy of the main sale and purchase verbs' semes, we determined that the nucleus of sale verbs is formed by the hyperseme denoting 'sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables' – it organizes the lexical meaning of the words, – whereas for purchase verbs, it is the hyperseme denoting 'acquisition of something, purchased property.' This semantic feature allows uniting sale and purchase verbs into one semantic field. In turn, hyposemes, which limit hypersemes, also complement them with various semantic parameters, promoting formation of words' differential features and thus allowing distinguishing meanings of the units within the analyzed microsystem [Timchishena, 2020, pp.67 – 78].

To determine functional-semantic relations between modern Chinese sale and purchase verbs, we employed the method of graphs applied by many linguists such as Y.D. Apresian, I.V. Arnold, K.I. Belousov, I.M. Kobozeva, as well as sinologists A.M. Karapetyants<sup>1</sup>, Tan Aoshuang, A.L. Semenas. Application of this method allows

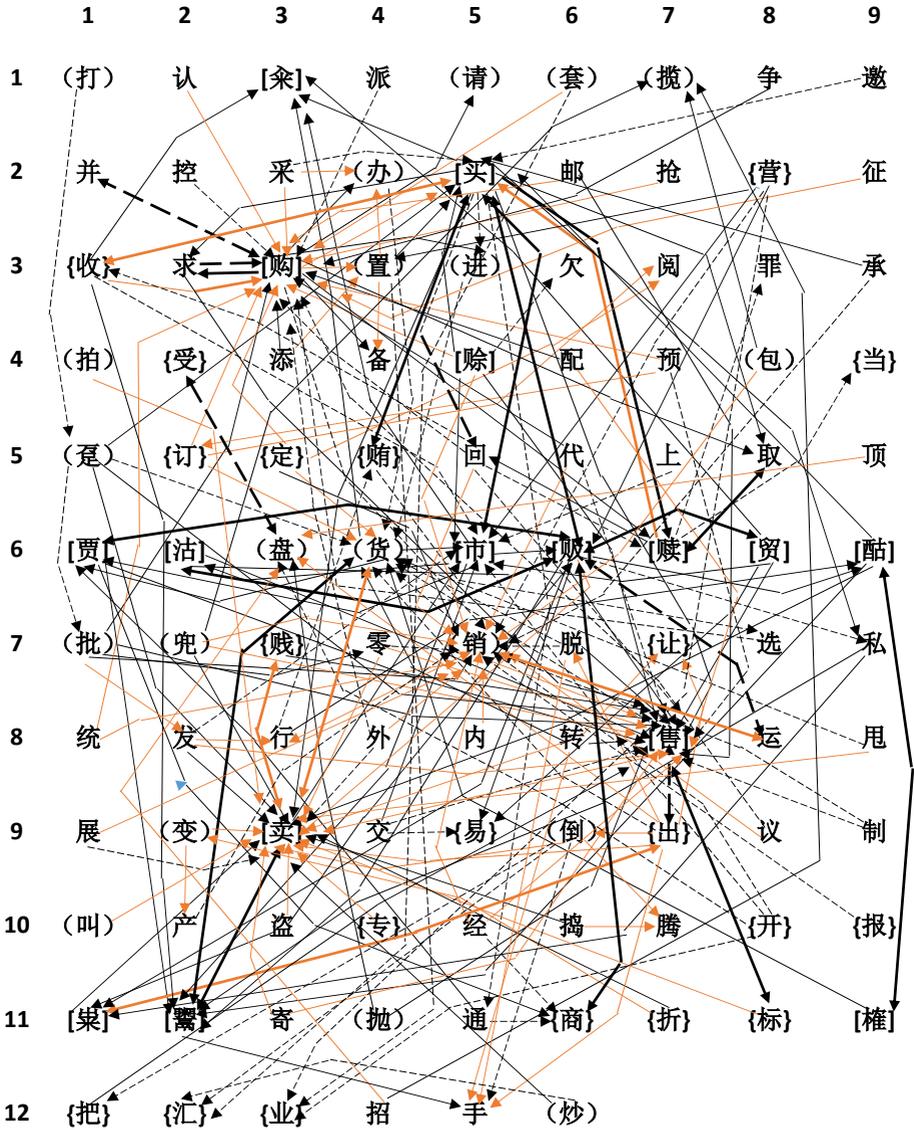
---

<sup>1</sup> Karapetyants A.M., Timchishena E.A. The Principles of the Formal Construction of the Lexico-Semantic Field in Modern Chinese. Vestnik Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta [Saint Petersburg State University Reporter]. 2021, vol. 13, Iss. 2, pp. 234-255

identifying semantic dominants of a particular LSF, determining the most productive relations and providing a qualitative interpretation of the obtained data.

To represent the lexico-semantic field of sale and purchase, we used a graph represented in the form of a 9x12 matrix containing 105 lexemes.

Graph 1. The field of sale and purchase verbs



The lexemes located in the top part of the graph relate to the 'purchase' field, while the lexemes located in the bottom part of the graph relate to the 'sale' field. The sixth line contains lexemes relating to both fields, since these lexemes may mean both 'to buy' and 'to sell.' More tightly interrelated lexemes are located closer to each other, the density of relations decreases as it approaches the extremes of the field. Black arrows point at data from the 百度 *Baidu* Search Engine, black dotted lines mark data from the standard dictionary 现代汉语词典 *Xiandai hanyu cidian* "Dictionary of Modern Chinese Language," light arrows point at data from the dictionary 同义词词林 *Tongyici cilin* "Dictionary of Synonyms," bold arrow point at two-character words with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order. Out of all the dictionaries, we selected "Dictionary of Modern Chinese Language" and "Dictionary of Synonyms," since they feature a greater number of two-character verbs. The direction of the arrows reflects the sequence order of two-character words. Characters, whose first meanings relate to this semantic field, are bracketed; characters relating to the field not in the first meaning are parenthesized; characters relating to the field indirectly are braced; characters participating in certain specific combinations but not relating to the field directly have no brackets, parentheses or braces.

We reflected the data of the lexico-semantic field in the form of a table (Appendix 3), which includes a number of compounds that encompass lexemes (LUs) relating to this field. Based on it, we determined the field's nucleus – the lexemes 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu* in the 'purchase' microfield and the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu* in the 'sale' microfield. These LUs are very frequently used, have the most general and direct meaning without expressive or temporal limitations, are stylistically neutral and minimally dependent on the context. We deemed appropriate to refer the lexeme 销 *xiāo* relating to the field not in its first meaning but very frequently used to the field's nucleus, as well.

The close periphery of the microfield of purchase verbs is comprised of the lexemes 赎 *shú*, 盘 *pán*, 置 *zhì*, 赊 *shē*, 趸 *dǔn*, while that of the microfield of sale verbs – of the lexemes 倒 *dǎo*, 贸 *mào*, 出 *chū*. The lexemes 贩 *fàn*, 批 *pī* relate to the close periphery of both fields, since they are ambivalent (mean both 'to buy' and 'to sell'). These lexemes

are less frequently used as compared to the nucleus, they are also stylistically neutral and minimally dependent on the context.

The far periphery includes LUs of a low usage frequency – primarily, lexemes relating to the purchase microfield with stylistic or expressive limitations such as 办 *bàn*, 进 *jìn*, as well as lexemes 榷 *què*, 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ*, 酤 *gǔ* with stylistic limitations. The lexemes 货 *huò* and 市 *shì* are stylistically limited – they are used in literature speech, whereas the lexemes 粟 *tiào* and 粃 *dí* are used in sale and purchase of grain.

The extreme periphery is represented by such polysemic lexemes as 请 *qǐng*, 打 *dǎ*, 叫 *jiào*, 把 *bǎ*, 抛 *pāo*, 包 *bāo*, 揽 *lǎn*, 定 *dìng*, 订 *dìng*, 收 *shōu* – they relate to the field not in their central meaning. The same is the case for the lexemes 兜 *dōu* and 炒 *chǎo*, since the first one is used only in dialects and the second one represents an economic jargonism; the rarely used lexemes 鬻 *yù* and 贿 *huì*, as well as such lexemes as 开 *kāi*, 变 *biàn*, 让 *ràng*, 交 *jiāo*, 易 *yì*, 套 *tào*, 汇 *huì*; although their meanings are relevant for the field under consideration, they are peripheral in terms of their semantic structure.

### 1.3. Structure and Composition of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Sale and Purchase Verbs. Lexico-Semantic Groups

The most important components of a lexico-semantic field are lexico-semantic groups (LSG) of words. For the first time, this concept was suggested by V.V. Vinogradov. "LSG is a class of words belonging to one part of speech, having in their meanings a rather common integral semantic component and typical limiting differential components, as well as characterized by a broad development of functional equivalence and regular polysemy" [Kuznetsova, 1974, p. 12]. "LSG is construed as a language and psychological reality, principally distinguishable unity of words, members of which have the same grammatical status and are characterized by homogeneity of semantic relations – relations of semantic affinity in the form of synonymy" [Slesareva, 1977, p. 57]. "The most objective language criterion for singling out LSGs is availability of free semantic relations between words in terms of their lexical meanings within a particular historical period. A LSG may be delimited in relation to any word as an

independent unit of a language vocabulary" [Ufimtseva, 2010, p. 137]. Words can unite in LSGs on the principle of commonality of the denoted concept, or, being used in certain spheres, gain a stylistic color and become stylistic synonyms.

The LSG theory was developed by such famous scientists as Y.D. Apresian, E.I. Zinov'yeva, I.P. Slesareva, E.V. Kuznetsova and A.A. Ufimtseva.

Studying words in lexico-semantic groups, we explore their combinability features, identify their derivational, grammatical and functional features.

Like in LSF, the nucleus (semantic center) and a periphery are distinguished in the structure of a LSG. The nucleus forms the center of a LSG, it is comprised of semantically and stylistically neutral words of a generic nature. The periphery of a LSG is comprised of more rare, lexically naming units with the greatest number of differential semes. In the nucleus of a LSG, a basic word or a basic synonymic row can be distinguished. The basic word of a LSG (basic identifier) includes in its semantics an integral seme, common for all units of this particular LSG. A basic identifier has a neutral stylistic color, has no connotative elements of meaning and is characterized by the greatest frequency.

Studying words in lexico-semantic groups, we explore their combinability features, identify their derivational, grammatical and functional features.

Like in LSF, the nucleus (semantic center) and a periphery are distinguished in the structure of a LSG. The nucleus forms the center of a LSG, it is comprised of semantically and stylistically neutral words of a generic nature. The periphery of a LSG is comprised of more rare, lexically naming units with the greatest number of differential semes. In the nucleus of a LSG, a basic word or a basic synonymic row can be distinguished. The basic word of a LSG (basic identifier) includes in its semantics an integral seme, common for all units of this particular LSG. A basic identifier has a neutral stylistic color, has no connotative elements of meaning and is characterized by the greatest frequency.

Studying LSGs of sale and purchase verbs, we set ourselves the following tasks:

1. To determine the usage area of the lexemes; which of the lexemes is generally used, neutral and functions as the main mean of a concept's expression, and which, having a vivid stylistic color, functions only in certain situations.
2. To determine the number of compounds, in which a particular lexeme function.

In terms of the way of sale and purchase, the LSF of sale and purchase verbs may be divided into several lexico-semantic groups (LSGs). These groups are limited in terms of their semantic volume by meanings of lexemes comprising their nucleus. Thus, we managed to single out the following LSGs:

### **Sale verbs**

1. verbs meaning 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up;'
2. verbs meaning 'to sell wholesale, to sell whole;'
3. verbs meaning 'to sell at retail;'
4. verbs meaning 'to sell monopolistically;'
5. verbs meaning 'to sell, to vend;'
6. verbs meaning 'to sell food supplies, grain crops;'
7. verbs meaning 'to trade, to engage in trade;'
8. verbs meaning 'to sell illegally, to sell stolen goods;'
9. verbs meaning 'to sell out, to sell cheap;'
10. verbs meaning 'to sell privately, under the counter;'
11. verbs meaning 'to resell, to speculate.'

### **Purchase verbs**

1. verbs meaning 'to procure food supplies, grain crops;'
2. verbs meaning 'to buy on credit, installment plan;'
3. verbs meaning 'to buy wholesale, to sell whole;'
4. verbs meaning 'to buy;'
5. verbs meaning 'to buy back, to pay off;'
6. verbs meaning 'to order goods, to procure.'

For convenience, we showed the LSGs in the form of a graph. The arrows mark data from dictionaries: the black arrow – data from the 百度 *Baidu* Search Engine; the black dotted line – data from the standard dictionary 现代汉语词典 *Xiandai hanyu cidian* "Dictionary of Modern Chinese Language"; the light arrow – data from the dictionary 同义词词林 *Tongyici cilin* "Dictionary of Synonyms"; the bold arrow points at two-



- |     |                     |   |          |
|-----|---------------------|---|----------|
| 8.  | 贩售 <i>fànshòu</i>   | 'to trade, to repurchase'   | (6687)   |
| 9.  | 贩私 <i>fànsī</i>     | 'to trade in contraband goods, to engage in contraband'   | (6679)   |
| 10. | 贩鬻 <i>fànyù</i>     | 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up'  | (66112)  |
| 11. | 买贩 <i>mǎifàn</i>    | 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up'  | (2566)   |
| 12. | 倒把 <i>dǎobǎ</i>     | 'to repurchase (to sell better); to profiteer (off market fluctuations), to buy up, to speculate' | (96121)  |
| 13. | 倒汇 <i>dǎohuì</i>    | 'to speculate on sale and purchase of foreign currency'   | (96122)  |
| 14. | 倒卖 <i>dǎomài</i>    | 'to resell, to speculate'   | (9693)   |
| 15. | 抛盘 <i>pāopán</i>    | 'to speculate, to set inflated prices'  | (11463)  |
| 16. | 捣腾 <i>dǎoteng</i>   | <i>dial.</i> 'to resell, to buy up'   | (106107) |
| 17. | 转货 <i>zhuǎnhuò</i>  | 'to resell goods (at a higher price), to profiteer off resale of goods'                           | (8664)   |
| 18. | 转手 <i>zhuǎnshǒu</i> | 'to resell'   | (86125)  |
| 19. | 转售 <i>zhuǎnshòu</i> | 'to resell'   | (8687)   |

The semantic center of this LSG is the lexemes 贩 *fàn* 'to trade, to engage in reselling, to speculate, to buy up' – it allows differentiating meanings of lexemes within the analyzed group and generalizing them into one microsystem. The close periphery of this LSG is comprised of the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu*, 贸 *mào*, 货 *huò* and 转 *zhuǎn* – the latter one, even though it relates to this LSG not in its first meaning, participates in formation of three compounds. The far periphery includes the lexemes 鬻 *yù*, 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ*, 酷 *gū* used only in literature speech and having a vivid stylistic color, the lexemes 倒 *dǎo*, 抛 *pāo* and 把 *bǎ* relating to this field only in their fourth meaning and the lexemes 捣 *dǎo*, 腾 *teng* and 盘 *pán*, since compose the verbs 捣腾 *dǎoteng* used only in dialects and 抛盘 *pāopán* used in the stock-exchange sphere.

Graph 3

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell wholesale, to sell whole'

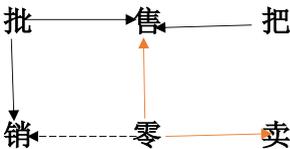


1. 出盘 *chūpán* 'to sell the shop together with goods' (9763)
2. 趸卖 *dǔnmài* 'to sell wholesale' (5193)
3. 趸售 *dǔnshòu* 'to sell wholesale' (5187)
4. 发行 *fāxíng* 'to sell wholesale' (8283)
5. 批发 *pīfā* 'to sell wholesale' (7182)

The basic identifiers (the nucleus) of this LSG are the lexemes 趸 *dǔn* and 批 *pī*. To the close periphery, we refer the lexemes 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu*: these lexemes, despite their neutrality, have no lexical meaning 'to sell wholesale' per se. The lexeme 发 *fā* may also be included in the close periphery, since even though it relates to this group not in its first meaning, it participates in formation of two compounds. The far periphery is comprised of the lexemes 出 *chū* and 盘 *pán*: the first one of these lexemes has no meaning 'to sell' per se, whereas the second one has a meaning antonymic to this group—'to buy whole.'

Graph 4

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell at retail'

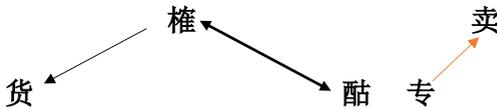


1. 批售 *pīshòu* 'to buy wholesale, to sell at retail' (7187)
2. 批销 *pīxiāo* 'to buy wholesale, to sell at retail' (7175)
3. 把售 *bǎshòu* 'to sell at retail' (12187)
4. 零卖 *língmài* 'to sell at retail' (7493)
5. 零售 *língshòu* 'to sell at retail' (7487)
6. 零销 *língxiāo* 'to sell at retail' (7475)

In this group, the lexeme 零 *líng* 'in parts, at retail,' not being a verb, acts as the basic identifier, since it combines with the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu* and 销 *xiāo* and renders them lexical meaning 'to sell at retail'. The verbs 批售 *pīshòu* and 批销 *pīxiāo* represent 'packages' – the verb combination 批购零售 *pīgòu língshòu* and 批购零销 *pīgòu língxiāo*, wherein the lexeme 零 *líng* is also present. Consequently, the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu* and 销 *xiāo* may be referred to the close periphery, whereas to the far periphery – the lexemes 批 *pī* and 把 *bǎ*, both having meanings antonymic to this group – 'to sell wholesale' and 'to monopolize.'

Graph 5

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell monopolistically'

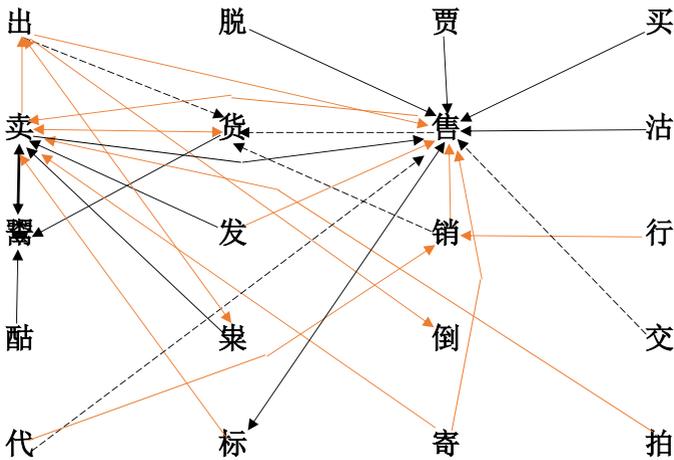


1. 权货 *quèhuò* 'to sell goods monopolistically' (11964)
2. 酤权 *gūquè* 'to sell wine monopolistically' (69119)
3. 权酤 *quègū* 'to impose taxes on wine production; state monopoly (of wine)' (11969)
4. 专卖 *zhuānmài* 'to sell monopolistically' (10493)

The semantic centers of this LSG are the lexemes 榷 *què* 'to sell monopolistically' and 专 *zhuān* 'to monopolize, to appropriate to oneself'. The lexeme 货 *huò* meaning 'to sell' enters the close periphery, while the lexeme 酤 *gū* having a vivid stylistic color (used only in literature speech) refers to the far one.

Graph 6

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell, to vend'



1. 沽售 *gūshòu* 'to sell, to put on sale, to vend' (6287)
2. 酤鬻 *gūyù* 'to sell' (69112)
3. 贾售 *gǔshòu* 'to sell' (6187)
4. 货鬻 *huòyù* 'to sell goods' (64112)
5. 卖鬻 *màiyù* 'to sell, to put on sale' (93112)
6. 鬻卖 *yùmài* 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' (11293)
7. 棗卖 *tiàomài* 'to sell (grain)' (11193)
8. 出棗 *chūtiào* 'to sell (especially grain, food supplies)' (97111)

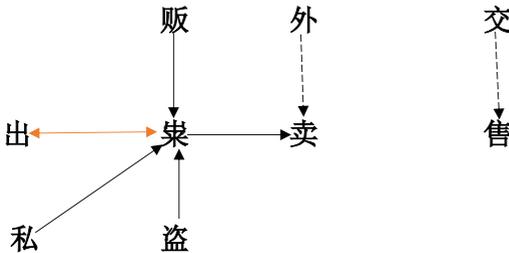
9. 棗出 *tiàochū* 'to sell grain crops' (11197)
10. 賣出 *maìchū* 'to sell' (9397)
11. 出倒 *chūdǎo* 'to sell (a shop, a store)' (9796)
12. 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to market, to vend' (9787)
13. 脫售 *tuōshòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' (7687)
14. 貨賣 *huòmài* 'to sell' (6493)
15. 賣貨 *màihuò* 'to sell goods, sale' (9364)
16. 出貨 *chūhuò* 'to sell goods, *stock*. sale of shares, securities, capital' (9764)
17. 售貨 *shòuhuò* 'to sell goods, to vend goods, to market products' (8764)
18. 發售 *fāshòu* 'to put on sale, to vend' (8287)
19. 發賣 *fāmài* 'to put on sale, to enter the market' (8293)
20. 買售 *mǎishòu* 'to sell, to put on sale, to vend' (2587)
21. 售賣 *shòumài* 'to sell' (8793)
22. 賣售 *màishòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' (9387)
23. 交售 *jiāoshòu* 'to sell agricultural products to the government at fixed prices' (9487)
24. 銷售 *xiāoshòu* 'to sell, to vend, to market' (7587)
25. 行銷 *xíngxiāo* 'to sell (to find a market) everywhere' (8375)
26. 銷貨 *xiāohuò* 'sales of goods' (7564)
27. 標賣 *biāomài* 'to sell upon quotation, to sell by auction' (11893)
28. 標售 *biāoshòu* 'sale at a market price, tender sale' (11887)
29. 售標 *shòubiāo* 'sale of bidding documents' (87118)
30. 寄賣 *jìmài* 'to sell goods by smb's order, to sell though a commission store' (11393)
31. 寄售 *jìshòu* 'to sell goods by smb's order, to sell though a commission store' (11387)
32. 拍賣 *pāimài* 'to sell by (public) auction' (4193)

33. 代售 *dàishòu* 'to sell on commission' (5687)  
 34. 代销 *dàixiāo* 'to sell on commission' (5675)

The basic identifiers of this LSG are the lexemes 售 *shòu*, 货 *huò* and 卖 *mài*. These are semantically and stylistically neutral lexemes having a generic nature. The close periphery includes the lexemes 销 *xiāo*, 发 *fā* and 出 *chū*. The far periphery is comprised of the lexemes 鬻 *yù*, 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ* and 酤 *gū* having a vivid stylistic color, the lexeme 棗 *tiào* limited to 'grain sale,' the lexeme 脱 *tuō* used only in dialects, the lexemes 倒 *dǎo* and 转 *zhuǎn* relating to this field not in their first meaning and the lexemes 代 *dài*, 寄 *jì*, 标 *biāo*, 拍 *pāi* and 交 *jiāo* not having the meaning 'to sell' per se.

Graph 7

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell food supplies, grain crops'

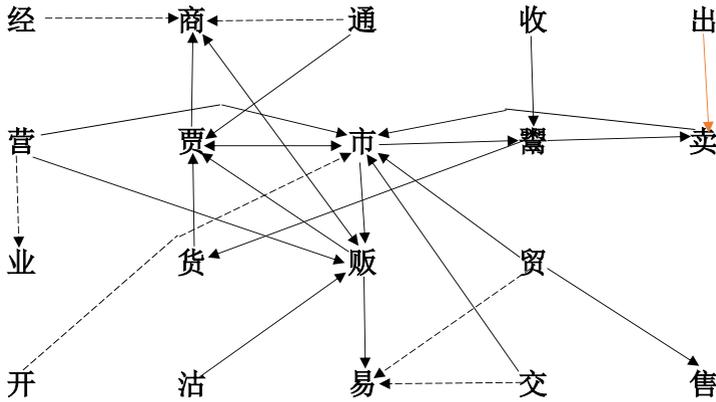


1. 棗卖 *tiào mài* 'to sell (grain)' (11193)
2. 出棗 *chū tiào* 'to sell (especially grain, food supplies)' (97111)
3. 棗出 *tiào chū* 'to sell grain crops' (11197)
4. 贩棗 *fàn tiào* 'to trade, to repurchase grain' (69111)
5. 交售 *jiāo shòu* 'to sell agricultural products to the government at fixed prices' (9487)
6. 盗棗 *dào tiào* 'to sell grain illegally' (103111)
7. 私棗 *sī tiào* 'sale of grain in violation of the government ban' (79111)
8. 外卖 *wài mài* 'to trade in take-away food' (8493)

The nucleus of the LSG is formed by the lexeme 卖 *tiào* 'to sell, to bring out grain'. To the close periphery, the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 贩 *fàn* and 出 *chū* may be referred, to the far periphery – the lexeme 交 *jiāo* not having the meaning 'to sell,' the lexemes 盗 *dào*, 外 *wài* and 私 *sī*, which, combining with other lexemes, render a lexical meaning to a verb.

Graph 8

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to trade, to engage in trade'



1. 营市 *yíngshì* 'to merchandise, to carry on trade, to trade' (2865)
2. 营业 *yíngyè* 'to engage in trade operations, to trade (about a store)' (28123)
3. 营贩 *yíngfàn* 'to engage in small (stall) trade' (2866)
4. 经商 *jīngshāng* 'to merchandise, to carry on trade, to trade' (105116)
5. 通商 *tōngshāng* 'to trade, to merchandise' (115116)
6. 沽贩 *gūfàn* 'to trade' (6266)
7. 贾商 *gǔshāng* 'to trade' (61116)
8. 通贾 *tōnggǔ* 'to have trade (commercial) relations, to trade, to merchandise, to establish trade relations (overseas)' (11561)
9. 鬻货 *yùhuò* 'to trade, to repurchase goods' (11264)
10. 鬻卖 *yùmài* 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' (11293)

- |     |                    |  |          |
|-----|--------------------|--|----------|
| 11. | 收鬻 <i>shōuyù</i>   | 'to trade, to purchase and to sell'                              | (101112) |
| 12. | 市贾 <i>shìgǔ</i>    | 'to buy and to sell, sales and purchase, trade, to trade'        | (6561)   |
| 13. | 贾市 <i>gǔshì</i>    | 'trade, to trade, to engage in barter, to make a deal, exchange' | (6165)   |
| 14. | 市鬻 <i>shìyù</i>    | 'to trade on a bazaar'   | (65112)  |
| 15. | 交市 <i>jiāoshì</i>  | 'to trade, to carry on trade, to have trade relations'           | (9465)   |
| 16. | 开市 <i>kāishì</i>   | 'to open a trade'  | (10865)  |
| 17. | 卖市 <i>màishì</i>   | 'to trade, to carry on trade'                                    | (9365)   |
| 18. | 出卖 <i>chūmài</i>   | 'to trade, to vend'  | (9793)   |
| 19. | 货贾 <i>huògǔ</i>    | 'trade, to trade'  | (6461)   |
| 20. | 贸市 <i>màoshì</i>   | 'barter, goods turnover, to trade, trade (especially, foreign)'  | (6865)   |
| 21. | 贸售 <i>màoshòu</i>  | 'to trade'   | (6887)   |
| 22. | 贸易 <i>màoyì</i>    | 'to trade, trade (especially, foreign)'                          | (6895)   |
| 23. | 贩贾 <i>fàngǔ</i>    | 'trade, to trade, to purchase and to sell, sales and purchase'   | (6661)   |
| 24. | 贩易 <i>fànyì</i>    | 'to trade'   | (6695)   |
| 25. | 商贩 <i>shāngfàn</i> | 'trade, to trade'  | (11666)  |
| 26. | 贩商 <i>fànshāng</i> | 'trade, to trade'  | (66116)  |
| 27. | 市贩 <i>shìfàn</i>   | 'trade, to trade'  | (6566)   |
| 28. | 交易 <i>jiāoyì</i>   | 'to trade, to make a deal, trade'                                | (9495)   |

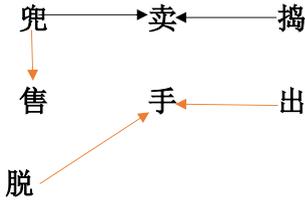
The basic identifier of this LSG is the lexeme 市 *shì*; the close periphery is comprised of the lexemes 售 *shòu*, 贸 *mào*, 货 *huò*, 卖 *mài*, 贩 *fàn*, 营 *yíng* and 商 *shāng* – these lexemes have a lower usage frequency as compared to the nucleus, they are stylistically neutral and minimally dependent on the context. To the far periphery, the following lexemes may be referred: 鬻 *yù*, 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ*, 酤 *gū* used only in literature speech, 发 *fā* and 出 *chū* relating to this LSG not in their first meaning, 交 *jiāo*, 开 *kāi*,



1. 抛盘 *pāopán* 'to sell (at a financial market), to sell deposits at reduced prices, to speculate' (11463)
2. 抛售 *pāoshòu* 'to sell out, to sell off' (11487)
3. 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)' (8797)
4. 出脱 *chūtuō* 'to vend, to sell out' (9776)
5. 脱货 *tuōhuò* 'to be sold out (about goods)' (7664)
6. 脱销 *tuōxiāo* 'to be sold out, to be out sale' (7675)
7. 变产 *biànchǎn* 'to sell out (property)' (92102)
8. 变卖 *biànmài* 'to realize, to sell out (things, property)' (9293)
9. 甩货 *shuǎihuò* 'to sell out at low prices' (8964)
10. 贱卖 *jiànmài* 'to sell on the cheap' (7393)
11. 卖贱 *màijiàn* 'to sell on the cheap' (9373)
12. 甩卖 *shuǎimài* 'to sell out, to vend at bargain prices' (8993)
13. 贱售 *jiànshòu* 'to sell cheap' (7387)
14. 卖倒 *màidǎo* 'to sell out without the right of redemption' (9396)

The nucleus of the LSG is formed by the lexemes 抛 *pāo*, 脱 *tuō* and 贱 *jiàn*. These lexemes, even though they do not have the meaning 'to sell' per se, in combination with other lexemes, render a lexical meaning characteristic of this group to a word. The close periphery includes the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu* and 货 *huò*; the far periphery is comprised of the following lexemes: 出 *chū*, 倒 *dǎo* relating to this group not in their first meaning, 变 *biàn*, 产 *chǎn*, 甩 *shuǎi* relating to this group merely formally.

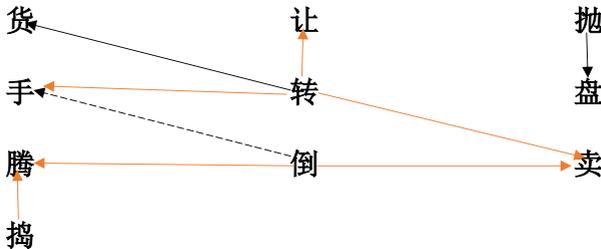
The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell privately, under the counter'



1. 兜卖 *dōumài* 'to sell privately' (7293)
2. 兜售 *dōushòu* 'to sell privately, to vend under the counter' (7287)
3. 出手 *chūshǒu* 'to sell, to vend privately' (97125)
4. 脱手 *tuōshǒu* 'to sell, to vend privately' (76125)
5. 搗卖 *dǎomài* 'to trade under the counter' (10693)

The semantic center of this LSG is represented by the lexeme 兜 *dōu* 'to settle (a deal);' the close periphery is comprised of the lexemes 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu*; the far periphery includes the lexeme 出 *chū* relating to this group not in its first meaning and the lexemes 脱 *tuō*, 手 *shǒu* and 搗 *dǎo* not having the meaning 'to sell' per se and only participating in formation of verbs.

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to resell, to speculate,'

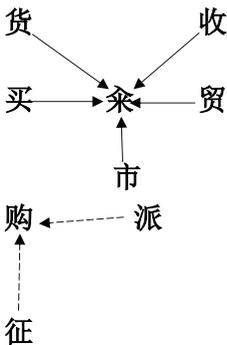


- |    |                     |  |          |
|----|---------------------|--|----------|
| 1. | 抛盘 <i>pāopán</i>    | 'to speculate, to set inflated prices'                                     | (11463)  |
| 2. | 转让 <i>zhuǎnràng</i> | 'to transfer, to assign (shares, rights)'                                  | (8677)   |
| 3. | 转卖 <i>zhuǎnmài</i>  | 'to resell'  | (8693)   |
| 4. | 转手 <i>zhuǎnshǒu</i> | 'to resell'  | (86125)  |
| 5. | 转货 <i>zhuǎnhuò</i>  | 'to resell goods (at a higher price), to profiteer off<br>resale of goods' | (8664)   |
| 6. | 倒卖 <i>dǎomài</i>    | 'to resell, to speculate'  | (9693)   |
| 7. | 倒手 <i>dǎoshǒu</i>   | 'to change hands, to resell, to vend (goods)'                              | (96125)  |
| 8. | 倒腾 <i>dǎoténg</i>   | 'to resell'  | (96107)  |
| 9. | 捣腾 <i>dǎoteng</i>   | <i>dial.</i> 'to resell, to buy up'  | (106107) |

The basic identifiers of this LSG are the lexemes 转 *zhuǎn* and 倒 *dǎo* – although these lexemes relate to this field not in their first meaning, precisely they are the most frequent ones and include in their semantics the integral seme, common for all units of this LSG. The close periphery is comprised of the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 货 *huò*, 盘 *pán* and 抛 *pāo*, the far periphery – of the lexemes 让 *ràng*, 手 *shǒu*, 捣 *dǎo* and 腾 *teng* not having the meaning 'to sell' per se and participating only in formation of sale verbs.

Graph 13

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to procure food supplies, grain crops'

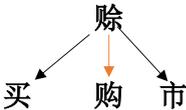


- |    |                    |   |        |
|----|--------------------|---|--------|
| 1. | 货余 <i>huòdí</i>    | 'to procure grain crops'  | (6413) |
| 2. | 买余 <i>mǎidí</i>    | 'to procure food supplies'  | (2513) |
| 3. | 贸余 <i>màodí</i>    | 'to procure food supplies'  | (6813) |
| 4. | 市余 <i>shìdí</i>    | 'to buy up (to procure) grain'  | (6513) |
| 5. | 收余 <i>shōudí</i>   | 'to procure, to stock up food supplies'                               | (3113) |
| 6. | 派购 <i>pàigòu</i>   | 'directive public procurement (especially, of agricultural products)' | (1433) |
| 7. | 征购 <i>zhēnggòu</i> | 'to procure (collection of grain for the state grain stockpile)'      | (2933) |

The basic identifier of this LSG is the lexeme 余 *dí* 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain, rice).' To the close periphery, the lexemes 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu*, 货 *huò*, 贸 *mào* and 市 *shì* may be referred, whereas to the far periphery – the lexemes 收 *shōu*, 派 *pài* and 征 *zhēng* relating to of this LSG merely formally and only participating in formation of purchase verbs.

Graph 14, 15

The LSG of the verbs meaning '*to buy on credit, installment plan*'



- |    |                  |                                    |        |
|----|------------------|------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | 赊买 <i>shēmǎi</i> | 'to purchase on credit'            | (4525) |
| 2. | 赊购 <i>shēgòu</i> | 'to purchase on credit (on trust)' | (4533) |
| 3. | 赊市 <i>shēshì</i> | 'to purchase on credit'            | (4565) |

The integral semantic component (the nucleus) of the LSG is represented by the lexeme 余 *shē* 'to buy on credit (installment plan)'. The lexemes 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu* and 市 *shì* refer to the periphery.



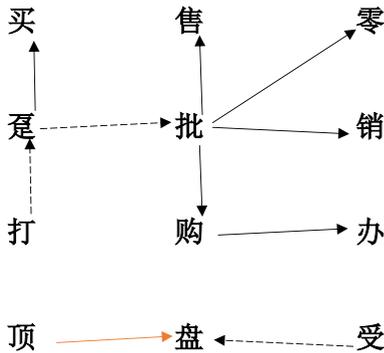
1. 赊售 *shēshòu* 'to sell on credit' (4587)

2. 赊销 *shēxiāo* 'to sell on credit (installment plan)' (4575)

The lexeme 赊 *shē* has the meaning 'to purchase on credit,' but in combination with the lexemes 售 *shòu* 'to sell, to vend' and 销 *xiāo* 'to sell, to vend,' it acquired the meaning 'to sell on credit'.

### Graph 16

The LSG of the verbs meaning 'to buy up, to buy wholesale, to sell whole'



1. 打趸 *dǎdǔn* 'to make a wholesale purchase, to buy wholesale' (1151)

2. 趸买 *dǔnmǎi* 'to buy wholesale' (5125)

3. 趸批 *dǔnpī* 'to purchase (or to sell) wholesale' (5171)

4. 批购 *pīgòu* 'to purchase wholesale (in bulk)' (7133)

5. 购办 *gòubàn* 'to procure, to buy up, to buy wholesale' (3324)

6. 批零 *pīlíng* 'to purchase and to sell wholesale and at retail' (7174)

7. 批售 *pīshòu* 'to buy wholesale, to sell at retail' (7187)

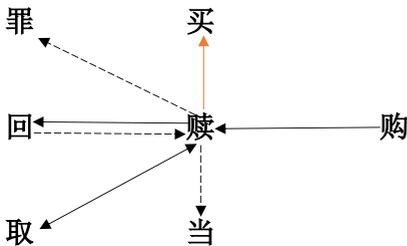


- |     |    |               |  |        |
|-----|----|---------------|--|--------|
| 8.  | 买进 | <i>mǎijìn</i> | 'to procure, to acquire procurements'                | (2535) |
| 9.  | 买赎 | <i>mǎishú</i> | 'to acquire, to procure, to purchase'                | (2567) |
| 10. | 买市 | <i>mǎishì</i> | 'to purchase'  | (2565) |
| 11. | 市买 | <i>shìmǎi</i> | 'to purchase'  | (6525) |
| 12. | 买取 | <i>mǎiqǔ</i>  | 'to acquire, to purchase, to procure'                | (2558) |
| 13. | 置买 | <i>zhìmǎi</i> | 'to purchase, to procure'                            | (3425) |
| 14. | 邀买 | <i>yāomǎi</i> | 'to suborn, to gain'                                 | (1925) |
| 15. | 贩买 | <i>fànǎi</i>  | 'to procure'   | (6625) |
| 16. | 采购 | <i>cǎigòu</i> | 'to procure, to make procurements'                   | (2333) |
| 17. | 采买 | <i>cǎimǎi</i> | 'to purchase, to acquire, to choose and to purchase' | (2325) |
| 18. | 采办 | <i>cǎibàn</i> | 'to procure, to prosecute procurement'               | (2324) |
| 19. | 办货 | <i>bànhuò</i> | 'to procure goods'                                   | (2464) |

The semantic center of this LSG is formed by the lexemes 购 *gòu* 'to buy' and 买 *mǎi* 'to buy'. The close periphery is comprised of the lexemes 市 *shì*, 赎 *shú*, 货 *huò* and 贩 *fàn* meaning 'to buy'; the far periphery is comprised of the lexemes 取 *qǔ*, 收 *shōu*, 进 *jìn*, 置 *zhì*, 邀 *yāo*, 采 *cǎi*, 办 *bàn* merely participating in formation of purchase verbs; the lexeme 请 *qǐng*, even though it has the meaning 'to buy,' has a lexical limitation – it is limited to procurement of cult objects.

Graph 18

The LSG of the verbs 'to buy back, to pay off'

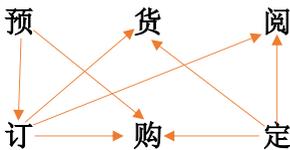


1. 赎买 *shúmǎi* 'to redeem, to buy back' (6725)
2. 赎罪 *shúzuì* 'to buy off punishment' (6738)
3. 赎当 *shúdàng* 'to redeem the pledge' (6749)
4. 购赎 *gòushú* 'to buy back' (3367)
5. 回赎 *huíshú* 'to buy back (pledged property)' (5567)
6. 赎回 *shúhuí* 'to buy back (pledged property)' (6755)
7. 取赎 *qǔshú* 'to ransom (a pledge, a hostage)' (5867)
8. 赎取 *shúqǔ* 'to buy back' (6758)

The semantic center of this LSG of the verbs is formed by the lexeme 赎 *shú* 'to buy back, to pay off.' The close periphery includes the lexemes 购 *gòu* and 买 *mǎi*, the far periphery – 罪 *zuì*, 当 *dàng*, 回 *huí* and 取 *qǔ*, which relate to this group merely formally.

Graph 19

The LSG of the verbs 'to order goods, to procure'



1. 订购 *dìnggòu* 'to procure, to order' (5233)
2. 订货 *dìnghuò* 'to order goods' (5264)
3. 订阅 *dìngyuè* 'to indorse, to draw out' (5237)
4. 预订 *yùdìng* 'to order, to procure' (4752)
5. 定购 *dìnggòu* 'to procure, to order' (5333)
6. 定货 *dìnghuò* 'to order goods' (5364)
7. 定阅 *dìngyuè* 'to indorse, to draw out' (5337)

The basic identifier of this LSG is the lexemes 订 *dìng* 'to order' and 定 *dìng* 'to order'. The close periphery includes the lexemes 购 *gòu*, 货 *huò* and 买 *mǎi* having the meaning 'to buy,' the far periphery – 阅 *yuè* and 预 *yù* relating to this group merely formally – they only participate in formation of purchase verbs.

### Concluding Remarks

Studying the lexico-semantic field of sale and purchase verbs, we made the following conclusions:

1. The nucleus of the 'purchase' field is formed by the lexemes 买 *mǎi* and 购 *gòu*, the nucleus of the 'sale' field – by the lexemes 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu*. These lexemes have the greatest frequency, are stylistically neutral, free of expressive limitations and minimally dependent on the context. The lexeme 销 *xiāo* enters this field not in its first meaning, but, having a very high usage frequency, also refers to the field's nucleus.
2. The close periphery of the field of purchase verbs consists of the lexemes 赎 *shú*, 盘 *pán*, 置 *zhì*, 赊 *shē*, 趸 *dǔn*; that of the field of sale verbs is comprised of the lexemes 倒 *dǎo*, 贸 *mào* and 出 *chū* – these lexemes are less frequently used as compared to the nucleus, are stylistically neutral and minimally dependent on the context; the lexemes 贩 *fàn*, 批 *pī*, refer to the close periphery of both fields, since they are ambivalent.
3. The far periphery of the field of purchase verbs consists of the lexemes 办 *bàn*, 进 *jìn*, of sale verbs – 榷 *què*, 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ*, 酤 *gǔ*. These lexemes have stylistic and expressive limitations and low frequency. The lexemes 货 *huò* and 市 *shì* are stylistically limited – they are used in literature speech, – whereas the lexemes 棗 *tiào* and 彘 *dí* are limited to sale and purchase of grain.
4. The extreme periphery is comprised of such polysemic lexemes as 请 *qǐng*, 打 *dǎ*, 叫 *jiào*, 把 *bǎ*, 抛 *pāo*, 包 *bāo*, 揽 *lǎn*, 定 *dìng*, 订 *dìng* and 收 *shōu* – they enter the field not in their central meaning; the lexemes 兜 *dōu* and 炒 *chǎo*, since the first one is used only in dialects and the second one represents an economic jargonism; and the rarely used lexemes 鬻 *yù* and 贿 *huì*. Such lexemes as 开 *kāi*, 变 *biàn*, 让 *ràng*, 交 *jiāo*, 易 *yì*, 套 *tào* and 汇 *huì* also relate hereto, for their meanings relevant for the analyzed field are peripheral in their semantic structure.

Studying LSGs, we made the following conclusions:

1. It is difficult to clearly define borders of LSGs, since the same lexemes may enter different LSGs. For example, the lexemes 购 *gòu*, 货 *huo* and 买 *mǎi* are represented almost in all LSGs of purchase verbs; the lexemes 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu* – almost in all LSGs of sale verbs, which proves that these LSGs belong to the same LSF. The lexemes 沽 *gū*, 贾 *gǔ* and 酷 *gū* enter the LSG of the verbs 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up,' 'to trade, to engage in trade;' the lexeme 盘 *pán* enters the LSG of the verbs 'to sell wholesale,' 'to sell out, to sell cheap,' 'to resell, to speculate;' the lexeme 出 *chū* enters the LSG of the verbs 'to sell, to vend,' 'to sell grain crops,' 'to sell under the counter,' 'to trade, to engage in trade'.
2. One and the same lexeme may be a nucleus of one LSG and enter the close or the far periphery of other LSGs. For example, the lexeme 赎 *shú* is the basic identifier of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to buy back, to pay off' and enters the close periphery of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to buy, to procure'; the lexeme 贩 *fàn* is the basic identifier of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' and enters the close periphery of the LSG of the verbs 'to trade, to engage in trade' and the LSG of the verbs 'to sell food supplies, grain crops.'
3. Stylistically colored lexemes may also act as semantic centers of LSGs – for example, the lexeme 采 *dī* is the nucleus of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to procure (grain),' the lexeme 市 *shì* – the nucleus of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to trade, to engage in trade,' the lexeme 权 *què* – the nucleus of the LSG of the verbs meaning 'to sell monopolistically.'
4. Lexemes, whose first meaning is not 'to sell' or 'to buy,' may also act as semantic centers of LSGs. For example, the lexeme 趸 *dūn* represents the nucleus of the LSG 'to sell wholesale, to sell whole' in its second meaning, while the lexeme 批 *pī* – in its fourth meaning; the lexemes 转 *zhuǎn* and 倒 *dǎo* act as the nucleus of the LSG of the verbs 'to resell, to speculate' in their fourth meaning.

## Chapter 2. DERIVATIONAL FIELDS OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS

This chapter is devoted to derivational models of sale and purchase verbs and the construction of derivational fields (DF) of sale and purchase verbs, the classification of sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order is given. In preparing this chapter was used the work of the author – E.A. Timchishena<sup>2</sup> “Derivative models of verbs purchase in modern Chinese”.

### 2.1 Derivational models

A systematic approach to the description of the derivation of sale and purchase verbs involves the study of models by which these verbs are formed. Despite the presence of a large number of works by both domestic and Chinese linguists on derivation in Chinese, the formation of sale and purchase verbs has not yet been studied. In order to construct the derivational field of sale and purchase verbs, we made an attempt to explore all derivational models of sale and purchase verbs.

“The problem of word formation methods is one of the main ones in the analysis of the formation of the vocabulary of any language, the concept of “word formation method” is considered in diachronic and synchronic terms. In synchronic word formation, the means by which the word-formation meaning of a derivative word is expressed is studied, in diachronic word formation, the means by which a derivative word is formed” [Khamatova, 2003, p.56].

The main methods of word formation by Russian sinologists include compounding, semi-affixation, affixation, transposition, phonetic isolation, semantic isolation, reduplication and contraction. Chinese linguists such as Li Jinxi and Liu Shizhu offer the following ways of word formation:

1. syntactic,
2. morphological,
3. phonetic.

---

<sup>2</sup> Timchishena E.A. Derivative models of verbs purchase in modern Chinese // Bulletin of the Pyatigorsk State University. 2020. No. 1. S. 84-89

Under the syntactic method of word formation, they understand the formation of words according to four models: coordinating, subordinating, verbal-objective, subject-predicative. The morphological method of word formation is understood as the formation of words by affixation and reduplication. The phonetic way of word formation is onomatopoeia.

Compounding is the dominant way of forming new words in Chinese. “Composition in general linguistics is understood as the formation of new words by combining several words or stems in one word” [Nemchenko, 1984, p.116]. The components of such words are heterogeneous, they can be both independent words and significant morphemes that have lost their syntactic independence. V.I. Gorelov writes that for words formed by the method of composition “the distinguishability of components, the clarity of the internal form, or semantic structure are characteristic. The meaning of a compound word is based on the meaning of the constituent morphemes” [Gorelov, 1984, p.21].

The main models of composition, according to which new words are formed, in Russian Sinology were developed in the works of A. I. Ivanov, N. N. Korotkov, I. M. Oshanin, E. D. Polivanov, V. M. Solntsev, as well as in the works Chinese linguists Lu Zhiwei, Zhang Shoukan, Ren Xueliang and others. The works of Russian linguists T.P. Zadoenko (resultative model), A.L. Semenas (copulative model), V.F. Shchichko (morphemic contraction) and others. The main models of composition can be called a copulative model, an attributive model, a verb-object model, a verb-result model, a subject-predicate model.

However, M.K. Rummyantsev believes that “many binomials fundamentally allow not one, but two (sometimes more) interpretations of the semantic model <...> this is due to the multifunctionality of a monosyllable as a basic language unit” [Shmarova, 2003, p.19]. There is also no unity among linguists in distinguishing the five described models of composition among linguists: some of them consider not all of the models listed above to be independent, and some distinguish other models besides those indicated. So, N. N. Korotkov singles out the verbal-prepositional model, however, having studied all the word-building models of the verbs of sale, we did not find verbs formed according to this model, so we will not touch on this model in our work.

In word formation, there are two types of connection between the components of a word: equal and unequal. An example of an equal type of connection between components is a copulative model, an example of an unequal type is an attributive, verb-object, result model. Between the components of a word formed according to the subject-predicate model, there is a syntactic connection, as between the subject and the predicate in a sentence.

In addition to word formation, in this paper we explore such a way of word formation as morphemic contraction. “This method consists in the reduction (contraction) of polysyllabic lexical units. It is a process of elimination (exclusion) from the composition of a polysyllabic word or phrase of individual morphemes. A lexical unit resulting from a contraction is called a compound word” [Gorelov, 1984, p.85].

### 2.1.1 Copulative model of derivation

In the works of Russian linguists, this model was called the coordinating or copulative model. A.L. Semenas defines “copulative addition is understood as the addition of functionally syntactically and semantically equal morphemes that add up to a single meaning. The emergence of copulative complexes is associated with the phenomena of polysemy and homonymy due to the specifics of the Chinese language as an isolating language [Semenas, 2000, p.50]. E. D. Polivanov defines this model as “copulative incorporation”. The components of words formed according to the copulative model must be of the same grammatical nature and be in coordinating, equal relations.

This model has several designations in Chinese:

1. 并立式 *bìnglìshì* 'pair model'
2. 并列式 *bìnglièshì* 'writing model'
3. 连合式 *liánhéshì* 'connection model'

Ren Xueliang<sup>3</sup>, considering the words built according to the compositional model, divides them into five groups depending on the type of meanings of the formed stems:

1. combination of synonymous or close in meaning bases;

---

<sup>3</sup> Ren Xuelian. Word formation of the Chinese language. – Beijing, 1981

2. connection of antonymic bases;
3. connection of correlative (interrelated) bases;
4. connection of stems with remote meaning;
5. connection of two bases, in which one loses its meaning.

In this work, we also made an attempt to divide all sale and purchase verbs formed according to this model into the above groups.

### ***1. Connection of synonymous or close in meaning bases***

As A.A. Khamatova, “a significant part of verbs formed from synonymous stems according to the compositional model is converted into nouns, as pointed out by domestic and Chinese linguists” [Khamatova, 2003, p.109], such as V.M. Solntsev, Li Jinxi, Liu Shizhu.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 打趸 *dǎdǔn* 'to make a wholesale purchase, to buy wholesale' (打 'to buy' + 趸 'to purchase, to buy up (wholesale)')
2. 趸批 *dǔnpī* 'to purchase (or to sell) wholesale' (趸 'to buy wholesale' + 批 'to buy wholeale (in bulk)')
3. 趸买 *dǔnmǎi* 'to buy wholesale' (趸 'to buy wholesale' + 买 'to buy')
4. 批购 *pīgòu* 'to procure wholesale (in bulk) ' (批 'to buy wholeale (in bulk)' + 购 'to purchase')
5. 贩买 *fànǎi* 'to procure' (贩 'to repurchase, to speculate, to buy up, to buy for resale' + 买 'to buy')
6. 买余 *mǎiyú* 'to procure food supplies' (买 'to buy' + 余 'to rocure (limited to procurement of grain, rice)')
7. 购买 *gòumǎi* 'to purchase, to procure' (购 'to purchase' + 买 'to buy')
8. 购请 *gòuqǐng* 'to procure, to purchase' (购 'to purchase' + 请 'to acquire, to purchase (about devotional articles)')
9. 购赎 *gòushú* 'to buy back' (购 'to purchase' + 赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')

10. 购置 *gòuzhì* 'to acquire, to provide oneself with smth' (购 'to purchase' + 置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth')
11. 赊购 *shēgòu* 'to purchase on credit (on trust)' (赊 'to purchase on credit' + 购 'to purchase')
12. 赊买 *shēmǎi* 'to purchase on credit' (赊 'to purchase on credit' + 买 'to buy')
13. 赊市 *shēshì* 'to purchase on credit' (赊 'to purchase on credit' + 市 'to purchase, to acquire')
14. 市籴 *shìdí* 'to buy up (to procure) grain' (市 'to purchase, to acquire' + 籴 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain, rice)')
15. 市买 *shìmǎi* 'to purchase' (市 'to purchase, to acquire' + 买 'to buy')
16. 买市 *mǎishì* 'to purchase, shopping' (买 'to buy' + 市 'to purchase, to acquire')
17. 市沽 *shìgū* 'to purchase wine' (市 'to purchase, to acquire' + 沽 'to purchase')
18. 赎买 *shú mǎi* 'to redeem, to buy back' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 买 'to buy')
19. 买赎 *mǎishú* 'to acquire, to procure, to purchase' (买 'to buy' + 赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')
20. 置买 *zhì mǎi* 'to purchase, to procure' (置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth' + 买 'to buy')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 变卖 *biànmài* 'to realize, to sell out (things, property)' (变 'to convert into cash, to realize' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
2. 炒卖 *chǎomài* 'to speculate, dial. to resell currency' (炒 'to trade, to speculate' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
3. 兜揽 *dōulǎn* 'to attract, to lure (customers)' (兜 'to arrange a deal, to drum up customers' + 揽 'to attract, to lure')
4. 贩贾 *fàngǔ* 'to trade, to buy and to sell' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 贾 'to trade, to carry on trade')

5. 贾贩 *gǔfàn* 'to resell bought up goods, to buy up' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')
6. 贩酤 *fàngū* 'to repurchase, to resell bought up goods, to buy up' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 酤 'to sell (wine), to trade (in wine)')
7. 贩卖 *fànmài* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
8. 贩售 *fànshòu* 'to trade, to repurchase' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 售 'to sell')
9. 贩贸 *fànmao* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 贸 'to trade, to carry on trade')
10. 贸贩 *màofàn* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (贸 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')
11. 贩棗 *fàntiào* 'to trade, to repurchase grain' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 棗 'to sell, to takeout grain')
12. 贩鬻 *fànyù* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
13. 沽贩 *gūfàn* 'to trade' (沽 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')
14. 贩沽 *fàngū* 'to trade; to repurchase, to resell bought up goods, to buy up' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 沽 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
15. 沽售 *gūshòu* 'to sell, to pun on sale, to vend' (沽 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 售 'to sell')
16. 贾售 *gǔshòu* 'to sell' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 售 'to sell')
17. 市贾 *shìgǔ* 'to purchase and sale, to trade' (市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale' + 贾 'to trade, to carry on trade')
18. 贾市 *gǔshì* 'to engage in barter, to make a deal, to trade' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')

19. 贾鬻 *gǎyù* 'to purchase and to sell' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
20. 酤卖 *gūmài* 'to trade in wine and etc.' (酤 'to sell (wine)' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
21. 酤鬻 *gūyù* 'to sell' (酤 'to sell (wine)' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
22. 货鬻 *huòyù* 'to sell goods' (货 'to sell' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
23. 货卖 *huòmài* 'to sell' (货 'to sell' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
24. 货贾 *huògǔ* 'to trade' (货 'to sell' + 贾 'to trade, to carry on trade')
25. 卖鬻 *màiyù* 'to sell, to put on sale' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
26. 鬻卖 *yùmài* 'to trade (in smth), to sell (smth)' (鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
27. 卖市 *màishì* 'to trade, to carry on trade' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')
28. 卖倒 *màidǎo* 'to sell out without the right of redemption' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 倒 'to sell on the go')
29. 卖售 *màishòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 售 'to sell')
30. 售卖 *shòumài* 'to sell' (售 'to sell' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
31. 贸市 *màoshì* 'to trade' (贸 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')
32. 贸售 *màoshòu* 'to trade' (贸 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 售 'to sell')
33. 抛售 *pāoshòu* 'to sell out, to sell off' (抛 'to sell (on a financial market), to sell deposits at reduced prices, to speculate' + 售 'to sell')
34. 批售 *pīshòu* 'to sell wholesale' (批 'to sell wholesale' + 售 'to sell')
35. 批销 *pīxiāo* 'to sell wholesale' (批 'to sell wholesale' продавать оптом' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
36. 批发 *pīfā* 'to sell wholesale' (批 'to sell wholesale' + 发 'put on the market')

37. 市贩 *shìfàn* 'to trade' (市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')
38. 市鬻 *shìyù* 'to trade on a bazaar' (市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
39. 桌卖 *tiàomài* 'to sell grain' (桌 'to sell, to take out grain' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
40. 招揽 *zhāolǎn* 'to lure customers, to advertise an enterprise' (招 'to call, to invite, to attract' + 揽 'to lure (customers)')
41. 转让 *zhuǎnràng* 'to transfer, to assign (shares, rights)' (转 'to assign' + 让 'to concede on the price (to make concessions)')
42. 销售 *xiāoshòu* 'to sell, to vent' (销 'to sell, to vent' + 售 'to sell')

## 2. *Connection of antonymous bases*

Verbs formed by combining antonymic stems according to the coordinative model are also converted into nouns.

### *Purchase verbs:*

- 批售 *pīshòu* 'to buy wholesale and to sell retail' (批 'to buy wholesale' + 售 'to sell')
- 批销 *pīxiāo* 'to buy wholesale and to sell retail' (批 'to buy wholesale' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
- 购销 *gòuxiāo* 'to buy and to sell' (购 'to purchase' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
- 买卖 *mǎimài* 'to buy and to sell' (买 'to buy' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
- 卖买 *màimǎi* 'to buy and to sell' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 买 'to buy')

### *Sale verbs:*

- 酤买 *gūmǎi* 'to trade in alcoholic drinks' (酤 'to sell (wine), to trade (in wine)' + 买 'to buy')
- 购销 *gòuxiāo* 'to buy and to sell' (购 'to purchase' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
- 买卖 *mǎimài* 'to buy and to sell' (买 'to buy' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
- 卖买 *màimǎi* 'to buy and to sell' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 买 'to buy')
- 买贩 *mǎifàn* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (买 'to buy' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')

6. 货市 *huòshì* 'to trade, to buy and to sell' (货 'to sell' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')

In this group, it is necessary to single out verbs whose components are antonymous, but the meaning of the verbs themselves is not, that is, it does not translate as "to buy and to sell", but has a synonymous meaning with one of the verbs that make up it.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 货余 *huòdì* 'to procure grain crops' (货 'to sell' + 余 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain, rice)')
2. 贸余 *màodì* 'to procure food supplies' (贸 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 余 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain, rice)')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 买售 *mǎishòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' (买 'to buy' + 售 'to sell')

### 3. *Connecting interrelated bases*

The meaning of words formed according to this subtype of the copulative model may differ significantly from the meanings of the components of this word.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 包揽 *bāolǎn* 'to have a monopoly (of smth)' (包 'to take (to hire) whole, to make a reservation' + 揽 'to lay hands on smth, to buy up (for speculation)')
2. 置备 *zhìbèi* 'to provide oneself with smth, to procure' (置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to procure' + 备 'to procure')
3. 置办 *zhìbàn* 'to purchase, to provide oneself with property' (置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to procure' + 办 'to procure (to get) goods')
4. 购办 *gòubàn* 'to procure, to buy up, to buy wholesale' (购 'to purchase' + 办 'to procure (to get) goods')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 传鬻 *chuányù* 'to resell' (传 'to transfer' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
2. 传销 *chuánxiāo* 'to sell goods directly to the consumer' (传 'to transfer' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

3. 出卖 *chūmài* 'to trade, to vend' (出 'to deliver, to export' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
4. 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to realize, to vent' (出 'to deliver, to export' + 售 'to sell')
5. 出倒 *chūdǎo* 'to sell (a shop, a store)' (出 'to get rid of...' + 倒 'to sell on the go')
6. 脱售 *tuōshòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' (脱 'to get rid of...' + 售 'to sell')
7. 脱销 *tuōxiāo* 'to be sold out, to be out sale' (脱 'to get rid of...' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
8. 倒腾 *dǎotēng* 'to resell' (倒 'to sell on the go' + 腾 'to transfer')
9. 销售 *xiāoshòu* 'to sell, to vent' (消 'to spend' + 售 'to sell')

#### 4. *Connecting bases with distant meaning*

The meaning of words formed according to this subtype of the copulative model in most cases retains the meaning of the components of this word.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 营置 *yíngzhì* 'to acquire, to purchase, to procure' (营 'to do smth' + 置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to procure')
2. 受盘 *shòupán* 'to buy from someone a shop, take over business on the go' (受 'to pick up' + 盘 'to purchase whole')
3. 赊欠 *shēqiàn* 'to purchase on credit' (赊 'to purchase on credit' + 欠 'to owe, to be indebted')
4. 取赎 *qǔshú* 'to ransom (a pledge, a hostage)' (取 'to take, to take away' + 赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')
5. 采办 *cǎibàn* 'to procure, to prosecute procurement' (采 'to take, to pick' + 办 'to procure (to get) goods')
6. 采购 *cǎigòu* 'to procure, to make procurement' (采 'to take, to pick' + 购 'to purchase')
7. 采买 *cǎimǎi* 'to procure, to acquire, to choose and to purchase' (采 'to take, to pick' + 买 'to buy')
8. 收籴 *shōudí* 'to procure, to stockup food supplies' (收 'to receive' + 籴 'to procure (limited procurement of grain rice)')
9. 收购 *shōugòu* 'to procure (to purchase everywhere)' (收 'to receive' + 购 'to purchase')

10. 收买 *shōumǎi* 'to buy up, to procure' (收 'to receive' + 买 'to buy')

11. 收市 *shōushì* 'to procure, to stock up' (收 'to receive' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 营贩 *yíngfān* 'to engage in small (stall) trade' (营 'to operate' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')

2. 营市 *yíngshì* 'to merchandise, to carry on trade, to trade' (营 'to operate' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')

3. 出让 *chūràng* 'to put on sale (in commerce), to concede, to give on offered terms' (出 'to vent' + 让 'to concede on the price (to make concessions)')

### **5. Connection of bases in which one base loses its meaning**

When new words are formed according to this subtype of the copulative model, one component loses its original meaning. “The stem that loses its meaning plays a secondary role in word formation, however, without this stem, the word does not exist <...> this can happen if the stems that form the compound word are synonymous, correlative or antonymous” [Khamatova, 2003, p.113].

Among the sale and purchase verbs, we have not identified examples related to this subtype.

### **2.1.2 Attribute model of word formation**

The model under consideration in Chinese linguistics is called six terms:

1. 偏正式 *piānzhèngshì* 'subordinate model';
2. 附加式 *fùjiāshì* 'model with adjacency relation';
3. 主从式 *zhǔcóngshì* 'subordinate model';
4. 修饰式 *xūshìshì* 'definitive model';
5. 向心式 *xiàngxīnshì* 'centripetal model';
6. 规定式 *guīdìngshì* 'definitive model'.

However, most Chinese linguists use the term 偏正式 *piānzhèngshì*. Domestic linguists call this model attributive or definitive. The works of A.I. Ivanova, E.D. Polivanova, I.M. Oshanina, A.L. Semenas, A.A. Khamatova.

When forming verbs according to this model, the second main, independent basis, as a rule, is verbal, and the dependent basis can be verbal, nominal, qualitative. The second basis in such words names the action, and the first shows how, in what way, under what circumstances it is carried out. In this case, the first lexeme does not necessarily realize its main meaning. “In a two-syllable word, as well as in a phrase, the choice of one or another meaning of a lexeme depends on the value of the lexeme-neighbor” [Shmarova, 2003, p.47].

N.M. Shansky put forward the statement that, acting as a component of a compound word, a polysemantic lexeme realizes its free or associated meaning. A value that a lexeme implements in isolated use is called free, it does not depend on the environment, “a connected value occurs in a lexeme only when combined with another specific lexeme” [Shmarova, 2003, p.46].

The attributive model is one of the most productive in modern Chinese; words formed according to this model can refer to different parts of speech.

Wang Haifen in his work "Analysis of the ways of forming new words of the Chinese language" distinguishes five subtypes in this model of verb formation: verb + verb, adjective + verb, adverb + verb, noun + verb, noun-locative + verb. In this paper, we agree with the opinion of Zh.V. Shmarova that the subtype name-locative + verb can be included in the subtype name + locative.

Therefore, in our work we distinguish the following subtypes of this model:

1. connection of verb components;
2. combination of qualitative and verbal components;
3. combination of nominal and verbal components;
4. combination of adverbial and verbal components.

### ***1. Connecting verb components***

The first component expresses the way in which the action represented by the second component is performed by denoting an accompanying action. Many verbal components

of a compound verb, expressing a way of performing an action, act in a related meaning, performing an adverbial function.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 回赎 *huíshú* 'to buy back (pledged property)' (回 'again, back' + 赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')
2. 回购 *huígòu* 'to buy back' (回 'again, back' + 购 'to purchase')
3. 回收 *huíshōu* 'to collect, to procure (usually, utility salvage)' (回 'again, back' + 收 'to receive')
4. 回买 *huímǎi* 'to purchase' (回 'again, back' + 买 'to buy')

In the examples above, the verb 回 *huí* 'come back' implements its associated value 'again, back'.

5. 添置 *tiānzhì* 'to buy in, to suborn, to buy in addition' (添 'additional' + 置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to procure')
6. 添办 *tiānbàn* 'to buy in addition' (添 'additional' + 办 'to procure (to get) goods')
7. 添购 *tiāngòu* 'to buy in addition, to buy in' (添 'additional' + 购 'to purchase')

In examples 5, 6 and 7 the verb 添 *tiān* 'to add' implements its associated value 'extra, additional'.

8. 购收 *gòushōu* 'to procure (to procure everywhere)' (购 'to purchase' + 收 'to receive')
9. 购辑 *gòují* 'to purchase and to collect' (购 'to purchase' + 辑 'to collect, to unite')
10. 购取 *gòuqǔ* 'to acquire, to purchase, to procure' (购 'to purchase' + 取 'to take, to choose')
11. 赎取 *shúqǔ* 'to buy back' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 取 'to take, to choose'). Here, the first component 赎 *shú* also indicates the way in which the action is performed.
12. 买取 *mǎiqǔ* 'to acquire, to purchase, to procure' (买 'to buy' + 取 'to take, to choose')
13. 买收 *mǎishōu* 'to buy up, to procure' (买 'to buy' + 收 'to receive')

In verbs 10, 11, 12 and 13, the first components 买 *mǎi*, 赎 *shú* 和 购 *gòu* indicate the way in which the actions expressed by the second components were performed 取 *qǔ* 和 收 *shōu*.

14. 买通 *mǎitōng* 'to suborn, to get one's way through bribes' (买 'to buy' + 通 'to maintain (to establish) connections, to contact, to collude')
15. 邀买 *yāomǎi* 'to suborn' (邀 'to claim, to solicit, to seek' + 买 'to buy')
16. 要买 *yāomǎi* 'to suborn, to gain' (要 'to demand, to ask, to wish' + 买 'to buy')
17. 代购 *dàigòu* 'to procure by order (on commission)' (代 'instead of, for, replace' + 购 'to purchase' покупать). Here is the first component 代 *dài* 'to replace' realizes its meaning 'instead of, for, replace'.
18. 并购 *bìnggòu* 'to carry out a merger and acquisition of companies' (并 'to unite, to unite in one's hands' + 购 'to purchase'). First component 并 *bìng* 'to unite, to unite in one's hands' realizes its related meaning 'together, both'.
19. 抢购 *qiǎnggòu* 'to snap up, to snatch away' (抢 'quickly, urgently, by storm, in a shock' + 购 'to purchase'). First component of the verb 抢 *qiǎng* 'to take away by force, to plunder, to seize, to snatch away' here realizes its associated meaning 'quickly, urgently, by storm, in a shock'.
20. 争购 *zhēnggòu* 'to snap up, to chase a commodity' (争 'vying, racing, snapping' + 购 'to purchase'). First component of the verb 争 *zhēng* 'to fight, to fight for..., to compete' here realizes its associated meaning 'vying, racing, snapping'.
21. 订购 *dìnggòu* 'to procure, to order' (订 'to order' + 购 'to purchase')
22. 定购 *dìnggòu* 'to procure, to order' (定 'to order' + 购 'to purchase')
23. 配购 *pèigòu* 'to provide, to distribute, to ration' (配 'to distribute' + 购 'to purchase')
24. 议购 *yìgòu* 'to purchase at agreed prices' (议 'to negotiate' + 购 'to purchase')
25. 认购 *rèngòu* 'to acquire securities' (认 'to acknowledge, to take for granted' + 购 'to purchase')

26. 抑籴 *yìdí hist.* 'to procure grain forcefully (Song Dynasty)' (抑 'to compel, to force something' + 籴 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain rice)')
27. 酬賖 *chóushú* 'to buy back' (酬 'to indemnify, to cover losses' + 賖 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')
28. 括市 *kuòshì* 'to seek and to purchase' (括 'to pick up' + 市 'to purchase, to acquire')
29. 盤受 *pánshòu* 'to purchase an enterprise (a shop) (from smb), to take over a business (a firm)' (盤 'to purchase whole (wholesale)' + 受 'to take, to pick up').

*Sale verbs:*

1. 銜沽 *xuàngū* 'to cry up wares (to advertise goods)' (銜 'to praise, to advertise product' + 沽 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
2. 銜賈 *xuàngǔ* 'to praise, to advertise product' (銜 'to praise, to advertise product' + 賈 'to trade, to carry on trade')
3. 賈銜 *gǔxuàn* 'to trade, to carry on trade' (賈 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 銜 'to praise, to advertise product')
4. 銜賣 *xuànmài* 'to praise, to advertise product' (銜 'to praise, to advertise product' + 賣 'to sell, to trade')

In verbs 1, 2 and 4, the first component 銜 *xuàn* 'praise, advertise' expresses the way the action is performed.

5. 掙賈 *yàngǔ* 'to sell insistently, to sell hard' (掙 'to press' + 賈 'to trade, to carry on trade')
6. 掙賣 *yàmài* 'to press a purchase' (掙 'to press' + 賣 'to sell, to trade')
7. 通賈 *tōngǔ* 'to have trade (commercial) relations; to trade, to merchandise' (通 'everywhere' + 賈 'to trade, to carry on trade'). In this verb, the first component 通 *tōng* 'to establish a connection through something, to convey' realizes its associated meaning, acting as an adverb 'everywhere'.
8. 典鬻 *diǎnyù* 'to sell forward (with the right 典 dian)' (典 'to make a dian (a conditionally temporary transfer of property, mostly immovable, moreover: the giver of property receives a specified amount of money from the recipient of property; within a specified

period not exceeding the maximum provided by law)' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')

9. 典卖 *diǎnmài* 'to pledge (property)' (典 'to make a dian (a conditionally temporary transfer of property, mostly immovable, moreover: the giver of property receives a specified amount of money from the recipient of property; within a specified period not exceeding the maximum provided by law)' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')

In verbs 8 and 9, the first component 典 *diǎn* 'to make a dian (a conditionally temporary transfer of property, mostly immovable, moreover: the giver of property receives a specified amount of money from the recipient of property; within a specified period not exceeding the maximum provided by law)' expresses a condition on which the sale is being made'.

10. 兜卖 *dōumài* 'to sell privately' (兜 'to arrange a deal, to drum up customers' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
11. 兜销 *dōuxiāo* 'to promote goods, to provide sales' (兜 'to arrange a deal, to drum up customers' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
12. 兜售 *dōushòu* 'to sell privately, to vend under the counter' (兜 'to arrange a deal, to drum up customers' + 售 'to sell')

In verbs 10, 11, and 12 the first component 兜 *dōu* expresses the way in which the action is performed, represented by the second components 卖 *mài*, 销 *xiāo*, and 售 *shòu*.

13. 赊售 *shēshòu* 'to sell on credit' (赊 'by installments' + 售 'to sell')
14. 赊销 *shēxiāo* 'to sell on credit' (赊 'by installments' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

In verbs 13 and 14 the first component 赊 *shē* 'to buy, to borrow' expresses the way of performing the action represented by the second component by denoting the accompanying action 'by installments'.

15. 倒卖 *dǎomài* 'to resell, to speculate' (倒 'on the contrary, re-' + 卖 'to sell, to trade').

In this verb, the first component 倒 *dǎo* 'to hand over, to give up, to sell on the go' realizes its related meaning 'on the contrary, re-'.

16. 趸卖 *dǔnmài* 'to sell wholesale' (趸 'by the total number, by the whole lot' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')

17. 趸售 *dǔnshòu* 'to sell wholesale' (趸 'by the total number, by the whole lot' + 售 'to sell')

In verbs 16 and 17 the first component 趸 *dǔn* 'to buy, to buy in bulk' realizes its related meaning 'by the total number, by the whole lot'.

18. 贸易 *màoyì* 'to trade, to trade (especially, foreign)' (贸 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 易 'to change, to exchange')

19. 贩易 *fànyì* 'to trade' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 易 'to change, to exchange')

20. 贩质 *fànzhì* 'to pledge (property)' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 质 'to pledge'). In this verb, the first component expresses the way the action is performed.

21. 卖质 *màizhì* 'to sell in pledge, to pledge' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 质 'to pledge')

22. 捣腾 *dǎoteng* *dial.* 'to resell, to buy up' (捣 'to crush, to smash' + 腾 'to give, to transmit')

23. 捣卖 *dǎomài* 'to trade under the counter' (捣 'to crush, to smash' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')

In verbs 22 and 23 the first component 捣 *dǎo* expresses the way in which the action is performed.

24. 盗掳 *dàotiào* 'to sell grain illegally' (盗 'illegal, illegal' + 掳 'to sell, to take out grain')

25. 盗贩 *dàofàn* 'to trade illegally' (盗 'illegal, illegal' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')

26. 盗卖 *dàomài* 'to sell stolen goods' (盗 'illegal, illegal' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')

The first component 盗 *dào* 'to rob, to steal' in verbs 24, 25 and 26 realizes its related meaning 'illegal, illegal'.

27. 寄卖 *jìmài* 'to sell goods by smb's order, to sell through a commission store' (寄 'to entrust, to keep' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')

28. 寄售 *jìshòu* 'to sell goods by smb's order, to sell through a commission store' (寄 'to entrust, to keep' + 售 'to sell')
29. 叫卖 *jiàomài* 'to drum up customers' (叫 'to call, to drum up' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
30. 拍卖 *pāimài* 'to sell by (public) auction' (拍 'clap hands, strike hands' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
31. 骗卖 *piànmai* 'to vend (by deceit), to palm off' (骗 'to deceive' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
32. 迫卖 *pòmai* 'to be forced to sell at a low price' (迫 'to force' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
33. 甩卖 *shuǎimài* 'to sell out, to vend at bargain prices' (甩 'to throw away' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
34. 展卖 *zhǎnmài* 'to put up for sale, to trade fair' (展 'to show, to exhibit' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
35. 展销 *zhǎnxiāo* 'to put up for sale, to trade show' (展 'to show, to exhibit' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
36. 折卖 *zhémài* 'to sell at a discount' (折 'to make a discount' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
37. 折变 *zhébiàn* 'to sell property for repayment of debt' (折 'to compensate' + 变 'to convert into cash (thing, product), sell')
38. 转卖 *zhuǎnmài* 'to resell' (转 'to transmit' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
39. 转售 *zhuǎnshòu* 'to resell' (转 'to transmit' + 售 'to sell')

In verbs 38 and 39, the first component 转 *zhuǎn* appears in the meaning of 'trans'.

40. 把售 *bǎshòu* 'to sell monopolistically' (把 'to monopolize, to take over' + 售 'to sell')
41. 搭售 *dāshòu* 'to sell on the way' (搭 'to arrange, to adjust' + 售 'to sell')
42. 搭卖 *dāmài* 'to realize tradeable goods with sale goods' (搭 'to arrange, to adjust' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
43. 代售 *dàishòu* 'to sell on commission' (代 'instead of, replace' + 售 'to sell')
44. 代销 *dàixiāo* 'to sell on commission' (代 'instead of, replace' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

In verbs 43 and 44 the first component 代 *dài* 'to replace' realizes its meaning 'instead of, replace'.

45. 分售 *fēnshòu* 'to sell at retail' (分 'to divide' + 售 'to sell')
46. 分销 *fēnxiāo* 'to sell at retail' (分 'to divide' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
47. 回售 *huíshòu* 'to sell back (to the seller)' (回 'again, back' + 售 'to sell')
48. 回销 *huíxiāo* 'to sell with the right of return' (回 'again, back' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

In the two examples above, the verb 回 *huí* 'to come back' realizes its related meaning 'again, back'.

49. 配售 *pèishòu* 'to ration, to distribute' (配 'to distribute' + 售 'to sell')
50. 投售 *tóushòu* 'to sell on the market' (投 'to throw' + 售 'to sell')
51. 惜售 *xīshòu* 'to sell with a heavy heart (reluctantly, unwillingly)' (惜 'to regret' + 售 'to sell')

Here the first component 惜 *xī* realizes its associated meaning 'reluctantly, reluctantly'.

52. 返销 *fǎnxiāo* 'to repurchase grain' (返 'to return, to give back' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
53. 试销 *shìxiāo* 'to test marketing, to sell on approval' (试 'to sample, to taste' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
54. 滞销 *zhìxiāo* 'to be difficult to realize (about goods), to find no market' (滞 'to stagnate' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
55. 合市 *héshì* 'to bargain, to trade' (合 'to unite, to cooperate' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale'). Here, the first component 合 *hé* realizes its associated meaning 'together'.
56. 交市 *jiāoshì* 'to trade, to carry on trade, to have trade relations' (交 'to exchange' + 市 *book* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')
57. 炒作 *chǎozuò* 'to play the market' (炒 'to trade, to speculate' + 作 'to do, to engage')
58. 贾作 *gǔzuò* 'to carry on trade' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 作 'to do, to engage')

## 2. Combination of qualitative and verbal components

The first component is a qualitative morpheme, which indicates the sign of the action, the process of the action. Acts in an adverbial function.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 外购 *wàigòu* 'to purchase abroad' (外 'outside, on the side' + 购 'to purchase'). In this verb, the first component 外 *wài* 'outer' realizes its related meaning 'outside, on the side, outward'.
2. 和籴 *hédi hist.* '[public] procurement of grain at an agreed price; to ake a voluntary deal for sale and purchase of grain' (和 'calm, friendly, benevolent' + 籴 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain rice)'). In this verb, the first component 和 *hé* appears in the adverbial function 'peacefully, voluntarily'.
3. 独揽 *dúlǎn* 'to monopolize, to take possession of smth' (独 'sole proprietorship, monopoly' + 揽 'to lay hands on smth, to buy up (for speculation), to monopolize')
4. 贵市 *guìshì* 'to purchase at a high price' (贵 'expensive' + 市 'to purchase, to aquire'). In this verb, the first component appears in the adverbial function 'expensive'.

*Sales verbs:*

1. 私梟 *sītiào* 'to sell grain in violation of the government ban' (私 'contraband, secretly violating prohibitions' + 梟 'to sell, to take out grain')
2. 私鬻 *sīyù* 'to sell unlawfully (illegally), to vend secretly' (私 'contraband, secretly violating prohibitions' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth')
3. 贱卖 *jiànmài* 'to sell on the cheap' (贱 'cheap' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
4. 贱售 *jiànshòu* 'to sell cheap' (贱 'cheap' + 售 'to sell')
5. 零卖 *língmài* 'to sell at retail' (零 'small, fragmented' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
6. 零销 *língxiāo* 'to sell at retail' (零 'small, fragmented' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
7. 零售 *língshòu* 'to sell at retail' (零 'small, fragmented' + 售 'to sell')

In cases 5, 6 and 7 the first component 零 *líng* appears in the adverbial function 'in parts, retail'.

8. 外卖 *wàimài* 'to trade in take-away food' (外 'outside, on the side' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
9. 外销 *wàixiāo* 'to sell abroad, to export' (外 'outside, on the side' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

In verbs 8 and 9 the first component 外 wài 'outer' realizes its related meaning 'outside, on the side, outward'.

10. 内销 nèixiāo 'to sell in domestic market' (内 'domestic' + 销 'to sell, to vent'). Here, the first component implements its associated value 'inside'.
11. 专卖 zhuānmài 'to sell monopolistically' (专 'sole, monopoly' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
12. 畅销 chāngxiāo 'to sell well, to have massive sales' (畅 'free, unhindered' + 销 'to sell, to vent'). Here the first component 畅 chāng implements the meaning 'in full'.
13. 旺销 wàngxiāo 'to sell well, to have massive sales' (旺 'prosperous, lively, exuberant' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
14. 远销 yuǎnxiāo 'to sell overseas, to deliver abroad' (远 'distant' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
15. 强市 qiángshì 'to press goods, to give the hard sell (to tout)' (强 'strong, violent' + 市 book 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale')
16. 强卖 qiángmài 'to press a urchase' (强 'strong, violent' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
17. 倾销 qīngxiāo 'to sell at bargain prices' (倾 'whole, to the last' + 销 'to sell, to vent')

### 3. *Combination of nominal and verbal components*

This subtype includes verbs, the first component of which is a nominal basis and denotes a mode of action, a means or an instrument. These verbs often offer the possibility of logical substitution with 用 yòng ... 'using'... or 通过 tōngguò ... 'through'...

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 邮购 yóugòu 'to purchase by post' (邮 'mail, post' + 购 'to purchase')
2. 函购 hángòu 'to acquire on delivery' (函 'official letter' + 购 'to purchase')
3. 价购 jiàgòu 'to purchase at price' (价 'price' + 购 'to purchase')
4. 贿买 huimǎi 'to suborn' (贿 'bribery' + 买 'to buy').

The first component of this verb denotes the means by which the action expressed by the second component is carried out.

5. 铺买 pūmǎi 'to buy up, to procure' (铺 'shop' + 买 'to buy')

6. 谷籴 *gǔdí* 'to procure grain crops' (谷 'grains' + 籴 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain rice)')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 标卖 *biāomài* 'to sell upon quotation, to sell by auction' (标 'set price (e.g. at auction), bidding' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
2. 标售 *biāoshòu* 'to sell a marked price' (标 'set price (e.g. at auction), bidding' + 售 'to sell')
3. 函售 *hánshòu* 'to purchase by post' (函 'official letter' + 售 'to sell')
4. 摊售 *tānshòu* 'to trade in a shop (stall)' (摊 'stall' + 售 'to sell')
5. 邮售 *yóushòu* 'to purchase by post' (邮 'mail, post' + 售 'to sell')
6. 谷粜 *gǔtiào* 'to sell grain crops' (谷 'grains' + 粜 'to sell, to take out grain')

#### **4. Combination of adverbial and verbal components**

In verbs belonging to this group, the first component is an abbreviated form of a disyllabic adverb.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 预购 *yùgòu* 'to purchase in advance, to subscribe to' (预 'beforehand' + 购 'to purchase')
2. 预订 *yùdìng* 'to order, to procure' (预 'beforehand' + 订 'to order')

In this case, 预 *yù* is an abbreviated form of 预先 *yùxiān* 'beforehand'.

3. 重购 *chónggòu* 'to repeat purchase' (重 'again' + 购 'to purchase'). In this case, 重 *chóng* is an abbreviated form of the adverb 重新 *chóngxīn* 'again, a second time'.

*Sale verbs:*

1. 预售 *yùshòu* 'to sell short' (预 'beforehand' + 售 'to sell'). In this case, 预 *yù* is an abbreviated form of 预先 *yùxiān* 'beforehand'.
2. 互市 *hùshì* 'to carry on trade (between countries)' (互 'each other, mutually' + 市 *shì* 'to trade, to sell, to put on sale'). In this case, the first component 互 *hù* is an abbreviated form of the adverb 互相 *hùxiāng* 'each other, mutually'.

### 2.1.3 Verb-object model of word formation

“The mechanism of compounding according to this model is that the first verb basis enters into verb-object relations with the second nominal, in other words, the verb basis “controls” the nominal. However, since the first basis of words formed according to this model, as some Chinese linguists note, can be qualitative, they call it predicative-objective. In domestic linguistics, this model is called verb-object or object” [Khamatova, 2003, p.138].

In Chinese, there are four names for this model:

1. 动宾式 *dòngbīnshì* 'verb-object model';
2. 谓宾式 *wèibīnshì* 'predicative-object model';
3. 述宾式 *shùbīnshì* 'predicative-object model';
4. 支配式 *zhīpèishù* 'management model'.

In Russian linguistics, there are also several names for this model: “verbal-object incorporation” (E.D. Polivanov), “additional type” (V.I. Gorelov), “object binomial” (I.M. Oshanin), “verbal-object incorporation” (E.D. Polivanov), object type of grammatical connection” (A.L. Semenas), “verb-object model” (N.V. Solntseva).

In the works of such domestic sinologists as E.D. Polivanova, N.V. Solntseva, M.V. Solntseva, N.N. Korotkova, I.M. Oshanin, the question was raised whether the complexes formed according to the verb-object model of word formation are words or phrases. A.A. Khamatova in her work "Word Formation of the Modern Chinese Language" gives a possible solution to this problem proposed by Zhang Shoukan. It is possible to distinguish words formed according to the verb-object model from verb-object formations in the following cases:

1. if a noun is formed by combining the verbal and nominal stems according to the verb-object model, then the formation should be attributed to the word;
2. a verb-object formation refers to a word if it can take an object after itself, i.e., if a transitive verb is formed according to the verb-object model;

3. if the compound word contains Wenyanism, which in modern Chinese has lost the ability to function independently as a word, then education can be attributed to the word;
4. verbal-object formations can be attributed to words, if the second stem in them is nominal [Khamatova, 2003, p.142-143].

The Chinese linguist Chan Jingning notes that in verb-object phrases, the object can express the reason for the action, its purpose, means, place and subject. Another Chinese scholar, Li Yude, points out that the complement can denote the result of an action, a place, an instrument, an object, a subject, a goal, a recipient, etc. Thus, depending on what the second component of the compound word expresses, this model can be divided into several subtypes:

1. the second component expresses the object of the action;
2. the second component expresses the place of the action;
3. the second component expresses the means, tool, material with which the action is performed;
4. the second component expresses the purpose for which the action is performed;
5. the second component expresses the time of the action;
6. the second component expresses the cause of the action.

### **1. Verbs whose second component expresses the object of action**

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 趸货 *dǔnhuò* 'to buy up goods (for speculation)' (趸 'to purchase, to buy up (wholesale)' + 货 'goods, cargo')
2. 办货 *bànhuò* 'to procure goods' (办 'to procure (to get) goods' + 货 'goods, cargo')
3. 贩货 *fànhuò* 'to buy up goods, to buy for resale' (贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up' + 货 'goods, cargo')
4. 进货 *jìnhuò* 'to bring in (to import, to procure)' (进 'to procure, to bring in' + 货 'goods, cargo')
5. 入货 *rùhuò* 'to bring in (to import, to procure)' (入 'to import' + 货 'goods, cargo')
6. 订货 *dìnghuò* 'to order goods' (订 'to order' + 货 'goods, cargo')

7. 定货 *dìngguò* 'to order goods' (定 'to order' + 货 'goods, cargo')
8. 赎当 *shúdàng* 'to redeem the pledge' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 当 'pledge')
9. 赎解 *shújiě* 'to buy back the pledge, to buy back from a pawnshop' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 解 'mortgage shop, pawnshop')
10. 置业 *zhìyè* 'to acquire property, business' (置 'to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to procure' + 业 'business')
11. 控购 *kònggòu* 'to control procurements' (控 'to take control of (one's own control over), to take firmly into one's hands' + 购 'purchase')
12. 贿选 *huìxuǎn* 'to suborn voters (bribery at an election)' (贿 'to suborn, to bribe' + 选 (选举) 'voting, election')
13. 行贿 *xíngbǐ* 'to suborn, to bribe' (行 'carry out' + 贿 'bribery')
14. 纳贿 *nàhuì* 'to take bribes, to bribe, to suborn' (纳 'to pay' + 贿 'bribery')
15. 行酤 *xínggū* 'to purchase wine' (行 'carry out' + 酤 'wine')
16. 闭籴 *bìdí* 'to restrict procurement of grain, to preclude from grain procurement' (闭 'to stop' + 籴 'to procure (limited to procurement of grain rice)')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 榷货 *quèhuò* 'to sell goods monopolistically' (榷 'to sell monopolistically' + 货 'goods')
2. 营销 *yíngxiāo* 'to engage in realization' (营 'to do' + 销 'sale of goods')
3. 讲价 *jiǎngjià* 'to barter, to negotiate a price' (讲 'to discuss, to argue' + 价 'price')
4. 讲盘 *jiǎngpán dial.* 'to barter, to agree (e.g., on price, term)' (讲 'to discuss, to argue' + 盘 'complex price, quotation, cost')
5. 抛盘 *pāopán* 'to sell (on a financial market), to sell deposits at reduced' (抛 'to launch on the market (to offer for sale)' + 盘 'complex price, quotation, cost')
6. 招盘 *zhāopán* 'to seek a customer for one's enterprise' (招 'to call' + 盘 'complex, whole')

7. 出盘 *chūpán* 'to sell a shop together with goods' (出 'to deliver, to export' + 盘 'complex, whole')
8. 出手 *chūshǒu* 'to sell, to vend privately' (出 'get rid of...' + 手 'hands')
9. 贾商 *gǔshāng* 'to trade' (贾 'to trade, to carry on trade' + 商 'trade, commerce')
10. 通商 *tōngshāng* 'to trade, to merchandise' (通 'to establish a relationship through smth., exchange smth.' + 商 'trade, commerce')
11. 鬻货 *yùhuò* 'to trade, to repurchase goods' (鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 货 'goods')
12. 鬻手 *yùshǒu* 'to earn living by craft' (鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 手 'skill')
13. 开市 *kāishì* 'to open a trade' (开 'to start' + 市 'trade deals')
14. 脱货 *tuōhuò* 'to be sold out (about goods)' (脱 'get rid of' + 货 'goods')
15. 脱手 *tuōshǒu* 'to sell, to vend privately' (脱 'get rid of' + 手 'hands')
16. 倒手 *dǎoshǒu* 'to change hands, to resell, to ved (goods)' (倒 'to sell on the go' + 手 'hands')
17. 转手 *zhuǎnshǒu* 'to resell' (转 'to transmit' + 手 'hands')
18. 开盘 *kāipán* 'to open the stock exchange, to open a bid' (开 'to start' + 盘 'complex price, quotation, cost')
19. 卖货 *màihuò* 'to sell goods' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 货 'goods')
20. 发货 *fāhuò* 'to send goods, to put on the market' (发 'to deliver' + 货 'goods')
21. 出货 *chūhuò* 'to sell goods' (出 'to deliver, to export' + 货 'goods')
22. 售货 *shòuhuò* 'to sell goods' (售 'to sell' + 货 'goods')
23. 转货 *zhuǎnhuò* 'to resell goods (at a higher price), to profiteer off resale of goods' (转 'to transmit' + 货 'goods')
24. 甩货 *shuǎihuò* 'to sell out at low prices' (甩 'to throw' + 货 'goods')
25. 兴贩 *xīngfàn* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' (兴 'to carry out' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up'). Although in this verb the second component

is considered to be a verb, here nevertheless it denotes the object of the action 'engaging in trade'.

26. 行销 *xíngxiāo* 'to sell goods' (行 'to carry out' + 销 'sale of goods')

**2. The second component expresses the place of the action.**

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 上市 *shàngshì* 'to purchase on the market' (上 'go to' + 市 'market')
2. 进口 *jìnkǒu* 'to import, to bring in' (进 'to import' + 口 'harbor, port')
3. 入口 *rùkǒu* 'to import, to bring in' (入 'to import' + 口 'harbor, port')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 坐市 *zuòshì* 'to go on sale' (坐 'to be firmly established' + 市 'market')
2. 出摊 *chūtān* 'trade in a stall' (出 'to appear' + 摊 'stall')

**3. The second component expresses the means, tool, material with which the action is performed**

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 买贿 *mǎihuì* 'to bribe, to suborn' (买 'to buy' + 贿 'bribery')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 赊账 *shēzhàng* 'to sell on credit' (赊 'to sell on credit' + 账 'debt')

In these verbs, the second nominal component expresses the way the action is performed.

**4. The second component expresses the purpose for which the action is performed.**

In verbs belonging to this subtype, often the second component is a verb.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 赎罪 *shúzuì* 'to buy off punishment' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 罪 'punishment')
2. 纳赎 *nàshú* *hist.* 'to buy off punishment (this privilege was granted by law to certain categories of perpetrators)' (纳 'to pay' + 赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 出棗 *chūtiào* 'to sell (especially grain, food)' (出 'to deliver, to export' + 棗 'to sell, to take out grain'). In this verb, the second component 棗 *tiào* expresses the purpose of the export – the sale of grain.
  2. 收鬻 *shōuyù* 'to trade, to purchase and to sell' (收 'to receive' + 鬻 'to trade in smth, to sell smth'). In this verb, the second component 鬻 *yù* expresses the purpose of accumulation – sale.
  3. 发卖 *fāmài* 'to put on sale, to enter the market' (发 'put on the market' + 卖 'to sell, to trade')
  4. 发售 *fāshòu* 'to put on sale, to vend' (发 'put on the market' + 售 'to sell')
- In verbs 3 and 4 the second component 发 *fā* expresses the purpose of the product's appearance on the market – sale.
5. 倒把 *dǎobǎ* 'to repurchase (to sell better), to buy up, to speculate' (倒 'to sell on the go' + 把 'to monopolize, to take over')
  6. 运贩 *yùnfàn* 'to transport for sale' (运 'to transport' + 贩 'to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up')
  7. 运销 *yùnxīāo* 'to transport and to sell' (运 'to transport' + 销 'to sell, to vent')
  8. 交售 *jiāoshòu* 'to sell agricultural products to the government at fixed prices' (交 'to give up, to give away' + 售 'to sell'). The second component expresses the purpose of the transfer (delivery) – sale.
  9. 贾贷 *gǔdài* 'to trade, to merchandise' (贾 'to trade' + 贷 'to lend')

Among the verbs of purchase and sale, we did not identify verbs whose second component would express the time of the action or the reason.

### 2.1.4 Verb-resultative word-formation model

The verb-resultative model is a combination of an independent basis (verb) and an additional element (补语 *bǔyǔ*) with the meaning of change or result.

In Chinese linguistics, this model is denoted by six terms:

1. 补充式 *bǔchōngshì* 'additional model';
2. 述补式 *shùbǔshì* 'predicative-complementary model';
3. 动补式 *dòngbǔshì* 'verb complementary model';
4. 后补式 *hòubǔshì* 'model with postpositive complement';
5. 正补式 *zhèngbǔshì* 'model with main and additional members';
6. 因果式 *yīnguǒshì* 'cause and effect model'.

This model was first identified by I.M. Oshanin, in his work it was called the "result-target binomial". S.E. Yakhontov describes this model as a combination of a verb basis and a “modifier”, by “modifier” he understands morphemes that indicate the result or direction of action. M.V. Sofronov describes this model as a combination of two morphemes, the first of which denotes the action, the second – the result. However, A.A. Khamatova believes that such an understanding of the verbal resultative model does not cover the entire scope of the content of this model, since “Chinese linguists use the component 补语 *bǔyǔ* ‘additional element’ in the composition of the terms proposed for this model <...> this is not only an additional element of the result, but also of direction, and degree, and possibility” [Khamatova, 2003, p.152]. She believes that it is more correct to call this model verb-complementary.

For verbs formed according to this model, significant or auxiliary lexemes can be used as the second component. M.B. Rukodelnikova believes that "practically any adjective can be used as the second component of resultative verbs" [Rukodelnikova, 1995, p.81]. The second component can be expressed by a qualitative lexeme, which in turn can express the circumstance of the action.

Functional lexemes that act as the second component of a compound verb, as a rule, tend to lose their original lexical meaning and etymological tone.

“The same morpheme in some cases (after stems of a certain type) has an auxiliary meaning, without changing the meaning of the first basis, but only giving the whole complex verb the meaning of the completion of the action, and in other cases it retains its own lexical meaning, which denotes the result of the action expressed by the first verb basis” [Shmarova, 2003, p.33].

For example, the verb 进 *jìn* 'to enter', acting as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicates the direction of action inwards.

Verbs in which the second component is expressed DIR-M can be used in a potential construction when expressing the possibility or impossibility of achieving a result, taking the infixes 得 *de* or 不 *bù* between their components.

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 购进 *gòujìn* 'to purchase, to procure, to acquire for money' (购 'to purchase' + 进 – DIR-M, indicating the direction of action inward, toward oneself)

2. 买进 *mǎijìn* 'to procure, to acquire procurements' (买 'to buy' + 进 – DIR-M, indicating the direction of action inward, toward oneself).

The verb 回 *huí* 'return, come back', acting as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicates the opposite direction of action)

3. 赎回 *shúhuí* 'to buy back (pledged property)' (赎 'to purchase, to buy back, to buy off' + 回 – DIR-M, indicates the opposite direction of action)

4. 买回 *mǎihuí* 'to repurchase, to buy back' (买 'to buy' + 回 – DIR-M, indicates the opposite direction of action)

5. 购回 *gòuhuí* 'to buy again, to buy back (previously sold goods)' (购 'to purchase' + 回 – DIR-M, indicates the opposite direction of action)

As for the following verbs, their second component is the resultative morpheme (RES-M) expressed by the adjective.

6. 批零 *pīlíng* 'to purchase and to sell wholesale and at retail' (批 'to buy wholesale (in bulk)' + 零 'fragmented, in parts, at retail')

7. 买私 *mǎisī* 'to procure contraband salt' (买 'to buy' + 私 'secret, contraband')

8. 包圆 *bāoyuán* 'to buy up wholesale (whole)' (包 'to take (to hire) whole, to buy up' + 圆 'complete, sufficient'). In this verb, the second component 圆 *yuán* acts as a resultative morpheme (RES-M).

9. 买入 *mǎirù* 'to procure, to make procurements' (买 'to buy' + 入 'to enter', acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), which indicates the direction of action inwards).

*Sale verbs:*

The verb 出 *chū* 'go out, get out, leave', acting as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicates the direction of action out.

1. 卖出 *tiàochū* 'to sell grain crops' (卖 'to sell, to take out grain' + 出 acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicating the direction of action outward)
2. 抛出 *pāochū* 'to throw away for sale' (抛 'to launch on the market (to offer for sale)' + 出 'to deliver, to export' acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicating the direction of action outward)
3. 卖出 *màichū* 'to sell' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 出 acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicating the direction of action outward)
4. 输出 *shūchū* 'to export, to take out' (输 'to transport, to deliver' + 出 acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicating the direction of action outward)
5. 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)' (售 'to sell' + 出 acts as a directional morpheme (DIR-M), indicating the direction of action outward)

As for the following verbs, their second component is the resultative morpheme (RES-M).

6. 出脱 *chūtuō* 'to vend, to sell out' (出 'get rid of...' + 脱 – resultative morpheme (RES-M) indicating that as a result of the action denoted by the stem of the verb, the object of the action is lost or ceases to exist)
7. 卖贱 *màijiàn* 'to sell on the cheap' (卖 'to sell, to trade' + 贱 'cheap'). In this case, the second component acts as a RES-M.

### 2.1.5 Subject-predicative model of word formation

In domestic linguistics, this model is called subject-predicative; in Chinese linguistics, several terms are used to designate it:

1. 主谓式 *zhǔwèishì* 'subjective-predicative model';
2. 陈述式 *chénsùshì* 'narrative model';
3. 述说式 *shùshuōshì* 'stating, explaining model';

#### 4. 表述式 *biǎoshùshì* 'outlining, narrative model'.

“According to the subject-predicative model, complex verbs are formed, between the components of which there are relationships similar to the relationship between the subject and the predicate in the sentence <...> the first component is nominal, and the second is verbal or qualitative” [Shmarova, 2003, p.34].

V.I. Gorelov divided all the words formed according to the subject-predicative model into two groups. The first group includes words, the first lexeme of which denotes an object, the second – an action. The second group consists of words, the first lexeme of which denotes an object, the second – quality, as a sign of an object. In Chinese linguistics, attempts have also been made to classify the words of this word-formation model. So, Zhang Shoukang divides words into two groups: the first includes words, the first lexeme of which denotes the subject, the second – character or action, the second group includes words denoting natural phenomena. The first group is divided into two subgroups: the first subgroup includes words, the first lexeme of which most often denotes a part of the body, the second subgroup consists of words, the first lexeme of which is the morpheme 自 *zì* 'himself, personally', and the second is a verb [Khamatova, 2003, S. 162-163]. Zhang Shoukang believes that these words were formed from the subject-predicative constructions of the ancient Chinese language<sup>4</sup>.

Some verbs formed according to this model have two meanings: direct and figurative. The direct consists of the main meanings of the components, the figurative – as a result of rethinking the meanings of one or two components. The figurative meanings of verbs indicate a non-free combination of components. A.L. Semenas writes: “... the appearance of a figurative meaning in a combination contributes to its lexicalization” [Semenas, 2000, p.189].

The subject-predicative model is usually not considered among the most productive, but in modern Chinese it continues to be one of the five main word-building models of word formation.

*Sale verbs:*

---

<sup>4</sup> Zhang Shoukang. Word formation and form formation. – Hubei, 1981

1. 估贩 *gūfàn* 'to trade' (估 'tradesman' + 贩 'to trade, to speculate, to buy up')
2. 自销 *zìxiāo* 'to sell products independently' (自 'personally' + 销 'to sell, to vend')
3. 自鬻 *zìyù* 'to sell oneself (into slavery)' (自 'personally' + 鬻 'to to sell smth, to trade in smth').

### 2.1.6 Morphemic contraction

A.A. Khamatova gives the following definition to this method of word formation. “Morphemic contraction is the formation of new words as a result of the loss of certain significant components (morphemes) from polysyllabic words or terminological phrases” [Khamatova, 2003, p.76]. This method of word formation was studied in the works of I.D. Klenin. “Complex abbreviated words formed as a result of morphemic contraction do not outwardly differ from compound words formed as a result of compounding” [Khamatova, 2003, p.76]. According to M.V. Solntsev "components of complex abbreviated words often do not make it possible to reveal the etymology of a word, while the components of a compound word formed by compounding, as a rule, allow this" [Solntsev, 1957, p. 89].

Compound verbs in Modern Chinese can be considered "convolutions" in relation to higher language levels - phrases and sentences. In the examples below, you can see that each verb stem corresponds to a specific word in its synonymous phrase.

The language unit that undergoes reduction is not a stable phrase, but a free one, consisting of two compound words. The components of a verb formed by morphemic contraction retain their nominative meaning.

Li Xizong and Sun Lianfen<sup>5</sup> distinguish four main types of morphemic contraction in modern Chinese:

1. 缩合 *suōhé* 'contraction';
2. 节略 *jiéluè* 'prolapsus';
3. 简代 *jiǎndài* 'contraction with substitution';
4. 统括 *tǒngkuò* 'generalization'.

---

<sup>5</sup> Li Xizong, Sun Lianfen. Reference book of abbreviations. - Shanghai, 1986.

In this paper, we will consider only the first type of morphemic contraction, 缩合 *suōhé* 'contraction'.

“The essence of this type is that a word or phrase is divided into components (morphemes, words or phrases), then some of them are omitted, and the rest are combined together, forming an abbreviated word. This type of morphemic contraction is found in Chinese more often than all others and has a number of varieties depending on the position of omitted and joined morphemes. In this case, the connection of morphemes is carried out according to various models of composition” [Khamatova, 2003, pp. 171-172].

Thus, the following subtypes of contraction can be distinguished:

1. the second component of the first word and the first of the second word are omitted
2. the second components in disyllabic words are omitted
3. the first components in disyllabic words are omitted
4. the first component of the first word and the last component of the second word are omitted.

The essence of morphemic contraction lies in the preservation of the most important components in the semantic plan in the composition of the word. The main environment for abbreviations is socio-political and terminological vocabulary.

***1. The second component of the first word and the first of the second word are omitted***

*Attribute relation between components*

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 购并 *gòubìng* 'purchase of a company in order to merge it with another company' (购买 'to purchase, to procure' + 兼并 'to annex, to merge')
2. 购备 *gòubèi* 'to procure in advance, to stock up' (购买 'to purchase, to procure' + 准备 'to procure')
3. 购求 *gòuqiú* 'to seek (on the market)' (购买 'to purchase, to procure' + 寻求 'to search')
4. 承买 *chéngmǎi* 'to be bought out, to be purchased' (承受 'to undergo, to pass through' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 拆卖 *chāimài* 'to sell in portions' (拆开 'to take apart' + 零卖 'to sell at retail')

2. 拐卖 *guǎimài* 'to abduct and to sell smb' (拐骗 'to lure, to lure with the intent of kidnapping' + 贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase'). The first component is the target of the action.
3. 义卖 *yìmài* 'to sell charity' (义务 'public debt, voluntary, gratuitous' + 出卖 'to trade, to vend')
4. 经售 *jīngshòu* 'to sell, to take on commission' (经手 'to mediate, to work on commission' + 销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
5. 销行 *xiāoxíng* 'to distribute goods, to realize' (销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize' + 实行 'to carry out')
6. 制售 *zhìshòu* 'to produce and to sell' (制造 'to produce' + 出售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
7. 贩弄 *fànnòng* 'to trade by deceit (under false pretenses)' (贩卖 'to trade' + 玩弄 'to cheat, to deceive')

*Between the components the verb-object relation*

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 批汇 *pīhuì* 'to purchase, to exchange foreign currency by permission of public authorities' (批购 'to procure wholesale (in bulk)' + 外汇 'foreign currency')
2. 套汇 *tàohuì* 'to purchase currency for speculation' (套购 'to purchase for speculation' + 外汇 'foreign currency').

*Sale verbs:*

1. 倒汇 *dǎohuì* 'to speculate on sale and purchase of foreign currency' (倒卖 'to resell, to speculate' + 外汇 'foreign currency')
2. 炒汇 *chǎohuì* 'to purchase and to resell currency at a profit' (炒卖 'to speculate' + 外汇 'foreign currency')
3. 变产 *biàncǎn* 'to sell out (property)' (变卖 'to realize, to sell out (things, property)' + 财产 'property')

4. 开业 *kāiyè* 'to open trade, to begin operations (commercial activities)' (开立 'to open, to begin' + 商业 'commercial activities')

## **2. The second components in disyllabic words are omitted**

*Attribute relation between components*

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 购煽 *gòushān* 'to agitate to purchase' (购买 'to purchase, to procure' + 煽动 'to agitate')
2. 征购 *zhēnggòu* 'to procure (collection of grain for the state grain stockpile)' (征求 'to request, to seek, to charge, to requisition' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
3. 套购 *tàogòu* 'to purchase for speculation' (套取 'to receive fraudulently' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
4. 访购 *fǎnggòu* 'to seek, to search out and to purchase' (访查 'to study the issue, to gather information' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
5. 申购 *shēngòu* 'to submit a bid to announce share purchase' (申请 'to apply, to petition, to request' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
6. 搜购 *sōugòu* 'to search with a view to purchase, to seek and to purchase' (搜求 'to seek' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
7. 平糶 *píngdi* 'to procure grain for sale at a fixed price in a lean year (about treasury)' (平价 'fixed price' + 糶市 'to buy up (to procure) grain')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 居贩 *jūfàn* 'to store up (to save) and to trade (to repurchase)' (居积 'to accumulate, to save' + 贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up'). Here the first component expresses the purpose for which the action is performed.
2. 贩运 *fànyùn* 'to transport for sale' (贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' + 运输 'to transport')
3. 销运 *xiāoyùn* 'to transport and to sell' (销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize' + 运输 'to transport')

4. 制销 *zhìxiāo* 'to produce and to sell' (制造 'to produce' + 销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
5. 议销 *yìxiāo* 'to sell at an agreed price' (议定 'to reach an agreement' + 销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
6. 推销 *tuīxiāo* 'to realize, to distribute (goods)' (推介 'to promote, to present' + 销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
7. 经销 *jīngxiāo* 'to sell, to take on commission' (经手 'to mediate, to work on commission' + 销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize')
8. 贾欺 *gǔqī* 'to vend privately by deceit' (贾售 'to sell' + 欺骗 'to deceive')
9. 平粟 *píngmù* 'to sell grain at a fixed price (in a lean year)' (平价 'fixed price' + 粟粮 'to sell grain')
10. 鬻财 *yùcái* 'to carry on trade, to trade, to do business' (鬻卖 'to trade in smth, to sell smth' + 财产 'property')

*Between the components the verb-object relation*

There are no purchase verbs.

*Sale verbs:*

1. 开价 *kāijià* 'to set a price' (开办 'to set' + 价格 'price')
2. 开拍 *kāipāi* 'to start selling by bidding' (开始 'to start' + 拍卖 'to sell by (public) auction')
3. 讨价 *tǎojià* 'to barter, to ask for the price' (讨论 'to discuss' + 价格 'price')
4. 变现 *biànxian* 'to convert into cash, to turn into cash, to realize' (变成 'to turn into' + 现金 'cash')
5. 贩私 *fàn sī* 'to trade in contraband goods, to engage in contraband' (贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' + 私货 'contraband goods')
6. 贩假 *fànjiǎ* 'to speculate fake, to sell counterfeit' (贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' + 假货 'fake')
7. 贩商 *fànshāng* 'to trade' (贩卖 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up' + 商业 'trade')

8. 经商 *jīngshāng* 'to merchandise, to carry on trade' (经营 'to manage' + 商业 'trade')
9. 拓销 *tuòxiāo* 'to increase one's market share' (拓宽 'to increase' + 销路 'sale of goods')
10. 销赃 *xiāozāng* 'to vend stolen goods' (销售 'to sell, to vend, to realize' + 赃物 'stolen goods')

### **3. The first components in two-syllable words are omitted**

*Attribute relation between components*

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 买求 *mǎiqiú* 'to suborn, to get one's way through bribes' (收买 'to suborn' + 要求 'to demand')
2. 买嘱 *mǎizhǔ* 'to suborn smb to make smth do' (收买 'to suborn' + 叮嘱 'to insistently ask, to command')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 求售 *qiúshòu* 'to hope, to be eager to sell smth' (谋求 'to achieve, to strive for smth, to pursue some goal' + 出售 'to sell, to realize, to vend')

*Between the components the verb-object relation*

There are no purchase verbs.

*Sale verbs:*

1. 营业 *yíngyè* 'to engage in trading, to trade (about a shop)' (经营 'to manage' + 商业 'trade')

### **4. Omits the first component of the first word and the last component of the second word**

*Attribute relation between components*

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 求购 *qiúgòu* 'to seek smth in order to purchase' (寻求 'to seek' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
2. 洽购 *qiàgòu* 'to arrange for purchase' (接洽 'to arrange' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')
3. 买哄 *mǎihǒng* 'to suborn by deceit' (收买 'to suborn' + 哄骗 'to inflate, to fool')
4. 选购 *xuǎngòu* 'to shop' (挑选 'to choose' + 购买 'to purchase, to procure')

*Sale verbs:*

1. 卖断 *màiduàn* 'to sell out' (出卖 'to trade, to vend' + 断档 'be out of stock')

*Between the components the verb-object relation*

There are no purchase verbs.

*Sale verbs:*

1. 卖缺 *màiquē* 'to sell scarce goods' (出卖 'to trade, to vend' + 缺货 'scarce goods')
2. 面市 *miànshì* 'to appear on the market, to be on sale on the market' (出面 'to be present, to appear' + 市场 'market, bazaar')
3. 入市 *rùshì* 'to trade on the market, to appear on the market' (进入 'to enter...' + 市场 'market, bazaar')

In verbs 2 and 3 the second component 市 *shì* expresses the place of action.

## 2.2 Sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order

Considering the sale and purchase verbs, it is necessary to pay attention to the group of verbs in which the order of morphemes may change. We found 13 pairs of purchase verbs and 16 pairs of sale verbs.

“Since the words formed according to the compositional model consist of equal, independent stems, their order may be different (direct and reverse)” [Khamatova, 2003, p. 120]. In Chinese, there are several terms for these words:

1. 异序词 *yìxùcí* 'words with different order';
2. 同素词 *tóngsùcí* 'words with the same morphemes';
3. 同素反序词 *tóngsùfǎnxùcí* 'words with the same morphemes in reverse order'.

The problem of words with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order in modern Chinese has been repeatedly raised in the works of both Chinese and domestic linguists. Zhang Shoukang explains the presence of the phenomenon under consideration by the fact that in the Chinese language there are much more words than hieroglyphs. To record morphemes, in his opinion, both different and identical hieroglyphs can be used. Further, he notes that "the formation and existence of words is determined not by the similarity or

difference of morphemes, but by semantic connections between morphemes and the way of word formation determined by these connections" [Zhang Shoukan, 1981, p.161].

A.A. Khamatova refers to the causes of the phenomenon under consideration in the Chinese language the peculiarities of the morphology and phonetics of the Chinese language. She believes that "the nature of polysyllabism, the morphological significance of syllable division, the phonetic limitations of the modern Chinese language compared to the ancient one, and some other typological features predetermine the presence of words with the reverse order of morphemes in it. The phonetic limitation of the Chinese language explains the frequent repetition of the same syllables, and since syllable division is morphologically significant, so are morphemes" [Khamatova, 2003, p.123].

Chinese linguists Zhang Shoukang and Lin Xigong, studying words with reverse morphemes, divided them into several groups:

1. synonymous meanings, the same word-formation models;
2. meanings are synonymous, word-formation models are different;
3. correlative, associative, derivational models are the same;
4. correlative, associative, word-formation models are different;
5. the meanings of the words are different (there is no semantic connection), the word-formation models are the same;
6. the meanings of words are different, having no associations, word-formation models are different;
7. partial coincidence of meanings, identical word-formation models;
8. partial coincidence of meanings, various word-formation models.

According to this classification, the sale and purchase verbs can be divided into the following groups:

### ***1. synonymous meanings, the same word-formation patterns***

*Purchase verbs:*

1. 市买 *shì mǎi* and 买市 *mǎi shì* both verbs have the meaning 'to buy' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.
2. 买卖 *mǎi mǎi* and 卖买 *mài mǎi* both verbs have the meaning 'to buy and to sell' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.

*Sale verbs:*

1. 沽贩 *gūfān* and 贩沽 *fàngū* both verbs have the meaning 'to trade' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.
2. 贾街 *gǔxiàn* and 街贾 *xiàngū* both verbs have the meaning 'to sell, to put on sale' and are formed according to the attributive model of word formation.
3. 卖鬻 *màiyù* and 鬻卖 *yùmài* both verbs have the meaning 'to sell, to trade, to put on sale' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.
4. 市贾 *shìgǔ* and 贾市 *gǔshì* both verbs have the meaning 'to trade' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.
5. 贩贸 *fànào* and 贸贩 *mào fàn* both verbs have the meaning 'to trade, to repurchase, to huckster' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.
6. 售卖 *shòumài* and 卖售 *màishòu* both verbs have the meaning 'to sell' and are formed according to the copulative model of word formation.

2. **meanings are synonymous, word-formation models are different***Purchase verbs:*

1. 盘受 *pánshòu* and 受盘 *shòupán* 'to purchase an enterprise (a shop) from smb, to take over a business (a firm)', the first verb is formed according to the attributive model, the second – according to the copulative one.

In pairs of verbs 2, 3, 4 the first verbs are formed according to the verb-result model, and the second – according to the attributive one.

2. 赎回 *shúhuí* and 回赎 *huíshú* 'to buy back (pledged property)';
3. 购回 *gòuhuí* 'to repurchase, to buy again, to buy back' and 回购 *huígòu* 'to buy back';
4. 买回 *mǎihuí* 'to repurchase' and 回买 *huímǎi* 'to purchase, to procure';
5. 买贿 *mǎihuì* 'to bribe, to suborn' and 贿买 *huìmǎi* 'to suborn', the first verb is formed according to the verb-object model, and the second – according to the attributive one.

In pairs of verbs 6, 7, 8 the first verbs are formed according to the copulative model, and the second – according to the attributive one.

6. 取赎 *qǔshú* and 赎取 *shúqǔ* 'to ransom (a pledge, a hostage)';

7. 收买 *shōumǎi* and 买收 *mǎishōu* 'to buy up, to procure, to suborn';
8. 收购 *shōugòu* and 购收 *gòushōu* 'to procure (to purchase everywhere)';

*Sale verbs:*

1. in a pair of verbs 出棗 *chūtiào* and 棗出 *tiàochū* 'to sell grain crops' the first verb is formed according to the verb-object model, the second – according to the verb-result one;
2. in a pair of verbs 货卖 *huòmài* and 卖货 *màihuò* 'to sell (goods)' the first verb is formed according to the copulative model of word formation, the second – verb-object one;
3. in a pair of verbs 贩运 *fànyùn* and 运贩 *yùnfàn* 'to transport for sale' the first verb is formed by morphemic contraction, the second – by the verb-object model of word formation;
4. in a pair of verbs 商贩 *shāngfàn* and 贩商 *fànshāng* 'to trade' the first verb is formed according to the subject-predicate model of word formation, the second – by morphemic contraction;
5. in a pair of verbs 贱卖 *jiànmài* and 卖贱 *màijiàn* 'to sell on the cheap' the first verb is formed according to the attributive model of word formation, the second – according to the verb-result.

### **3. correlative, associative meanings, derivational models are the same**

*Purchase verbs:*

1. the verb 赎买 *shúmǎi* has the meaning 'to redeem, to buy back', and the verb 买赎 *mǎishú* 'to acquire, to procure', both verbs are formed according to the copulative model;
2. the verb 求购 *qúgòu* has the meaning 'to seek smth in order to purchase', and the verb 购求 *gòuqú* 'to seek (on the market)', both verbs are formed according to the attributive model;
3. the verb 贩买 *fànǎi* has the meaning 'to procure, to buy for resale', and the verb 买贩 *mǎifàn* has completely opposite meaning 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up'. This happens because 贩 *fàn* is an ambivalent verb, and in the first case it means 'to buy, to

buy for resale', and in the second it means 'to trade'. Both verbs are formed according to the copulative model.

#### **4. correlative, associative meanings, derivational models are various**

*Sale verbs:*

1. verbs 鬻货 *yùhuò* 'to trade, to repurchase good' and 货鬻 *huòyù* 'to sell goods' are formed according to different word-formation patterns. The first verb is formed according to the verb-object model, and the second – according to the copulative model;
2. verbs 出卖 *chūmài* 'to trade to vend' and 卖出 *màichū* 'to sell' also are formed according to different word-formation models, the first one is a copulative model, the second one is a verb-result one;
3. verbs 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to realize, to vend' and 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)' also are formed according to different word-formation models, the first one is a copulative model, the second one is a verb-result one;
4. verbs 倒卖 *dǎomài* 'to resell, to speculate' and 卖倒 *màidǎo* 'to sell out without the right of redemption' are formed according to different word-building models, the first one is an attributive model, the second one is a copulative one;
5. verbs 销行 *xiāoxíng* 'to distribute goods, to realize' and 行销 *xíngxiāo* 'to sell (to find a market) everywhere' are formed according to different word-formation models, the first one is a subject-predicate model, the second one is a verb-object one.

“An analysis of words with different morpheme orders shows that the frequency of their use in modern Chinese is not the same. Some of them are often used in the modern language, others are not actively used” [Khamatova, 2003, p.131].

Taking this as a criterion, we divided the verbs of sale with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order into two groups. One group includes pairs of verbs that are actively used in modern Chinese, the second group includes pairs of verbs in which one or both verbs are now practically out of use, they can only be found in fiction or journalistic works.

***Both verbs are used in modern Chinese***

*Purchase verbs:*

1. verbs 回赎 *huíshú* and 赎回 *shúhuí* have the meaning 'to buy back (pledged property)';
2. verbs 收买 *shōumǎi* 'to buy up, to procure, to suborn' and 买收 *mǎishōu* 'to procure, to suborn' are used in modern Chinese, although the second verb is less active;
3. verbs 购并 *gòubìng* 'to purchase a company in order to merge it with another company' and 并购 *bìnggòu* 'to carry out a merger and acquisition of companies';
4. verbs 回购 *huígòu* 'to buy back, to repurchase' and 购回 *gòuhuí* 'to buy again, to buy back (previously sold goods)'. The second verb in modern Chinese is more common in collocations, for example, 购回债券 *gòuhuí zhàiquàn* 'redeemable bonds', 购回债务 *gòuhuí zhàiwù* 'debt buyback', etc.;
5. verbs 买贿 *mǎihuì* 'to bribe, to suborn' and 贿买 *huimǎi* 'to suborn' are not used as often in modern Chinese, for example, the verb 买贿 can be found in the poetry of Guo Moruo;
6. verbs 求购 *qiúgòu* 'to seek smth in order to purchase' and 购求 *gòuqiú* 'to seek (on the market)' are used in modern Chinese, although the latter is less active.

*Sale verbs:*

1. verbs 出粟 *chūtiào* 'to sell (especially grain, food supplies)' and 粟出 *tiào chū* 'to sell grain crops';
2. verbs 出卖 *chūmài* 'to trade to vend' and 卖出 *màichū* 'to sell';
3. verbs 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to realize, to vend' and 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)';
4. verbs 贱卖 *màijiàn* and 贱卖 *jiànmai* have the meaning 'to sell on the cheap';
5. verbs 货卖 *huòmài* 'to sell' and 卖货 *màihuò* 'to sell (goods)' are used in modern Chinese now;
6. verbs 售卖 *shòumài* 'to sell' and 卖售 *màishòu* 'to sell, to put on sale' are used in modern Chinese, but the verb 卖售 *màishòu* is quite rare;

7. verbs 销行 *xiāoxíng* 'to distribute goods, to realize' and 行销 *xíngxiāo* 'to sell (to find a market) everywhere'.

***One of the verbs is almost never used in modern Chinese***

*Purchase verbs:*

1. Verbs 回买 *huímǎi* 'to purchase, to procure' and 买回 *mǎihuí* 'to repurchase'. The first verb 回买 *huímǎi* can now be found in literary work, for example, in one of the four classic novels – "River Backwaters" (XIV century, Song Dynasty):

“小人这里只卖酒。要肉时村里却才杀羊，若要，小人去回买。” –  
 “*Xiǎorén zhèlǐ zhǐ mài jiǔ. Yào ròu shí cūn lǐ què cái shā yáng, ruò yào, xiǎorén qù huí mǎi.*”

'The commoners here sell only liquor, when meat is needed, a ram is slaughtered in the village, and the commoners buy it'.

The second verb 买回 *mǎihuí* is in active use in modern Chinese.

2. The first verb 赎买 *shú mǎi* 'to redeem' is in active use in modern Chinese, and the second verb 买赎 *mǎi shú* 'to purchase' is practically not used now, it can be found in the decree "断卖佛像敕" 'On stopping the trade in Buddha statues' by Li Shimin (second emperor of the Tang Dynasty):

“佛道形像，事极尊严，伎巧之家，多有造铸，供养之人，竞来买赎。”  
 “*Fódào xíngxiàng, shì jí zūnyán, jìqiǎo zhī jiā, duō yǒu zàozhù, gōngyǎng zhī rén, jìng lái mǎi shú.*”

'Skilled artisans make statuettes of the Buddha, and people who make sacrifices compete to buy them'.

3. Both verbs 取赎 *qǔshú* 'to ransom (a pledge, a hostage)' and 赎取 *shúqǔ* 'to ransom' now little used in modern Chinese, but they can be found in the works of Xu Dishan (journalist and novelist 1893-1941):

“我们捉人回来可以得着他们家里底取赎钱。”  
 “*Wǒmēn zhuā rén huílái kěyǐ dézháo tāmen jiā lǐ dǐqǔ shú qián.*”

'We captured them to get a ransom for them'.

And Chen Yujiao (Ming Dynasty):

“差下官带着侍女， 赍着黄金百镒， 锦段千端， 赎取蔡夫人还朝。”

“*Chà xiàguān dài zhe shì nǚ, jī zhe huángjīn bǎiyì, jǐnduàn qiān duān, shúqǔ cài fūrén huán cháo.*”

'An official was sent, who took with him maids, 100 and (a measure of weight) of gold, 1000 pieces of brocade, to ransom Lady Cai and return her to the palace'.

4. The verb 市买 *shì mǎi* 'to purchase' used in modern Chinese, and the verb 买市 *mǎi shì* 'to purchase' was used in the Middle Chinese language, now it can be found in literary works. For example, in "River Backwaters" (XIV century, Song Dynasty):

“小可愚意， 今欲罄竭资财， 买市十日。”

“*Xiǎokě yúyì, jīn yù qìngjié zīcái, mǎi shì shí rì.*”

'My paltry opinion is to fully spend capital to buy life'.

5. The verb 收购 *shōugòu* 'to procure (to purchase everywhere)' is in active use in modern Chinese, and the verb 购收 *gòushōu* 'to procure' rarely, this verb was also used in Middle Chinese. It can be found in Wei Yuan's 'Notes on the Holy War' (1794 - 1856): “由官给价， 购收枪矛， 果尽缴无事云。”

“*Yóu guān gěi jià, gòushōu qiāngmáo, guǒ jìn jiǎo wú shì yún.*”

'По цене, назначенной чиновником, закупить копыя, выплатить все без остатка, и не о чем говорить'.

6. In a pair of verbs 受盘 *shòupán* 'to purchase an enterprize (a shop) from smb' and 盘受 *pánshòu* 'to take over a business (a firm)' the first verb is more common in modern Chinese, the second verb is now rarely used, but it can be found in the work "Extraordinary Affairs of the Last 20 Years" by Wu Jianren (1867-1910, a Chinese writer during the Qing Dynasty):

“既然药房倒了， 只有召人盘受， 那里好拍卖得来？”

“*Jìrán yàofáng dǎo le, zhǐ yǒu zhào rén pánshòu, nǎlǐ hǎo pāimàidélái?*”

'Since the pharmacy has gone bankrupt, all that remains is to attract people to buy, what kind of auction is there?'

7. The verb 买卖 *mǎimài* 'to purchase and to sell' is in active use in modern Chinese, and the verb 卖买 *màimǎi* 'to purchase and to sell' is its obsolete form.

*Sale verbs:*

1. Verbs 贩贸 *fànào* and 贸贩 *mào fàn* mean 'to trade, to repurchase', in modern Chinese are used only in written language. Both verbs can be found in the works of art of the Qing Dynasty, the first – in the works of Li Xinghen:

“其地无盐、茶、布、帛、鼎、碗之属，就近番民，结数十人贩贸，可博十倍利。”

“*Qidì wúyán, chá, bù, bó, dǐng, wǎn zhī shǔ, jiù jìn fānmín, jiéshù shí rén fànào, kě bó shí bèi lì.*”

'In these lands there is no salt, tea, cotton, silk, bronze tripods, bowls and the like, and only a few dozen fans are engaged in trade, you can get a tenfold profit'.

The second is in the works of Pu Songling:

“奚山者，高密人。贸贩为业，常客蒙沂间。”

“*Xī shān zhě, gāo mì rén. Mào fàn wéi yè, chángkè mēng yī jiān.*”

'People from Xishan and Gaomi. Trade is their skill; they are frequent visitors in places between Mongolia and Yi (Henan)'.

2. Both verbs 贩运 *fànyùn* and 运贩 *yùn fàn* mean 'to transport for sale', however, the first verb 贩运 *fànyùn* is widely used in modern Chinese, and the second 运贩 *yùn fàn* is very little, it can be found in the official Jurchen history of the Jin Dynasty "Jin shi" in the "Treatise on Food and Commodities":

“有司奏，中都路去岁不熟，今其价稍减者，以商旅运贩继至故也。”

“*Yǒusī zòu, zhōngdū lù qùsuì bù shú, jīn qí jià shāo jiǎn zhě, yǐ shānglǚ yùn fàn jì zhì gù yě.*”

'Officials have released a report that in Zhongdu (the name of Beijing during the Jin Dynasty), last year's meager harvest is now declining in price because it continues to be sold by itinerant traders'.

3. Both verbs 贩商 *fànshāng* and 商贩 *shāngfàn* mean 'to trade', the first verb 贩商 *fànshāng* was widely used in New Chinese and can be found in the poems 吴蔚光 *Wú Wèiguāng* of Wu Weiguang (Qing Dynasty):

“牙行、囤户、贩商、游食、地保、汛兵、津吏、营弁，各各肥其私。”

“*Yáxíng, dùnhù, fànshāng, yóushí, dìbǎo, xùnbīng, jīnlì, yíngbiàn, gègè féi qí sī.*”

'Intermediary, buyer, merchant, vagabond, village headman, guard, jinli (official in charge of bridges, crossings, locks), junior officer - everyone fills his pocket in his own interests'.

The second verb 商贩 *shāngfàn* is used as a noun in modern Chinese.

4. Verbs 贩沽 *fàngū* 'to trade, to repurchase' and 沽贩 *gūfàn* 'to trade' are now used in written language. The verb 沽贩 *gūfàn* can be found in the works of Sima Guan (1019-1086):

“御史中丞王畴劾奏 忱曰：‘忱口谈道义，而身为沽贩，气凌公卿。’”

“*Yùshǐzhōngchéng wáng chóu hézòu chén yuē: “Chén kǒután dào yì, ér shēnwéi gūfàn, qì líng gōngqīng.”*”

'The personal secretary of the emperor Wang Chou, denouncing the official, sincerely said: “To talk about virtue with feeling, and at the same time to be a merchant, is an insult to gongs and qings (high officials, ministers and heads of chambers, Zhou Dynasty)”.

5. Verbs 贩贾 *fàngǔ* 'to trade, to purchase and to sell' and 贾贩 *gǔfàn* 'to resell bought up goods' are now used in written language. The verb 贩贾 *fàngǔ* can be found in the Shi Ji historical notes:

“大夏民多，可百馀万。其都曰蓝市城，有市贩贾诸物。”

“*Dàxià mǐn duō, kě bǎi yú wàn. Qí dōu yuē lán shìchéng, yǒu shì fàngǔ zhū wù.*”

'The people of Bactria are numerous, more than a million. Its capital is called "Azure City", there is a market where you can buy and sell any thing'.

And the verb 贾贩 *gǔfàn* – in Wu Weiye (Qing Dynasty) "鹿樵纪闻·自成犯阙" 'Lu Qiao's notes – Li Zicheng broke into the capital':

“阴遣人辇重货贾贩都市。”

“*Yīn qiǎnrén niǎn zhòng huò gǔfàn dūshì.*”

'Secretly send a man with a cart of goods to resell in the city'.

6. Verbs 贾衡 *gǔxuàn* 'to sell, to put on sale' and 衡贾 *xuàngǔ* 'to cry up wares (to advertise goods)' are also used now in written language. The verb 衡贾 *xuàngǔ* can be found in the New History of the Tang Dynasty by Ouyang Xiu:

“憬志行峻洁，不自衡贾。”

“*Jǐng zhìxíng jùnjié, bù zì xuàngǔ.*”

'Far aspirations, noble character and refined manners, does not praise himself'.

And the verb 贾衡 *gǔxuàn* in «南齐书·竟陵文宣王子良传» 'History of the Southern Qi Dynasty - Biography of Jingling Wang Ziliang':

“又司市之要，自昔所难。顷来此役，不由才举，并条其重费，许以贾衡。”

“*Yòu sīshì zhī yào, zìxī suǒ nán. Qǐnglái cǐ yì, bù yóu cái jǔ, bìng tiáo qí zhòngfèi, xǔ yǐ gǔxuàn.*”

'The demands of market watchers have long been difficult. Recently, nothing can be done about this duty, it is necessary to pool large capitals in order to be able to trade'.

7. Verbs 贾市 *gǔshì* 'to trade, to engage in barter' and 市贾 *shìgǔ* 'to purchase and to sell, to trade' were used in ancient Chinese, the first verb is found in the historical notes "Shi chi":

“其兵弱，畏战。善贾市。”

“*Qí bīng ruò, wèi zhàn. Shàn gǔshì.*”

'They have a weak army; they are afraid of war. But skillful in trade'.

The second verb 市贾 *shìgǔ* is in the poetry of Mei Yaochen (Song Dynasty):

“何事山中人，采以为市贾。”

“*Héshì shān zhōng rén, cǎi yǐ wéi shìgǔ.*”

'What is the occupation of the inhabitants of the mountains, what they got (collected), that's what they trade'.

8. Verbs 货鬻 *huòyù* 'to sel goods' and 鬻货 *yùhuò* 'to trade, to repurchasegoods' used in ancient Chinese, for example, the verb 货鬻 *huòyù* can be found in Duan Anjie (Tang Dynasty) “乐府杂录·康老子” 'Records of the Music Chamber - Kang Laozi':

“遇一老姬，持旧锦褥货鬻。”

*“Yù yī lǎoyù, chí jiù jǐn rù huò yù”.*

'I met an old woman who was selling an old brocade mattress'.

And the verb 鬻货 *yùhuò* can be found in the historical chronicle of the Han Dynasty "Hanshu":

“通财鬻货曰商。”

*Tōngcái yùhuò yuē shāng.*

'One who invests money in trading is called a trader'.

9. The verb 倒卖 *dǎomài* 'to resell, to speculate' quite actively used in modern Chinese, the verb 卖倒 *màidǎo* 'to sell out without the right of redempion' was used in Middle Chinese, it can be found in the novel 'Dream in the Red Chamber' by Cao Xueqing, now this verb is used quite rarely:

“他母兄见他这般固执，自然必不出来的了。况且原是卖倒的死契。”

*“Tā mǔ xiōng jiàn tā zhèbān jiānzhí, zìrán bì bù chūláide le. Kuàngqiě yuánshì màidǎode sǐqì”.*

'His mother and brother, seeing such stubbornness, naturally did not insist, moreover, there was a sale agreement without the right to purchase'.

Chinese scientists point out that very often words with the reverse order of morphemes, although they are synonymous, have syntactic features, in particular, a different ability to combine with an addition. Here are some examples:

1. In a pair of verbs 出卖 *chūmài* 'to trade, to vend' and 卖出 *màichū* 'to sell' the first verb can be combined with the preposition 给 *gěi* in postposition, which is not possible for the second one.

他只是把科学家的灵魂出卖给资本家的愚者而已。

*Tā zhīshì bǎ kēxuéjiāde línghún chūmài gěi zīběnjiāde yúzhě éryǐ.*

'He is just a fool who sold the soul of a scientist to the capitalists'.

2. A similar situation with verbs 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to realize, to vend' and 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)'. The verb 出售 *chūshòu* can be combined with the preposition 给 *gěi* in postposition, which is not possible for the verb 售出 *shòuchū*.

八套导弹系统在 1999 年被出售给亚美尼亚。

*Bā tào dǎodàn xìtǒng zài 1999 nián bèi chūshòu gěi Yàměiníyà.*

'Eight missile systems were sold to Armenia in 1999'.

3. From a pair of verbs 购回 *gòuhuí* 'to buy again, to buy back' and 回购 *huígòu* 'to buy back, repurchase' only the first one can be used in passive sentences with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*:

当代著名书法家启功则说, 北宋祖刻《淳化阁帖》| 被上海博物馆 | 购回,

Ob Su Vt

“是解放以来最重要的文物回归。”

*Dāngdài zhùmíng shūfǎjiā Qǐ Gōngzé shuō, Běi Sòng zǔkè “Chún huà gé tiè” bèi Shànghǎi bówùguǎn gòuhuí “shì jiěfàng yǐlái zuì zhòngyàode wénwù huíguī”.*

'The well-known modern calligraphy master Qi Gongjie said that the acquisition of the original Northern Song "Chunhuage Te" by the Shanghai Museum "is the most important return of cultural monuments since the Liberation."

4. In a pair of verbs, one may be a labile verb (a verb that can be both transitive and intransitive without changing form), the other is not. For example, labile uses of the verb 出售 *chūshòu* are possible in the following situations:

优良住宅 | 出售 (广告文)。

Ob Vt

*Yōuliáng zhùzhái chūshòu (guǎnggào wén).*

'Superb apartment for sale (advertising)'.

他们 | 出售 | 各式各样的书籍。

Su Vt Ob

*Tāmén chūshòu gèshì gèyàngde shūjí.*

'They sell various books'.

The verb 售出 *shòuchū*, being not labile, can only be used in the following situation:

我 | 售出了 | 七套这样的房子。

Su Vt Ob

*Wǒ shòuchū le qī tào zhèyàngde fángzi.*

'I have sold seven of these houses'.

### 2.3 Building a derivational field of sale and purchase verbs

The word-formation field (WF) of sale and purchase verbs consists of a set of verbs (total 134 purchase verbs and 229 sale verbs) with the meaning of buy or sell, formed according to the following models: according to the copulative model (42 purchase verbs, 61 sale verbs), according to the attributive model (43 purchase verbs, 83 sale verbs), verb-object model (22 purchase verbs, 38 sale verbs), verb-result model (9 purchase verbs, 7 sale verbs), subject-predicate model (3 sale verbs), according to morphemic contraction (18 purchase verbs, 37 sale verbs). The data of our study are presented in the Table of word-formation models of sale-purchase verbs (Table 1), on the basis of which we can state that the most productive word-formation models for sale and purchase verbs are attributive and copulative models.

Table 1

Table of word-building models of sale and purchase verbs

	Purchase verbs	Sale verbs
<b>Copulative model (total)</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>61</b>
Connection of synonymous bases	20	42
Connection of antonymous bases	7	7
Connection of interrelated bases	4	9
Connection of bases with distant meaning	11	3
Connection of bases, in which one loses its meaning	—	—

<b>Attributive model (total)</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>83</b>
Connection of verb components	29	58
Connection of qualitative and verbal components	4	17
Connection of nominal and verbal components	6	6
Connection of adverbial and verbal components	3	2
<b>Verb-object model (total)</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>38</b>
The second component is the object of the action	16	27
The second component is the place of the action	3	2
The second component is the instrument	1	1
The second component is the purpose of the action	2	9
The second component is the time of action	—	—
The second component is the reason for the action.	—	—
<b>Verb-result model (total)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Subject-predicat model (total)</b>	—	<b>3</b>
<b>Morphemic contraction (total)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>37</b>
<i>The second component of the first word and the first component of the second word are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	4	7
Verb-object connection between components	2	4
<i>The second components are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	7	10
Verb-object connection between components	—	10
<i>The first components are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	2	1
Verb-object connection between components	—	1
<i>The first component of the first word and the second component of the second word are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	4	1
Verb-object connection between components	—	3

The basis for combining words in WF (word-formation field) is the productivity of the word-formation model. The most productive models form the core of the field, while the less productive models form its periphery. “The word-formation field is a mobile, developing organism, a specific feature of which is the presence of centrifugal and centripetal processes. This is due to the fact that the productivity of word-formation models changes over time. [Functional-semantic and word-formation fields in linguistics, 1998, p. 84] This means that the models that make up the core of the field can move to the periphery, and the models of the periphery, acquiring greater productivity, can move to the core of the field. When a new model of word formation appears, it is supposed to move towards the center of the field, and in case of loss of productivity, it will be excluded from the composition of the field.

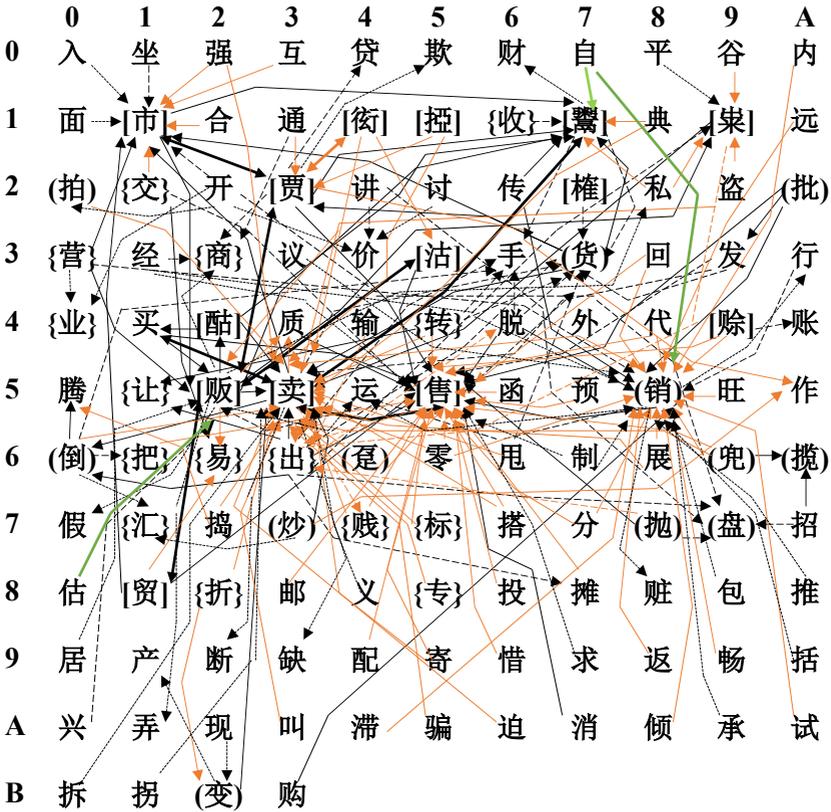
For convenience of representation, we have divided the WF of sale and purchase verbs into two fields: WF of purchase verbs and WF of sale verbs. Based on the selected word-formation models, it can be argued that the core of the WF of the purchase verbs is copulative and attributive models, this includes an equal number of verbs formed according to these models, the near periphery is made up of the verb-object model and morphemic contraction, the verb-result model belongs to the far periphery, the subject-predicate model is not included in the WF of purchase verbs, in contrast to the WF of sale verbs. The verb-object model and morphemic contraction are not represented in this field by all subtypes. Attributive and copulative models form the core of the WF of sale verbs, however, the number of verbs formed according to the attributive model is greater than according to the copulative one; the near periphery is made up of the verb-object model and morphemic contraction, the far periphery includes the verb-result and subject-predicate models.

For a visual representation of the WF of sale and purchase verbs, we built two graphs in which the models of verb formation are marked with arrows. Copulative model – black arrow, verb-object model – dotted arrow, attributive model – red/light arrow, verb-result model – red/light dotted arrow, subjective-predicate model – green arrow, morphemic contraction – dotted arrow. Verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order,

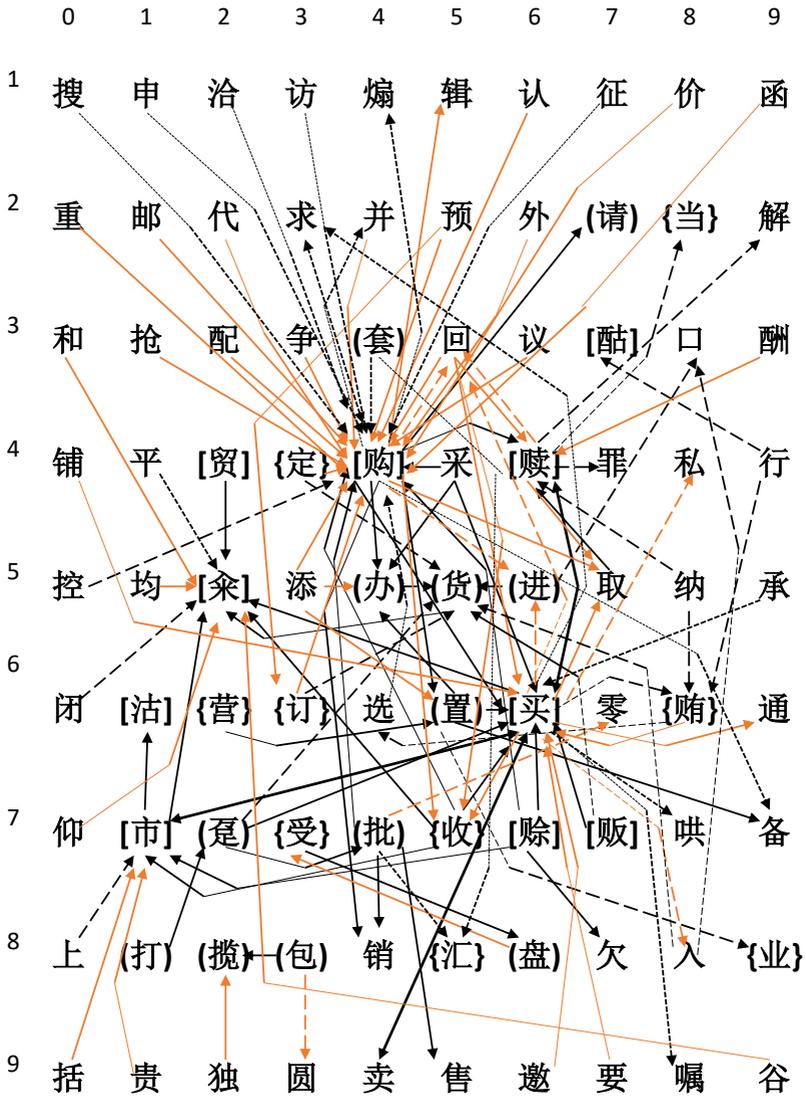
formed according to the same model, we marked with bold arrows, while most of these verbs are formed according to different word-formation models, respectively, and the arrows differ.

In square brackets are given hieroglyphs, the first values of which refer to the given semantic fields, in round brackets – the values are not the first ones, in curly brackets are given hieroglyphs that are indirectly related to the fields. The hieroglyphs given without brackets refer to these fields purely formally, they participate in some characteristic combinations, but do not have a direct relation to these fields. In Plan 20, the hieroglyphs occupying cells 84,94,95, although they belong to the semantic field of sale, are also involved in the formation of purchase verbs. In Plan 21, the hieroglyphs occupying cells 42, B3 refer to the field of purchase, but also participate in the formation of sale verbs.

FIELD OF SALE VERBS



FIELD OF PURCHASE VERBS



### **Concluding Remarks**

Studying 134 purchase verbs and 229 sale verbs, we made the following conclusions:

1. The most productive word-formation models for sale and purchase verbs are the attributive model (43 purchase verbs, 83 sale verbs) and the copulative model (42 purchase verbs, 61 sale verbs). Quite a few verbs are formed according to the verb-object model (22 purchase verbs, 38 sale verbs), most of them belong to the subtype in which the second component expresses the object of action. The most unproductive word-formation model for sale and purchase verbs turned out to be the subject-predicate model, we found only 3 sales verbs formed according to this model. 18 purchase verbs and 37 sale verbs are formed by morphemic contraction, its most productive subtypes were those with an attributive connection between their components.
2. Among the verbs of sale and purchase, we found verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order: 13 pairs of purchase verbs and 16 pairs of sale verbs. Among them are two pairs of purchase verbs and six pairs of sale verbs with the same meanings and formed according to the same word-formation models, eight pairs of purchase verbs and five pairs of sale verbs with the same meanings, but formed according to different word-formation models. Three pairs of purchase verbs have correlative meanings and are formed according to the same word-formation models, five pairs of sales verbs have correlative meanings and are formed according to different word-formation models. Among the word-building models of such verbs, the copulative model prevails. Six purchase verb pairs and seven sale verb pairs use both verbs in modern Chinese, seven purchase verb pairs and nine sale verb pairs have almost lost one of the verbs in modern Chinese. Some pairs of verbs have syntactic differences: they combine differently with objects. In some pairs, one of the verbs is labile.
3. The core of the WF of purchase verbs are copulative and attributive models; the verb-object model and morphemic contraction are not represented in this field by all subtypes. Attributive and copulative models are also the core of the WF of sales verbs,

the verb-object model and morphemic contraction make up the near periphery, the verb-result and subject-predicate models belong to the far periphery.

## Chapter 3. VALENCE PROPERTIES OF SALE AND PURCHASE VERBS IN MODERN CHINESE

Chapter three is devoted to the valence theory and valence features of verbs as basic valence bearers, original syntactic structures of verbs in Tan Aoshuang's view are considered, and valence frames 50 of sale and purchase verbs in MCL are analyzed.

### **3.1. Semantic Valence Theory as a Basis for Studying Valence Properties of Verbs**

Sentence valence analysis represents “one of the productive models of sentence description, within which an attempt to comprehend its formal structure is also made” [Novoshenova, 2016, p. 47].

L. Tesnière's works, in which he developed a concept of positive valence, had a great significance in formation and development of the valence theory. L. Tesnière applied the concept of valence only to verbs and defined it as a number of actants, which may be added to a verb. His researches were limited to calculating and characterizing positions a verb may have. He understood position as “an actualized valence, one of links in the chain of syntactic construction dependencies” [Novoshenova, 2016, p. 49].

S.D. Kantselson, who was the first to introduce the concept of valence into Russian linguistics, defined valence as “a syntactic potency included in a word's lexical meaning, i.e., and ability to add another well-defined content word in terms of category” [Kantselson, 1987, p. 19].

Kibardina S.M. defines valence as “an ability of a language unit to enter into certain relations with other units (and combinations thereof), predetermining their number, semantics and form of expression” [Kibardina, 1979, p. 85].

V.G. Gak in his works distinguishes two types of valences: an “active valence” (a word's ability to add a dependent element) and a “passive valence” (a word's ability to join a dominant component of a combination) [Gak, p. 80].

In our study, we shall understand the valence of verb as “an ability, stipulated by its semantics, to combine with a certain range of actants, which determines their semantics, number and nature (obligatory/optional), way and form of expression” [Kibardina, 1979,

p. 85-86]. In combination with its actants, a verb forms a valence structure, which, together with a certain meaning, represents the verb's valence variant (lexico-valence variant). Aggregation of all valence variants of lexemes comprises valence potential of a verb. Valence variants of verbs expressing one content structure (situation structure), "unite into a certain valence type" [Krasilnikova, 2007, p. 36].

In his paper "On Definition of Valene Types," S.D. Kantselson highlights the necessity to distinguish formal and content valences. He writes, "Formal valence relates to a certain word form and is stipulated by elements of synthetic morphology in a given language. Content valence depends solely on a word's meaning – hence, is not at all subordinated to language morphology" [Kantselson, 1987, p. 20]. Chinese, as an isolating language, it does not have word-changing forms – consequently, formal valence in it is stipulated by the word order and the number of markers (prepositions, conjunctions and function grammatical elements). Content valence remains the same in all languages, it is not sensitive to voice changes, it is semantic in a very deep sense.

Valences, which join a verb and name its actants, are semantic, since they flow directly from its lexical meaning. However, forms describing time, place, cause and etc. can be well added to a verb – in such cases, not semantic valences of a word are actualized, but "its grammatical ability to subordinate other forms characteristic of it not more than of any other word with a meaning of action, i.e., peculiar to it not as to a lexeme, but as to a representative of a certain grammatical class" [Apresian, 1995, p. 120].

V.A. Plungian, E.V. Rakhilina qualify component analysis, which is based on the conception of lexical meaning as a structure of ordered components, and sentence semantic structure analysis, wherein a given word is used, as the main methods of a verb's lexical meaning allowing establishing its valence.

I.M. Kobozeva notes that at determination of the composition of a word's semantic valences, it is necessary to set a correct boundary between valences related to its semantic meaning and its adjuncts, situation participants filling only its syntactic valence. Adjuncts denote various circumstances – these are participants peculiar to all situations in general, for example, place and time. A word does not have many semantic valences – from one to four, and as a rule it has more syntactic ones.

However, there are several phenomena of valence contraction in linguistics. In his works, Y.D. Apresian describes such phenomenon as syncretism – it is an expression of two valences by a single morphological form. Syncretism should not be confused with “cases of valence ambiguity of a word form, when two or more meanings are expressed alternatively and not simultaneously” [Apresian, 1995, p. 141]. Another phenomenon of valence contraction is represented by an actant ‘incorporated’ (‘included’) in a word – its valence is already filled in the very interpretation and therefore is not expressed superficially. V.S. Khrakovsky, Y.D. Apresian and I.A. Melchuk describe such phenomenon as ‘ellipsis – a context feeling of semantic actants, semantic valences are filled ‘anaphorically’ (in a previous context) or ‘deictically’ (depending on parameters of the situation, in which the speaker imagines themselves), in their works.

According to Tan Aoshuang, “correlation between the semantic and syntactic representations of a sentence in Chinese is not like in languages with a morphological strategy... in Russian, syntactic actants of verbal lexemes are represented as sentence parts...In an isolating language, syntactic position and a way of its filling serve as functional equivalents of governed forms” [Tan, 2004, p. 36]. At a direct word order, the position of a verb’s semantic valences in anteposition and postposition, as well as their sequence order are fixed; the number of positions is set by the sequence order of actants. “Cases of nonconformance of the number of syntactic positions to valences are explained by the impossibility of actualization of all valences in a single linear row. This is evident in translation of a Russian sentence, when one of a verb’s valences is not included in the valence frame of a Chinese sentence with a similar verb” [Tan, 2004, p. 37]. In such cases, a valence is introduced by a special construction with a link, which is clearly seen in such valences as Reason, Condition, Result, and etc.

In such way, original syntactic structures – basic constructions of clauses with verbal predicates – are formed. Tan Aoshuang term original syntactic structures “a generalized scheme of possible combinations of semantic valences allowing describing entire classes of verbs having similar valence structure” [Tan, 2004, p. 39].

### 3.2 Valence Structure of Purchase Verbs

Verbs of giving imply a subject of action (the one who gives), a receiver (the one who receives) and an object of giving (when one gives and another one receives). Verbs of reception differ from verbs of giving only in conversion – in other words, they differ not in the quality of nominal Objects, but in in the reverse order of Objects: now, the recipient, but not the giver takes the first place – i.e., the place of the subject [Kantselson, 1987, p. 22]. The verb ‘to buy’ represents a modified complication of the verb ‘receive’, i.e., an additional seme ‘on a paid basis,’ ‘for money’ joins the valence frame of the verb ‘receive.’ Thus, the valence frame of the verb ‘to buy’ contains four actants determining its semantics.

We can speak about a purchase only if a certain person A buys a certain object B in favor of a certain person C for a certain amount D. Consequently, A, B, C and D together determine a ‘purchase’ situation: if at least one of these participants is missing, the verb ‘to buy’ does not actualize all its semantic potencies [Milevskaya, Timchishena, 2021, pp. 80-84].

S.I. Ozhegov’s dictionary of Russian provides the following definition, “*To buy* – to acquire smth into one’s ownership for a certain fee; to bring smb to one’s side through a bribe and etc.”

Thus, we can assert that the verb ‘to buy’ has four semantic actants: A – subject of action (the one who buys), B – object of action (what is bought), C – receiver (the one in whose favor it is bought) and D – price (for what it is bought). Considering disputability of including ‘receiver’ into semantic actants of the verb ‘to buy,’ in our study we shall rely on Y.D. Apresian’s assertion that this verb has four semantic actants [Apresian, p. 134].

In sentences, one or even two verb actants may drop. Along with actants, the verb ‘to buy’ can subordinate such adjuncts as Place, Time, Modus and etc. These words fill the verb’s active syntactic valence, but do not correspond with any of its semantic valences.

It is expedient to represent the pattern of the verb ‘to buy’ in the form of a table, the number of columns in which corresponds with the number of the verb’s semantic actants.

Let us name all ways of each actant formalization upon distribution of valence numbers on the principle ‘the greater the degree of syntactic obligatoriness, the lesser the valence number.’

Table 2

1=B Ob	2=A Su	3=C Rc	4=D VI
V Ob	Su V	给 Rc V	VI V
Ob V	由 Su	V 给 Rc	V VI
把/将 Ob V			以 VI V
Ob 被 (Su) V			用 VI V

The actant Object (Ob) of purchase verbs, namely 买 *mǎi* 'to purchase', 购 *gòu* 'to buy, to buy up', 赊 *shē* 'to buy (to take) on credit', 赎 *shú* 'to buy back, to pay off', has a greater syntactic obligatoriness, since three of the presented verbs are P-labile. A.B. Letuchy defines P-lability as “a type of lability, at which an object that is transitive by the type of its participation in a situation, to an intransitive subject” [Letuchy, p. 26]. P-lability is similar to actant derivation. Sentences 我已经买了房子 *wǒ yǐ jīng mǎi le fáng zi* 'I have already bought the house' and 房子已经买了 *fáng zi yǐ jīng mǎi le* 'The house is already bought' differ in the fact that the semantics of the second one lacks the ‘agent’ – hence, it fixes only changes in the condition of the house.

The valence Object (Ob) of these four purchase verbs has the greatest lability: it can take place in the postposition in relation to the verb (direct word order), can be brought to the anteposition (marked by the function grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*), or can be located in the absolute anteposition – the Object (Ob) valence takes such place in passive sentences (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赎 *shú*) or with labile verbs (买 *mǎi*, 赊 *shē* and 赎 *shú*). In the example 1.1.1, the verb 买 *mǎi* is followed by the resultative morpheme 好 *hǎo*, which ascends to an adjective with the meaning ‘good,’ but being used as a resultative it “expresses the idea of a limit, the achievement of which is understood as conformance of a result of an action to a certain stereotype or a norm on an evaluative scale” [Tan, 2004, p. 253]. The resultative morpheme 走 *zǒu* (example 1.2.1), upon joining a verb, denotes dropping out of sight.

1. Let us give examples of possible Object (Ob) positions:

1.1 The Object (Ob) in the postposition.

1.1.1 他 | 已经 | 买好了 | 机票。

Su A Vt res-m Ob

*Tā yǐjīng mǎihǎole jīpiào.*

'He has already bought the tickets'.

1.1.2 我 | 急需 | 购 | 一套《鲁迅全集》。

Su Vm Vt Ob

*Wǒ jíxū gòu yī tào "Lǔxùn quánjí".*

'I desperately need to buy The Complete Works of Lu Xun'.

1.1.3 一位老板 | 赊了 | 18 台电脑。

Su Vt Ob

*Yīwèi lǎobǎn shēle 18 tái diànnǎo.*

'One owner bought 18 computers on credit'.

1.1.4 老汉 | 赎 | 猪。

Su Vt Ob

*Lǎohàn shú zhū.*

'The old man bought back the pig'.

1.2 With labile verbs, an unmarked Object (Ob) takes place in the absolute anteposition:

1.2.1 嫩灰色的小母鼠 | 买走 | 了。

Ob Vt res-m F

*Nènhuīsède xiǎo mǔshǔ mǎizǒu le.*

'A small mouse of pale gray color was redeemed'.

1.2.2 无滴膜、铁丝等物料, | 按建棚面积 | 先 | 赊到 | 农民手

Ob Cd A Vt dir-m Fp

中。

*Wúdīmó, tiěsī děng wùliào, àn jiànpéng miànjī xiān shēdào nóngmín shǒu zhōng.*

'Fogging-resistant film, wire and other materials must first be given on credit to the peasants, depending on the area of the greenhouses being built'.

1.2.3 从今 | 这药 | 不须 | 赎 | 了。

Te Ob Cm Vt F

*Cóngjīn zhèyào bù xū shú le.*

'As of today, this medicine is not allowed to be bought'.

1.3 The Object (Ob) marked by the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng* is brought to the anteposition. In such type of a sentence, a maximum degree of the Subject (Su) agency is achieved, since it acquires the status of a causator. Tan Aoshuang notes that “such construction creates an optimal pattern for tritransitive verbs, giving a more prestige place in the postposition to other valences”. [Tan, 2004, p. 67] The verb 赎 *shú* is ambivalent – i.e., it contains two antonymic meanings in its semantics: 'to purchase (to take) on credit' and 'to sell on credit'.

1.3.1 我 | 把这个国企 | 买 | 过来。

Su Ob Vt dir-m

*Wǒ bǎ zhè gè guóqǐ mǎi guòlái.*

'I bought this state enterprise'.

1.3.2 谁 | 愿 | 将农药 | 购 | 回 | 家 | 存到来年五、六月份再用。

Su M Ob Vt dir-m Lo

*Shéi yuàn jiāng nóngyào gòuhuí jiā cún dàolái nián wǔ, liù yuèfēn zài yòng.*

'Who wants to buy pesticides to store them until May-June next year and only then use them'.

1.3.3 他 | 就 | 把木材 | 赎 | 给他们。

Su A Ob Vt Rc

*Tā jiù bǎ mùcái shé gěi tāmen.*

'He sold them timber on credit'.

1.3.4 他们 | 把你的刀 | 赎 | 回去。

Su Ob Vt dir-m

*Tāmen bǎ nǐde dāo shú huíqu.*

'They bought your sword back'.

1.4 A passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*. Two variants are possible here: first, the Object (Ob) takes place of the Subject (Su), whereas the Subject (Su) marked by the function grammatical element 被 *bèi* becomes displaced (example 1.4.1); second, the Subject (Su) is dropped (example 1.4.2) – this happens if the causator becomes insignificant in terms of communication. We did not encounter any cases of usage of the verbs 购 *gòu* and 赎 *shē* in a passive construction. In the example 1.4.1, the resultative morpheme 下 *xià* points at a result with an evaluative, intensifying meaning.

1.4.1 这个果树园 | 被我们 | 买 下 | 了。

Ob Su Vt res-m F

*Zhè gè guǒshùyuán bèi wǒmen mǎixià le.*

'This orchard was bought by us'.

1.4.2 吴兆骞 | 终于 | 被赎了回来。

Ob A Vt dir-m

*Wú Zhàoqiān zhōngyú bèi shú le huílái.*

'Wu Zhaoqian was finally redeemed'.

2. Examples of possible Subject (Su) positions:

2.1 The Subject (Su) takes place in the absolute anteposition. Such position of the Subject (Su) is shown by examples in clause 1.1.

2.2 The Subject (Su) marked by the preposition 由 *yóu* becomes displaced, while the Object (Ob) takes place in the absolute anteposition. In this case, the preposition 由 *yóu* introduces the Subject (Su) of action; such construction type is used to emphasize that a certain action was performed precisely by this Subject (Su). The verb 购 *gòu* is not used in syntactic construction of such type.

2.2.1 未售出的部分 | 由承销的证券公司 | 全部 | 买进。

Ob Su Md Vt dir-m

*Wèi shòuchūde bùfēn yóu chéngxiāode zhèngquàn gōngsī quánbù mǎijìn.*

'The entire unsold part is fully bought by the brokerage company-consignee'.

2.2.2种子, |由农技站 |统一|赊 |给种田大户。

Ob Su Md Vt Rc

*Zhǒngzǐ, yóu nóngjìzhàn tǒngyī shē gěi zhǒngtián dàhù.*

'Seeds are centrally sold in installments by the agrotechnical station to large landowners'.

2.2.3梁武帝|曾四次舍身寺院, |由朝廷和群臣|以巨额金钱|赎回。

Ob Su Me Vt dir-m

*Liáng Wǔdì zēng sì cì shěshēn sìyuàn, yóu cháotíng hé qúnchén yǐ jù'è jīnqián shú huí.*

'Liansky U-di went to the monastery four times and was ransomed by the court and subjects for a lot of money'.

3. The semantic valence Receiver (Rc) of purchase verbs may be called syntactically optional, since its absence does not lead to sentence incorrectness. In S.D. Kantselson's works, this valence is called Addressee (Ad). However, we consider more correct to call it Receiver (Rc), since it characterizes a person, *receiving* something into their possession. In our view, Addressee (Ad) is a person of an information process caused by somebody – in other words, a person, at whom a certain action is directed. In case of purchase verbs Receiver (Rc) can take place in the anteposition and in the postposition.

3.1 The Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*. In syntactic constructions of the verbs 购 *gòu* and 赎 *shú*, the Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition only.

3.1.1他们|出份子|给主席|买|礼物。

Su Md Rc Vt Ob

*Tāmén chūfènzǐ gěi zhǔxí mǎi lǐwù.*

'They pooled their money to buy a present for the chairman'.

3.1.2他们|会|给低收入国家|购|粮。

Su M Rc Vt Ob

*Tāmén huì gěi dīshōurù guójiā gòu liáng.*

'They can buy grain from low-income countries'.

3.1.2 云奶奶 | 用体己钱 | 把衣裳 | 给他 | 买 出来。

Su Me Ob Rc Vt dir-m

*Yún nǎinǎi yòng tǐjǐqián bǎ yīcháng gěi tā shù chūlái.*

'Grandma Yun used her own money to buy clothes for him'.

3.2 The Receiver (Rc) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*. Here, regard must be paid to the fact that many Chinese linguists refer the preposition 给 *gěi* in the postposition to resultative morphemes. However, it is proven demonstratively in Tan Aoshuang's and Xin Fuyi's works that 给 *gěi* in the postposition cannot be qualified as a resultative morpheme: it is a preposition. Tan Aoshuang writes that 给 *gěi* "implies obligatory filling the valences Receiver (Rc) or Addressee (Ad) if inversion of NGs (nominal groups) governed by it is impossible – i.e., it cannot form autonomous predicates with verbs... 给 *gěi* functions as an indicator of a verb's valence structure, and not of an action's effectiveness in a narrow sense." [Tan, 2004, p. 57, 247] One cannot say, 我买给. In his work "Covert Grammar Issues: Syntax, Semantics and Pragmatics of an Isolating Language," Tan Aoshuang writes that a post-positioned Receiver Rc may be not marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*; such tendency toward omission of the preposition is observed in colloquial speech. One can say, 我买你一本书。 *wǒ mǎi nǐ yī běn shū*. 'I bought you a book'.

In a syntactic construction of the verb 赊 *shē*, the Receiver (Rc) can only take place in the postposition.

3.2.1 今天 | 他 | 买 | 给我 | 很多词典。

Te Su Vt Rc Ob

*Jīntiān tā mǎi gěi wǒ hěn duō cídiǎn.*

'Today he bought me a lot of dictionaries'.

3.2.2 他 | 也 | 能 | 赊 | 给你 | 东西。

Su A M Vt Rc Ob

*Tā yě néng shē gěi nǐ dōngxi.*

'He can also sell you things on credit'.

4. The semantic valence Value (VI) of purchase verbs can also take place in the anteposition and in the postposition.

4.1. The actant Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition. In a syntactic construction of the verb 买 *mǎi*, this actant may be marked by the prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 用 *yòng* or be introduced into a sentence without markers. In syntactic constructions of the verbs 购 *gòu* and 赎 *shú*, the actant Value (VI) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*. We did not encounter any cases of the verb 赎 *shē* with the actant Value (VI).

4.1.1 人们 | 可以 | 在 B 市场上 | 以 £ 1 = \$1.5 的价格 | 用 1.5 美元 | 买 入  
 Su M Lo VI Me Vt dir-m  
 | 1 英镑。

Ob

*Rénmēn kěyǐ zài B shìchǎng shàng yǐ £ 1 = \$1.5 de jiàgé yòng 1.5 měiyuán mǎirù 1 yīngbàng.*

'People can buy £1 for \$1.5 in market B at a price of £ 1 = \$1.5'.

4.1.2 他们 | 首先 | 以 21.35 亿元 | 在成都 | 购 下了 |  
 Su A VI Lo Vt res-m  
 南城一块总面积为 1036 亩的土地。

Ob

*Tāmēn shǒuxiān yǐ 21.35 yì yuán zài chéngdū gòuxià le nánchéng yīkuài zǒng miànjī wéi 1036 mǔde tǔdì.*

'First of all, they bought a piece of land in the southern city of Chengdu with a total area of 1036 mu for 2.135 billion yuan'.

4.1.3 他们 | 以一百两银子 | 赎 | 我的身, | 以二百两银子 | 赎 | 妹妹的身。  
 Su VI Vt Ob VI Vt Ob

*Tāmēn yǐ yībǎi liǎng yínzǐ shú wǒde shēn, yǐ èrbǎi liǎng yínzǐ shú mèimèide shēn.*

'They redeemed me for a hundred lyans of silver, they ransomed my younger sister for two hundred lyans of silver'.

4.1.4 他 | 用 5 元钱 | 买 | 一瓶酒。

Su VI Vt Ob

*Tā yòng 5 yuán qián mǎi yī píng jiǔ.*

'He bought a bottle of wine for 5 yuan'.

4.1.5 这件东西 | 二百块钱 | 可 | 买 不下来。

Ob VI M Vt dir-m

*Zhè jiàn dōngxī èrbǎi kuài qián kě mǎi bù xiàlái.*

'This item cannot be bought for 200 yuan'.

4.2 The actant Value (VI) takes place in the postposition. The valence Value (VI) can take such place only with the verb 买 *mǎi*. Use of the resultative morpheme 着 *zháo* after the verb 买 *mǎi* “allows expressing the idea of a limit or result at the time of occurrence of another condition with the subject/object” ... [Tan, p. 274]

4.2.1 这台录音机 | 可 | 买 着了 | 便宜五十块钱 | 呢。

Ob M Vt res-m VI F

*Zhè tái lùyīnjī kě mǎizháo le, piányi wúshí kuài qián ne.*

'This tape recorder can be bought cheaper by 50 yuan'.

Further, we shall consider a set of adjuncts governed with purchase verbs.

5. Position of the adjunct Location (Lo) in syntactic constructions of purchase verbs. The adjuncts Location and Time refer to the most frequent and the least governed verb valences.

5.1 This adjunct takes place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 在 *zài* or the frame constructions 在...里 *zài...lǐ* and 在...上 *zài...shàng*. The valence Location (Lo) of the verb 买 *mǎi* may be marked in all three ways listed above. With the verb 购 *gòu*, only the preposition 在 *zài* acts as a marker of this valence; with the verb 赊 *shē*, this marker is represented by the frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*; with the verb 赎 *shú*, the adjunct Location (Lo) can be located in the absolute anteposition and marked by the postposition 里 *lǐ* – here, the preposition 在 *zài* is dropped in the beginning of a sentence. Use of the resultative morpheme 得 *de* after the verb 赎 *shú* in the example 5.1.6 points at fulfillment of an action expressed by the verb. Tan Aoshuang does not refer the morpheme 到 *dào* to resultative morphemes; in her works, it is a directional morpheme, whose “resultative meaning is expressed not so much... in the idea of a limit achievement, implied contact directionality of an action, but rather in introduction of an additional

meaning ‘the result was hard to achieve’ or ‘finally, there is a result’” [Tan, 2004, p. 211]. We, on the other hand, consider that in cases, when the morpheme 到 *dào* is not followed by the valence Final Action Point (Fp) and its resultative meaning comes to the fore, this morpheme can be deemed resultative.

5.1.1 她 | 在 卢布林 | 买了 | 一份房产。

Su Lo Vt Ob  
*Tā zài Lúbulín mǎi le yī fèn fángchǎn.*

'She bought a property in Lublin'.

5.1.2 你 | 在哪里 | 买 到 | 这项帽子?

Su Lo Vt res-m Ob  
*Nǐ zài nǎlǐ mǎidào zhè dǐng màozi?*

'Where did you buy this hat?'

5.1.3 那些商品 | 可 | 在 市场 上 | 买 到。

Ob M Lo Vt res-m  
*Nà xiē shāngpǐn kě zài shìchǎng shàng mǎidào.*

'Those goods can be bought in the market'.

5.1.4 现在 | 就 | 在 上海 | 购 | 车, 不太划算。

A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Lo Vt Ob  
*Xiànzài jiù zài Shànghǎi gòu chē, bù tài huásuàn.*

'Now buying a car in Shanghai is not very profitable'.

5.1.5 他们 | 在 市场 上 | 为 下 岗 职工 | 赊 | 服装。

Su Lo Bn Vt Ob  
*Tāmén zài shìchǎng shàng wéi xiàgǎng zhíwōng shē fúzhuāng.*

'They sell clothes on credit to laid-off employees in the market'.

5.1.6 旧 社会 里 | 奴 婢 妓 女 等 | 用 金 钱 | 或 其 他 代 价 | 赎 得 | 人 身 自 由。

Lo Su Me<sub>1</sub> Me<sub>2</sub> Vt res-m Ob  
*Jiù shèhuì lǐ núbì jì nǚ děng yòng jīnqián huò qítā dài jià shúde rénsēn zìyóu.*

'In the old society, slaves, prostitutes, etc. for gold or other means redeemed personal freedom'.

6. The Adjunct Initial Action Point (Ip) is a derivative of the Location Lo. “In a content interpretation... Initial Point is a place, where a certain object ceases to be (= ‘begins not to’)” [Apresian, 1995, p. 128].

6.1 In a syntactic construction of purchase verbs, the adjunct Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng* (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赊 *shē*), the preposition 从 *cóng* (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu*, 赊 *shē*), the frame constructions 从...上 *cóng...shàng* (verb 买 *mǎi*) and 从...里 *cóng...lǐ* (verb 赎 *shú*). In the examples 6.1.3 and 6.1.7, the Subject (Su) is brought beyond the right syntagm.

6.1.1 一个上尉军官, | 向地摊 | 买了 | 包"骆驼"牌香烟。

Su Ip Vt Ob

*Yī gè shàngwèi jūnguān, xiàng dìtān mǎi le bāo "Luò tuó" pái xiāngyān.*

'One senior lieutenant bought Camel brand cigarettes in a street stall'.

6.1.2 1993年, | 书馆 | 向书店 | 赊了 | 一批《四库全书》。

Te Su Ip Vt Ob

*1993 nián, túshūguǎn xiàng shūdiàn shē le yī pī "Sìkù quánshū".*

'In 1993, the library borrowed a batch of Encyclopedias of the Four Book Depositories from a bookstore'.

6.1.3 有位老战士的家属临时来队, | 从食堂 | 买了 | 30斤面, 他想拿走一

Ip Vt Ob

袋50斤的, 我没有同意。

*Yǒu wèi lǎo zhànshìde jiāshǔ línshí lái duì, cóng shítáng mǎi le 30 jīn miàn, tā xiǎng nǎzǒu yī dài 50 jīnde, wǒ méi yǒu tóngy.*

'A relative of an old soldier came to the detachment, bought 30 jin of flour in the canteen, he wanted to take a bag of 50 jin, but I did not agree'.

6.1.4 他 | 从美林 | 购回了 | 1/3 的股份。

Su Ip Vt dir-m Ob

*Tā cóng Měilín gòuhuì le 1/3 de gǔfèn.*

'He bought 1/3 of the shares from Merrill Lynch'.

6.1.5 他们 | 从工厂 | 赊来 | 商品。

Su Ip Vt dir-m Ob

*Tāmén cóng gōngchǎng shē lái shāngpǐn.*

'They borrowed products from the factory'.

6.1.6 他们 | 从证券市场上 | 买回 | 国债。

Su Ip Vt dir-m Ob

*Tāmén cóng zhèngquàn shìcháng shàng mǎihuì guózhài.*

'They buy government bonds on the stock exchange'.

6.1.7 我花了许多钱, | 才 | 把娟娟 | 从牢里 | 赎 | 了出来。

A Ob Ip Vt dir-m

*Wǒ huā l xǔduō qián cái bǎ juānjuān cóng láo lǐ shú le chūlái.*

'I spent a lot of money, and that was the only way I bought Juan Juan out of prison'.

7. The adjunct Final Action Point (Fp), as well as the Initial Action Point (Ip) is a derivative of the Location (Lo). Y.D. Apresian defines this adjunct as “a place, where a certain object begins to be” [Apresian, 1995, p. 128].

7.1 The adjunct Final Action Point (Fp) in syntactic constructions of the verbs 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu* takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

7.1.1 他们 | 那个时候 | 能 | 到王府井鞋店 | 买 | 高跟皮鞋 | 吗?

Su Te M Fp Vt Ob F

*Tāmén nà gè shíhòu néng dào Wángfǔjǐng xiédiàn mǎi gāogēn pǐxié má?*

'Could they have bought high-heeled shoes at the Wangfujing shoe store at that time?'

7.1.2 企业 | 凭合法进口单据 | 到银行 | 购 | 汇。

Su Bs Fp Vt Ob

*Qǐyè píng héfǎ jìnkǒu dānjù dào yínháng gòu huì.*

'Businesses can buy currency from the bank on the basis of legal import documents'.

In the example 7.1.2, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) is preceded by the valence Basis (Bs) marked by the preposition 凭 *píng*.

7.2 In a syntactic construction of the verb 赎 *shú*, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) is marked by the directional morpheme 到 *dào*. In Xin Fuyi's opinion, the post-positioned 到 *dào* is a preposition, since the situation here is similar to use of such prepositions as 在 *zài*, 给 *gěi*, 向 *xiàng* in the postposition; he writes that in such situation, “a structure ‘verb+preposition+object’ is formed... which represents a verb-complement group with the complement 到 *dào*” [Xin, 2020, p. 311]. Tan Aoshuang considers the post-positioned 到 *dào* as a directional morpheme. In evidence, she provides the following arguments: first, the morpheme combinability

with the directional morpheme 去 *qù* / 来 *lái*; second, the possibility not to add a nominal group denoting the Final Action Point; third, in combination with a nominal group, it conveys the meaning of ‘contact, finitude,’ and a verb with 到 *dào* “denotes a process until a goal is reached” [Tan, 2004, p. 203]. We shall hold the second view and consider the post-positioned 到 *dào* as a directional morpheme. In the example 7.2.1, the Object (Ob) is brought beyond the right syntagm, and the valence Condition (Cd) marked by the preposition 按 *àn* takes place in the anteposition.

7.2.1 无滴膜、铁丝等物料, | 按建棚面积 | 先 | 赊 到 | 农民手中。

Ob Cd A Vt dir-m Fp

*Wú dī mó, tiě sī děng wù liào, àn jiàn péng miàn jī xiān shē dào nóng mǐn shǒu zhōng.*

'Fogging-resistant film, wire and other materials must first be given on credit to the peasants, depending on the area of the greenhouses being built'.

We did not encounter any cases of this valence with the verb 赎 *shú*.

8. The adjunct Counteragent (Cn). The adjunct Counteragent (Cn) must not be confused with the adjunct Initial Action Point (Ip), Y.D. Apresian defines the Counteragent (Cn) as an active participant of a situation, in which an active subject also takes part [Apresian, 1995, p. 127]. In our situation, active subject is a buyer, active Counteragent is a seller – consequently, only an animate person may act as a Counteragent.

8.1 The adjunct in syntactic constructions of purchase verbs takes place in the anteposition, is marked by the prepositions 从 *cóng* (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赎 *shú*), 向 *xiàng* (verbs 购 *gòu*, 赎 *shú*) and the frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ* (verb 赊 *shē*).

8.1.1 假设, | 最初 | 中央银行 | 从公众手中 | 买 入 | 国债 100 万元。

Pw Te Su Cn Vt dir-m Ob

*Jiǎshè, zuìchū zhōngyāng yínháng cóng gōngzhòng shǒu zhōng mǎi rù guózhài 100 wàn yuán.*

'Suppose, at the very beginning, the central bank bought back one million yuan worth of government bonds from the public'.

8.1.2 我的主人 | 用一匹赛马 | 把我 | 从奴隶掠夺者手里 | 赎 了 回来, | 并收养了我。

Su Me Ob Cn Vt dir-m

*Wǒde zhǔrén yòng yī pǐ sàimǎ bǎ wǒ cóng núlì lièduózhě shǒu lí shù le huílái, bìng shōuyǎng le wǒ.*

'My master ransomed me for a racehorse from the hands of robbers who captured me as slaves, and besides, he took me for education'.

- 8.1.3 他听基奥说 | 有时 | 可 | 用黄金 | 向越南人 | 赎 | 囚犯。

Te M M Cn Vt Ob

*Tā tīng Jī Ao shuō yǒushí kě yòng huángjīn xiàng yuènnánrén shú qiúfàn.*

'He heard from Ji Ao that sometimes it is possible to ransom prisoners from the Vietnamese for money'.

- 8.1.4 甲公司 | 向乙公司 | 一次 | 购进了 | 三台不同型号且具有不同生产能力的设备。

Su Cn Qu Vt dir-m Ob

*Jiǎ gōngsī xiàng Yǐ gōngsī yī cì gòujìn le sān tái bù tóngxínghào qiǎ jù yǒu bùtóng shēngchǎn nénglì de shèbèi.*

'Entity A purchased three pieces of equipment from Entity B at one time, of different models and different production capacities'.

- 8.1.5 过了几月, | 刘彬 | 就 | 在吴某那里 | 赊 | 下了 | 3万元的货。

Te Su A Cn Vt res-m Ob

*Guò le jǐ yuè, Liú Bīn jiù zài Wú Mǒu nàlǐ shēxià le 3 wàn yuán de huò.*

'A few months later, Liu Bin received 30,000 yuan worth of goods from Wu Mou on credit'.

9. The adjunct Beneficiary (Bn). In our article “Prepositions 给 *gěi*, 为 *wèi*, 替 *tì* as Valence Markers,” we distinguished three subtypes of the Beneficiary (Bn): namely, Beneficiary per se (‘gain acquirer,’ in whose interest the action is performed), ‘an object of the service’ (a person, to whom the service is rendered) and ‘a substituted object’ (a person, instead of whom the action is performed). In the examples provided below, the valence introduced by these prepositions is represented by a Beneficiary (Bn), namely, by ‘a service object.’ Despite the fact that when translating into Russian ‘to buy in favor of (smb),’ we imply a Receiver (Rc), in Chinese, the valence marked by the prepositions 为 *wèi* and 替 *tì* cannot be a Receiver (Rc), since this valence may be introduced by the preposition 给 *gěi*, but

not by the prepositions 为 *wèi* and 替 *tì* [Karapetyants, Timchishena, 2021, pp. 71-81].

9.1 In syntactic constructions of purchase verbs, the adjunct Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 替 *tì* (verb 买 *mǎi*) and 为 *wèi* (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赊 *shē*). The verbs 购 *gòu* and 赎 *shú* do not have this valence.

9.1.1 我 | 替 他 | 买 回去了, 他不肯来, 不肯看见很多人, 还有你。

Su Bn Vt dir-m

*Wǒ tì tā mǎi huìqù le, tā bù kěn lái, bù kěn kànjiàn hěnn duō rén, hái yǒu nǐ.*

'I bought it instead of him, he does not agree to come, does not want to see people, and you too'.

9.1.2 父母 | 为她 | 买了 | 钢琴。

Su Bn Vt Ob

*Fùmǔ wéi tā mǎi le gāngqín.*

'Her parents bought her a piano'.

9.1.3 厂家 | 经常 | 为他们 | 赊 来 | 服装。

Su Te Bn Vt dir-m Ob

*Chǎngjiā jīngcháng wéi tāmen shē lái fúzhuāng.*

'Factories often gave (bought) clothes to them on credit'.

10. The adjunct Coparticipant (Co): left valence always.

10.1 The adjunct Coparticipant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition-conjunction 和 *hé*.

10.1.1 有一次 | 我 | 和 女儿 | 在街上 | 购 | 物。

Te Su Co Lo Vt Ob

*Yǒu yīcì wǒ hé nǚér zài jiē shàng gòu wù.*

'One day my daughter and I were shopping on the street'.

11. The adjunct Time (Te). As I.M. Kobozeva writes, "time is an obligatory element of the prepositional content of a sentence. It is not included in the proposition's predicate-argument structure per se, but is considered as a semantic operator relating to its structure in general" [Kobozeva, 2009, p. 221]. This adjunct can take place in the absolute anteposition or in the position after the Subject (Su); transfer of the

adjunct to the absolute anteposition is stipulated by a contrastive context. It is always a left valence.

11.1 The adjunct Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition, is introduced into a sentence without markers (verbs 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu*, 赊 *shē*, 赎 *shú*), is marked by the postpositions 以后 *yǐhòu* (verb 赊 *shē*), 以前 *yǐqián* (verb 买 *mǎi*), the preposition 在 *zài* (verb 买 *mǎi*), the frame construction 从...以来 *cóng...yǐlái* (verb 赊 *shē*).

11.1.1 今天 | 我 | 买 | 食物 | 花了 5 美元。

Te Su Vt Ob

*Jīntiān wǒ mǎi shíwù huā le 5 měiyuán.*

'Today I bought food by spending \$5'.

11.1.2 每天 | 很多人 | 在网络上 | 购 | 物。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

*Měitiān hěnduō rén zài wǎngluò shàng gòu wù.*

'Many people shop online every day'.

11.1.3 1993 年 | , 他 | 赊 | 给槐树村 | 一组贾友泽蛋鸭 350 只。

Te Su Vt Rc Ob

*1993 nián, tā shē gěi Huáishù cūn yīzǔ jiǎ yǒu zé dàn yā 350 zhī.*

'In 1993, he loaned 350 ducks to the village of Huaishu'.

11.1.4 最近, | 上海家化厂 | 才 | 将露美商标 | 赎 | 回来。

Te Su A Ob Vt dir-m

*Zuìjìn, Shànghǎi jiāhuàchǎng cái jiāng Lùměi shāngbiāo shú huílái.*

'Jahwa recently bought back the Ruby trademark'.

11.1.5 致富以后, | 王庆贤 | 又 | 把牛犊 | 赊 | 给贫困户。

Te Su A Ob V Rc

*Zhìfù yǐhòu, Wáng Qìngxián yòu bǎ niú dú shē gěi pín kùnhù.*

'Having become rich, Wang Qingxiang gave the calf in installments to a poor family'.

11.1.65 年以前, | 我 | 做电视的时候 | 要 | 买 | 一件夹克。

Te<sub>1</sub> Su Te<sub>2</sub> M Vt Ob

*5 nián yǐqián, wǒ zuò diànshì de shíhòu yào mǎi yī jiàn jiākè.*

'5 years ago, when I was working in TV, I needed to buy a jacket'.

11.1.7 在当天 | 他 | 买入 | 一笔 2000 万美元的 3 个月远期美元。

Te Su Vt res-m Ob

*Zài dāngtiān tā mǎirù yī bǐ 2000 wàn měiyuán de 3 gè yuè yuǎnqī měiyuán.*

'He bought a three-month dollar forward worth \$20 million that same day'.

11.1.8 从 1990 年 以来 | , 累计 | 赊出 | 饲料 60 多吨。

Te Vm Vt dir-m Ob

*Cóng 1990 nián yǐlái | , lěijì shēchū siliào 60 duō tún.*

'Since 1990, more than 60 tons of fodder have been given on credit'.

11.2 The adjunct Time (Te) takes place after the Subject (Su), is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* or the word combination 的时候 *de shíhou* (verb 买 *mǎi*, example 11.1.6 Te<sub>2</sub>)

11.2.1 我 | 从上小学 | 开始 | 买 | 书。

Su Te Vm Vt Ob

*Wǒ cóng shàng xiǎoxué kāishǐ mǎi shū.*

'I started buying books when I went to elementary school'.

12. The adjunct Period (Pr). Tan Aoshuang divides this valence into Finite Period (Pr<sub>1</sub>) and Action Period (Pr<sub>2</sub>). Finite Period (Pr<sub>1</sub>) means, for what time a certain action has been performed, it takes place in the anteposition only (left valence) and, as a rule, represents a marked valence. Action Period (Pr<sub>2</sub>) means, during what period an action was being performed, can take place both in the anteposition and in the postposition (left and right valence), it is an unmarked valence [Timchishena, 2022, p.78-82].

12.1 In syntactic constructions of the verbs 买 *mǎi* and 购 *gòu*, the adjunct Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition. In the example 12.1.1, it is the Finite Period (Pr<sub>1</sub>), in the example 12.1.2 – the Action Period (Pr<sub>2</sub>).

12.1.1 我 | 3 年内 | 在北京 | 买 | 一套带摄影棚和花园的别墅。

Su Pr<sub>1</sub> Lo Vt Ob

*Wǒ 3 nián nèi zài Běijīng mǎi yī tào dài shèyǐngpéng hé huāyuán de biéshù.*

'In three years, I bought a villa in Beijing with a film set and a garden'.

12.1.2 我 | 整天 | 驾着自己的车 | 上街 | 购 | 物。

Su Pr<sub>2</sub> Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

*Wǒ zhěngtiān jiàzhe zìjǐ de chē shàng jiē gòu wù.*

'I shop all day in my car'.

13. The adjunct Modus (Md). Tan Aoshuang writes that in Chinese, this valence “may be expressed by various syntactic entities from an adverb to a predicative form” [Tan, 2004, p. 51]. Always actualizing in the anteposition (left valence), this valence may be moved away from the Subject (Su) by such valences as Time (Te), Location (Lo), Counteragent (Cn). If the second valence Modus (Md<sub>2</sub>) appears in a sentence, ‘the second Modus (Md<sub>2</sub>), representing an interpretation of the first Modus, is either placed after the Object (Ob) or takes a vacant place after the verb’ [Tan, 2004, p. 51].

13.1 An unmarked adjunct Modus (Md) in syntactic constructions of the verbs 买 *mǎi* and 购 *gòu*.

13.1.1 我们 | 受骗 | 买 下了 | 那幢房子。

Su Md Vt res-m Ob

*Wǒmén shòu piàn mǎixià le nà chuáng fángzi.*

'We succumbed to deceit and bought that house'.

13.1.2 朱大户 | 在二级市场上 | 悄悄 | 购 进 | 康达尔的股票。

Su Lo Md Vt dir-m Ob

*Zhū Dàhù zài èrjí shìchǎng shàng qiǎoqiǎo gòujìn Kāngdǎ'ěrdē gǔ piào.*

'Zhu Dahu quietly bought Kondarl shares in the secondary market'.

13.2 In syntactic constructions of the verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赊 *shē* and 赎 *shú*, the adjunct Modus (Md) may be marked by the grammatical element 地 *de*.

13.2.1 他们 | 廉价地 | 买 下 | 那幢房子。

Su Md Vt res-m Ob

*Tāmén liánjiàde mǎixià nà chuáng fángzi.*

'They bought that house at a fair price'.

13.2.2 更多的供户 | 放心地 | 赊 | 给他们 | 原料。

Su Md Vt Rc Ob

*Gēng duōde gōnghù fàngxīnde shē gěi tāmen yuánliào.*

'More vendors gave them materials on credit with peace of mind'.

13.2.3 他们 | 定期地 | 赎 回 | 已发出的一部分优先股。

Su Md Vt dir-m Ob

*Tāmén dìngqīde shúhuí yǐ fāchūde yī bùfēn yōuxiāngǔ.*

'They regularly buy back the already issued part of the preferred shares'.

13.3 In syntactic constructions of the verbs 买 *mǎi*, 赎 *shē* and 赎 *shú*, the adjunct Modus (Md) may be marked by addition of the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb.

13.3.1 我们 | 都 | 抢着 | 买 | 中国的牛仔褲。

Su D Md Vt Ob

*Wǒmén dōu qiǎngzhe mǎi zhōngguóde niúzáikù.*

'We vied with each other to buy Chinese jeans'.

13.3.2 他 | 拿着 5000 元 | 去 赎 | 儿子。

Su Md Vt Ob

*Tā nǎzhe 5000 yuán qù shú érzi.*

'He took 5,000 yuan and went to ransom his son'.

13.3.3 他 | 靠着 一脸的诚恳 | 从 钦州 | 赎 来了 | 100 万根蚝柱。

Su Md Ip Vt dir-m Ob

*Tā kào zhe yī liǎnde chéngkěn, cóng Qīnzhōu shē lái le 100 wàn gēn háozhù.*

'Through his sincerity, he borrowed a million oyster poles in Qinzhou'.

13.4 In a syntactic construction of the verb 买 *mǎi*, the adjunct Modus (Md) may be marked by the preposition 按 *àn*.

13.4.1 房子 | 要 | 自己 | 按 市场价 | 买。

Ob M Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt

*Fángzi yào zìjǐ àn shìchǎng jià mǎi.*

'The house must be bought independently at the market price'.

1.5 In a syntactic construction of the verb 购 *gòu*, the adjunct Modus Md may be marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

13.5.1 他们 | 以 合作的方式 | 购 下 | 该公司。

Su Md Vt res-m Ob

*Tāmén yǐ hézuòde fāngshì gòuxià gāi gōngsī.*

'They jointly bought this company'.

14. The adjunct Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition (left valence). According to Y.D. Apresian's definition, "forms with the meaning of Measure differ from forms with the meaning of Instrument in the fact that use of a Measure leads to its

expenditure (it decreases in number), whereas application of an Instrument leaves it unchanged” [Apresian, 1995, p. 128].

14.1 The adjunct Measure (Me) taking place in the anteposition is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

14.1.1 他 | 用这些钱 | 买了 | 单车。

Su Me Vt Ob  
*Tā yòng zhè xiē qián mǎi le dānchē.*

'He used the money to buy a bicycle.'

14.1.2 你 | 想 | 用钱 | 把她 | 赎出去?

Su M Me Ob Vt dir-m  
*Nǐ xiǎng yòng qián bǎ tā shú chūqù?*

'Are you going to buy her back with money?'

14.2 The adjunct Measure (Me) is marked by the preposition 靠 *kào*.

14.2.1 这时, | 人们的吃住行 | 都 | 要 | 靠"钱" | 买!

Te Ob D M Me Vt  
*Zhèshí rénménde chīzhùxíng dōu yào kào "qián" mǎi!*

'Now food, housing and travel for people are bought with "money"!'.

14.3 The adjunct Measure (Me) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

14.3.1 余 | 以千金 | 从徽人 | 赎出, | 藏二十余年, 今年鬻之于四明谢象三。

Su Me Cn Vt dir-m  
*Yú yǐ qiān jīn cóng Huī rén shúchū, cáng èrshí yú nián, jīnnián yù zhīyú Sì Míng Xiè Xiàngsān.*

'I bought it from people in Huizhou for a huge amount of money, kept it for more than twenty years, sold it to Xie Xiang-san from Siming this year'.

15. The adjunct Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*. We encountered this valence only with the verb 买 *mǎi*.

15.1 他们 | 通过银行 | 买 | 柜台记帐式国债。

Su In Vt Ob  
*Tāmén tōngguò yínháng mǎi guìtái jìzhàng shì guózhài.*

'They buy non-cash government bonds through the bank'.

16. The adjunct Basis (Bs) was not distinguished neither in works by Y.D. Apresian, nor in works by Tan Aoshuang. However, we believe it necessary to distinguish this adjunct on the grounds that, despite a certain syncretic nature of this valence and the valence Instrument (In), it differs from the latter significantly. Instrument (In) is a concrete noun, a material object, with which an action is performed; Basis (Bs) may be expressed by both a concrete and an abstract noun – on the grounds of it, an action *may* be performed.

16.1 The adjunct Basis (Bs) always takes place in the anteposition, it is always a left valence. It is marked by the preposition 凭 *píng* (verbs 买 *mǎi* and 购 *gòu*), the preposition 依 *yī* (verb 买 *mǎi*), the preposition 用 *yòng* (verb 购 *gòu*), the preposition 持 *chí* (verb 购 *gòu*). In the example 16.1.3, the control verb 让 *ràng* 'to allow, to permit' governs the subsequent proposition, its Object (Ob) 他 *tā* 'he' is the Subject (Su) of the subsequent part of the sentence (proposition).

16.1.1 我们 | 可以 | 凭介绍信 | 去买 | 各种《封资修》的书。

Su M Bs Vt Ob

*Wǒmén kěyǐ píng jièshàoxìn qù mǎi gè zhǒng "fēngzīxiū" de shū.*

'We can buy various "feudal, capitalist and revisionist" books with letters of recommendation'.

16.1.2 残疾军人 | 凭《残疾军人证》 | 优先 | 购 | 火车票。

Su Bs Md Vt Ob

*Cánjī jūnrén píng "cánjī jūnrén zhèng" yōuxiān gòu huǒchēpiào.*

'Disabled war veterans on the certificate of "disabled war" basically (predominantly) buy train tickets'.

16.1.3 让 | 他 | 依 | 单子上的名目 | 将东西 | 买回来。

Vm Ob/Su Bs Ob Vt dir-m

*Ràng tā yī dānzi shàngde míngmù jiāng dōngxī mǎi huílái.*

'Let him go to the supermarket and buy things on the list'.

16.1.4 企业 | 用 | 信用卡 | 购 | 物 | 或支付 | 有关费用。

Su Bs Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

*Qǐyè yòng xìnyòngkǎ gòu wù huò zhīfù yǒuguān fēiyòng.*

'The company uses credit cards to make purchases or pay related expenses'.

16.1.5 企业 | 持银行汇票 | 购 | 货。

Su B Vt Ob

*Qǐyè chí yínháng huìpiào gòu huò.*

'The company purchases goods on bank bills'.

17. The adjunct Reason (Rs). This situation participant falls outside syntactic constructions of purchase verbs – therefore, it is introduced by a separate construction with a link; in this case, the function quasi-structural word 来 *lái* acts as a link.

17.1 [我] | 决心 | 买 | 旧卡车 | 来代替马车。

[Su] Vm Vt Ob Rs

*[Wǒ] juéxīn mǎi jiù qiǎchē lái dàitì mǎchē.*

'Decided to buy an old truck to replace/instead of a wagon'.

18. The adjunct Condition (Cd) is a left valence; taking place in the anteposition, it is marked by the preposition 按 *àn* (verb 赊 *shē*) or the frame construction 在...下 *zài...xià* (verb 赎 *shú*).

18.1 无滴膜、铁丝等物, | 按建棚面积 | 先 | 赊 | 到农民手中。

Ob Cd A Vt Fp

*Wúdīmó, tiěsī děng wùliào, àn jiànpéng miànjī xiān shē dào nóngmín shǒu zhōng.*

'Fogging-resistant film, wire and other materials must first be given on credit to the peasants, depending on the area of the greenhouses being built'.

18.2 发行公司 | 可 | 在限定条件下 | 将其 | 全部 | 赎回。

Su M Cd Ob Md Vt dir-m

*Fāxíng gōngsī kě zài xiàndìng tiáojiàn xià jiāng qí quánbù shúhuí.*

'The issuing company may, under certain conditions, buy it out in full'.

19. The adjunct Quantity (Qu). This adjunct can take place either in the anteposition or in the postposition “depending on whether the valences Object (Ob), Location (Lo) and Final Action Point (Fp) are filled” [Tan, 2004, p. 42].

19.1 The adjunct Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition and is introduced into a sentence without markers. In the example 19.1.3, we may talk of a syncretic nature of the valences Quantity (Qu) and Modus (Md).

19.1.1 他 | 很多次 | 买了 | 自己觉得很好的股票。

Su Qu Vt Ob

*Tā hěn duō cì mǎi le zìjǐ juéde hěn hǎode gǔpiào.*

'Many times, I bought stocks that I myself considered very good'.

19.1.2 甲公司 | 向乙公司 | 一次 | 购进了 | 三台不同型号且具有不同生产能力的设备。

Su Cn Qu Vt dir-m Ob

*Jiǎ gōngsī xiàng Yǐ gōngsī yī cì gòujìn le sān tái bùtóngxíng hào qiě jùyǒu bùtóng shēngchǎn nénglìde shèbèi.*

'Entity A purchased three pieces of equipment from Entity B at one time, of different models and different production capacities'.

19.1.3 一次次 | 穷兵 | 赎 | 武。

Qu Su Vt Ob

*Yīcì cì qióng bīng shú wǔ.*

'Time after time the poor soldiers ransomed their weapons'.

19.2 In the postposition, the valence Quantity (Qu) may be located either before the Object (Ob) or in the end of a sentence. Tan Aoshuang notes that this valence may be located in the end of a sentence only “when the valence structure lacks the Object (Ob) or when the initial syntactic construction is transformed by verb repetition” [Tan, 2004, p. 58].

19.2.1 我把眼珠给你, | 赎 | 给我 | 一次 | 吧。

Vt Rc Qu F

*Wǒ bǎ yǎnzhū gěi nǐ shé gěi wǒ yī cì bā.*

'I'll give you my treasure, give me one credit'.

20. Purchase verbs combine with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

20.1 Combinations with modal verbs (M).

20.1.1 女士, 你 | 要 | 买 | 什么?

Su M Vt Ob

*Nǚshì, nǐ yào mǎi shíme?*

'Girl, what do you want to buy?'

20.1.2 我们 | 需要 | 购 | 一百匹战马。

Su M Vt Ob

*Wǒmén xūyào gòu yībǎi pǐ zhàn mǎ.*

'We need to buy a hundred war horses'.

20.1.3 有人 | 愿意 | 把北海的白塔 | 赊 | 给他们。

Su M Ob Vt Rc

*Yǒu rén yuànyì bǎ Běihǎi de Báitǎ shē gěi tāmen.*

'There are people willing to lend them the White Pagoda of Beihai Park'.

20.1.4 要多少钱 | 才 | 能 | 把你们兄妹二人 | 赎 | 回。

A M Ob Vt dir-m

*Yào duōshǎo qián cái néng bǎ nǐmen xiōngmèi èrrén shúhuí.*

'How much money does it take to buy back the two of you, brother and sister?'

20.2 Combinations with manage verbs (Vm). Here, it is necessary to distinguish between an ordinary manage verb governing only another verb (examples 20.2.1-20.2.3) and a verb governing the proposition (Object (Ob) of this verb becomes the Subject (Su) of the subsequent proposition). It can be said that purchase verbs with their valences form a sentential actant of such verb (examples 20.2.4-20.2.5).

20.2.1 明年 | 我 | 打算 | 买 | 新房子。

Te Su Vm Vt Ob

*Míngnián wǒ dǎsuàn mǎi xīn fángzi.*

'Next year I plan to buy a new house'.

20.2.2 德隆 | 宣布 | 以 1000 万美元 | 购进 | 前苏联太平洋舰队的旗舰。

Su Vm VI Vt dir-m Ob

*Délóng xuānbù yǐ 1000 wàn měiyuán gòujìn qián sūlián tàipíngyáng jiànduìde qíjiàn.*

'Delong announced the purchase of the flagship of the former Soviet Union's Pacific Fleet for \$10 million'.

20.2.3 针织厂 | 顾虑 | 货 | 赊 | 出去, 货款收不回。

Su Vm Ob Vt dir-m

*Zhēnzhīchǎng gùlǜ huò shē chūqù, huòkuǎn shōu bù huí.*

'The knitting factory worries that, having sold the goods in installments, they will not receive money for them'.

20.2.4 我 | 帮助 | 你 | 赎 | 回 | 三垸地。

Su Vm Ob/Su Vt dir-m Ob

*Wǒ bāng hù nǐ shúhuí sān shāng dì.*

'I will help you redeem three shans of land'.

20.2.5 我 | 让 | 他 | 买 | 酱油, | 他 | 给我 | 买 | 成 | 醋 | 了。

Su Vm Ob/Su Vt Ob Su Rc Vt res-m Ob F

*Wǒ ràng tā mǎi jiàngyóu, tā gěi wǒ mǎichéng cù le.*

'I told him to buy soy sauce and he bought me vinegar'.

### 3.3. Valence Structure of Sale Verbs

The verb 'to sell' represents a modified complication of the ordinary verb 'to give.' Modification of this verb means enrichment of its valence by adding an extra seme to it – i.e., the verb 'to sell' adds the seme 'on a paid basis,' 'for money' to the verb 'to give.' "Such semes represent a sui generis implicit predicates implying explanation by means of an additional clause, as if answering a covert question (at what price and etc.)" [Kantselson, 1987, p. 26].

In order to determine semantic actants of the verb 'to sell,' let us analyze the situation denoted by this verb. We can speak about a sale only if a certain person A sells a certain object B to a certain person C for a certain amount D. Consequently, A, B, C and D are obligatory 'participants' of a sale, since they determine a 'sale' situation together, and if at least one of these participants is missing, the verb 'to sell' does not actualize all its semantic potencies.

In evidence, let us take the definition of the verb 'to sell' in S.I. Ozhegov's explanatory dictionary of Russian language. "*To sell* – to give smth to smb into their ownership for a certain fee." Based on the above, we can assert that the verb 'to sell' has four semantic actants stemming from its lexical meaning: A – Subject (the one who sells), B – Object (what is sold), C – Receiver (the one to whom it is sold) and D – Value (for what it is sold).

It is expedient to represent the pattern of the verb 'to sell' in the form of a table, the number of columns in which corresponds with the number of the verb's semantic actants. Let us name all ways of each actant formalization upon distribution of valence numbers on the principle 'the greater the degree of syntactic obligatoriness, the lesser the valence number.' Since four of the five studied sale verbs are labile, we believe that the actant Object (Ob) has a greater degree of syntactic obligatoriness than the Subject (Su).

Table 3

1=B Ob	2=A Su	3=C Rc	4=D Vl
V Ob	Su V	V Rc	V Vl
Ob V		V 给 Rc	以 V Vl
把/将 Ob V		向 Rc V	
Ob 被(Su) V			

Let us consider valence frames of such sale verbs as 售 *shòu* 'to sell', 卖 *mài* 'to sell', 抛 *pāo* 'to throw out, to dispose of', 贩 *fàn* 'to trade, to engage in resale', 炒 *chǎo* 'to trade, to speculate'.

The valence Object (Ob) of these five verbs has the greatest lability: it can take place in the postposition in relation to the verb, may be brought to the anteposition – in this case, it is marked by the function grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng* (an exception is the verb 贩 *fàn*), or take place in the absolute anteposition – i.e., be located in the beginning of a sentence. The Object (Ob) takes such place in passive sentences (verbs 炒 *chǎo*, 贩 *fàn*) or with labile verbs (卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu*, 抛 *pāo* and 炒 *chǎo*).

1. Lets us give examples of possible positions of the Object (Ob):

1.1 The Object (Ob) in the postposition.

1.1.1 我 | 无论如何 | 也 | 不 | 卖 | 那幅画。

Su Md A B Vt Ob

*Wǒ wúlùn rúhé yě bù mài nà fú huà.*

'I'm not selling that painting anyway'.

1.1.2 公司 | 售 | 中国产牙膏。

Su Vt Ob

*Gōngsī shòu zhōngguóchǎn yá gāo.*

'The company sells Chinese-made toothpaste'.

1.1.3 他们 | 不断 | 抛 | 出 | 股票。

Su Md Vt dir-m Ob

*Tāmen bùduàn pāochū gǔpiào.*

'They are constantly selling shares'.

1.1.4他 | 曾 | 试图 | 贩 | 青菜。

Su A Vm Vt Ob

*Tā zēng shìtú fàn qīngcài.*

'He once tried to engage in the resale of greenery'.

1.1.5他老婆 | 炒 | 股票。

Su Vt Ob

*Tā lǎopó chǎo gǔpiào.*

'His wife is a stock trader'.

1.2 The verbs 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu*, 抛 *pāo* and 炒 *chǎo* are P-labile; with such verbs, an unmarked Object (Ob) can take place in the absolute anteposition:

1.2.1出土的文物 | 可 | 卖 | 不得。

Ob M Vt res-m

*Chūtǔde wénwù kě mài bùde.*

'Archaeological finds are not for sale'.

1.2.2现在 | 楼盘 | 都 | 售 | 完 | 了。

A Ob D Vt res-m F

*Xiànzài lóupán dōu shòuwán le.*

'All buildings have now been sold'.

1.2.3一些亏损股 | 能 | 炒 | 到 | 绩优股的价位。

Ob M Vt dir-m Fp

*Yīxiē kuīsǔngǔ néng chǎodào jìyōugǔde jiàwèi.*

'Some unprofitable stocks can be raised (sold) with the help of speculation to the prices of blue chips (shares of profitable companies)'.

1.2.41988 年抢购风时 | 100 元面值的国库券 | 以七八十元的价格 | 抛 | 出。

Te Ob Vt Vt dir-m

*1988 nián qiǎnggòu fēngshí 100 yuán miànzhíde guókùquàn yǐ qī bā shí yuánde jiàgé pāochū.*

'During the boom of 1988, 100 yuan treasury bills sold at a price of 70-80 yuan'.

1.3 The Object (Ob) marked by the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng* is brought to the anteposition. Tan Aoshuang notes that “such construction creates an optimal pattern for tritransitive verbs, giving a more prestige place in the postposition to other valences” [Tan, 2004, p. 67]. Such as the Final Action Point (Fp) (example

1.3.1), the Receiver (Rc) (example 1.3.2), the Modus (Md) (example 1.3.4). The place in the postposition can be not filled with the valence in case of the verb is followed by a directional (dir-m) or a resultative morpheme (res-m).

1.3.1 你 | 把皮大衣 | 卖 到 | 哪儿 | 去 | 了。

Su Ob Vt dir-m Fp dir-m F

*Nǐ bǎ pídayī màidào nǎ ér qù le?*

'Where did you sell the leather coat?'

1.3.2 银行 | 对上述单证审核无误后, | 即 | 可 | 将支票 | 售 | 给存款人。

Su Te M Ob Vt Rc

*Yínháng duì shàngshù dānzhèng shěnhé wúwù hòu, jí kě jiāng zhīpiào shòu gěi cúnkuǎnrén.*

'The bank, after checking the above documents, may sell bills to depositors.'

1.3.3 公司 | 把股票 | 抛 出来。

Su Ob Vt dir-m

*Gōngsī bǎ gǔpiào pāo chūlai.*

'The company is selling shares.'

1.3.4 一些股民 | 将其价格 | 狂 | 炒 | 至偏离其投资价值。

Su Ob Md<sub>1</sub> Vt Md<sub>2</sub>

*Yīxiē gǔmín jiāng qí jiàgé kuáng chǎo zhì piānlí qí tóuzī jiàzhí.*

'Some traders speculate wildly on their price, going so far as to deviate from their investment value.'

1.4 A passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*. Two variants are possible here: first, the Object (Ob) takes place of the Subject (Su), while the Subject (Su) marked by the function grammatical element 被 *bèi* is displaced; second, the Subject (Su) is dropped altogether.

1.4.1 一车皮健力宝的批条 | 就 | 被炒 到了 | 2 万元。

Ob A Vt dir-m Fp

*Yī chēpí Jiànlìbǎode pītiáo jiù bèi chǎodào le 2 wàn yuán.*

'The allonge for the Jianlibao wagon was raised to 20,000 yuan by speculation.'

2. The Subject (Su) takes place in the absolute anteposition or becomes displaced by the Object (Ob). Let us give examples of possible positions of the Subject (Su):

- 2.1 The Subject (Su) locates in the absolute anteposition. Examples in clause 1.1
- 2.2 In passive sentences with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, the Subject (Su) becomes displaced or dropped altogether. Use of the Subject (Su) in a passive construction leads to decrease in its agency degree.

2.2.1 汤姆·富勒生于非洲，后 | 被奴隶贩子 | 贩到 | 美国的弗吉尼亚 | 当奴隶。

A        Su        Vt dir-m        Fp        Ft

*Tāngmú Fùlè shēng yú Fēizhōu, hòu bèi núlì fànzi fāndào Měiguóde Fújīnyà dāng núlì.*

'Tom Fuller was born in Africa and was later sold by slavers to Virginia USA and became a slave'.

- 2.3 To emphasize the rheme, the Object (Ob) is brought to the absolute anteposition, thus displacing the Subject (Su).

2.3.1 这些货 | 我们 | 一个月 | 也 | 卖不了。

Ob    Su        Pr    A    Vt res-m

*Zhèxiē huò wǒmen yī gè yuè yě mài bùliǎo.*

'We will not sell this product even in a month'.

3. The semantic valence Receiver (Rc) of sale verbs may be called syntactically optional, since its absence does not lead to sentence incorrectness. With the verbs 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu*, this valence may be located both in the anteposition in relation to the verb and in the postposition. The valence Receiver (Rc) of the verb 抛 *pāo* may take place only in the postposition. We did not encounter any cases with the valence Receiver (Rc) of the verbs 贩 *fàn* and 炒 *chǎo*.

- 3.1 The Receiver (Rc), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*

3.1.1 "不会不找他借钱, 不 | 向他 | 卖 | 地? "

B        Rc    Vt    Ob

*"Bù huì bù zhǎo tā jiè qián, bù xiàng tā mài dì?"*

"Is it possible not to borrow money from him and sell him land?"

3.1.2 西汉 | 禁止 | 向南越国 | 售 | 母牲。

Su    Vm        Rc    Vt    Ob

*Xīhàn jīnzhǐ xiàng Nányuèguó shòu mǔshēng.*

'The Western Han forbade the sale of livestock to Southern Yue (the ancient kingdom 207-111 BC in what is now northern Vietnam and the Chinese provinces of Guangdong and Guangxi)'.

- 3.2 The Receiver (Rc), taking place in the postposition, is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*. In modern Chinese, a trend toward formalizing the combination 'verb+verb' by the aspectual indicator 了 *le* is observed: "a preposition adjoins directly the preceding verb, and the connection between them turns out to be stronger than the connection between a preposition and its nominal group" [Xin, 2020, p. 311]. Xin Fuyi terms such location of a preposition in relation to a verb as 'preposition adhesion.'

- 3.2.1 农民 | 把余粮 | 卖 | 给国家。

Su Ob Vt Rc

*Nóngmín bǎ yúliáng mài gěi guójiā.*

'Peasants sell their surplus grain to the state'.

- 3.2.2 他们 | 待证券市场价格上涨时 | 再 | 售 | 给投资者。

Su Te A Vt Rc

*Tāmen dài zhèngquàn shìchǎng jiàgé shàngzhǎng shí zài shòu gěi tóuzīzhě.*

'They, after waiting for the prices on the securities market to rise, will sell [them] to investors'.

- 3.2.3 当低价股票拉高到一定价位时, | 机构 | 会 | 将筹码 | 抛 | 给散户。

Te Su M Ob Vt Rc

*Dāng dījià gǔpiào lāgāodào yīdìng jiàwèi shí, jīgòu huì jiāng chóumǎ pāo gěi sànhù.*

'When cheap stocks reach a certain price, the institution can dump (throw) chips to retail investors'.

- 3.3 With the verb 卖 *mài*, the valence Receiver (Rc) can take place in the postposition without a marker.

- 3.3.1 他 | 卖 | 我 | 一本杂志。

Su Vt Rc Ob

*Tā mài wǒ yī běn zázhì.*

'He will sell me a magazine'.

4. The semantic valence Value (VI) of sale verbs can also take place in the anteposition and in the postposition. We did not encounter any cases with the valence Value (VI) of the verbs 售 *shòu* and 贩 *fàn*.

4.1 The semantic valence Value (VI) of the verbs 卖 *mài* and 抛 *pāo* takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

4.1.1 他 | 以 40 英镑 | 卖 掉了 | 他的马。

Su VI Vt res-m Ob

*Tā yǐ 40 yīngbàng mǎidiào le tāde mǎ.*

'He sold the horse for £40'.

4.1.2 股票持有者 | 相继 | 以 高价 | 抛 出 | 手中的股票。

Su Md VI Vt dir-m Ob

*Gǔpiào chíyǒuzhě xiāngjì yǐ gāojià pāochū shǒuzhōngde gǔpiào.*

'Shareholders one by one sell their shares at a high price'.

4.2 With the verb 卖 *mài*, this valence can take place in the postposition and is introduced into a sentence without markers.

4.2.1 一般的黄瓜 | 卖 | 两块一斤。

Ob Vt VI

*Yībānde huángguā mài liǎng kuài yī jīn.*

'Ordinary cucumbers sell for 2 yuan per jin'.

4.3 With the verb 炒 *chǎo*, the valence Value (VI), taking place in the postposition, is marked by the directional morpheme 到 *dào*. Here, we can talk of a syncretic nature of the valences Value (VI) and Final Action Point (Fp) ('bargained until...')

4.3.1 现在 | CDS 的市场总值 | 已经 | 炒 到 | 了 | 62 万亿美元。

A Su A Vt dir-m VI

*Xiànzài CDS de shìchǎng zǒngzhí yǐjīng chǎodào le 62 wàn yì měiyuán.*

'Now the total market value of CDS has reached [through trading] 62 trillion. dollars.

Further, we shall consider a set of adjuncts governed by sale verbs'.

5. The adjunct Location (Lo) of sale verbs takes place in the anteposition in the majority of cases. However, with the verbs 卖 *mài* and 抛 *pāo*, this adjunct can take place in the absolute anteposition.

In S.D. Kantselson's opinion, "the circumstantial and the temporal characteristics of a verbal action are possible with any verb, since every action is performed under certain circumstances of time and place" [Kantselson, 1987, p. 26]. However, these forms are not deemed strongly governed.

5.1 The adjunct Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 在 *zài* or frame constructions like 在...上 *zài...shàng*, 在...里 *zài...lǐ*.

5.1.1 他 | 怎么 | 在胡同口 | 卖 | 上 | 东西 | 了。

Su Md Lo Vt res-m Ob F  
*Tā zěnmē zài hùtóngkǒu màishàng dōngxī le.*

'Why is he selling things at the entrance to the alley.'

5.1.2 农民们 | 在路上 | 卖 | 水果和西瓜。

Su Lo Vt Ob  
*Nóngmínmen zài lù shàng mài shuǐguǒ hé xīguā.*

'Peasants on the street sell fruits and watermelons.'

5.1.3 吴小莉 | 在四川 | 签名 | 售 | 书。

Su Lo Md Vt Ob  
*Wú Xiǎoli zài Sìchuān qiānmíng shòu shū.*

'Wu Xiaoli in Sichuan sells books by signing them.'

5.1.4 英国 | 在上海的汇丰银行 | 大批 | 抛 | 出 | 外汇。

Su Lo Md Vt dir-m Ob  
*Yīngguó zài Shànghǎide Huìfēng Yínháng dàpī pāochū wàihuì.*

'England sells a large amount of foreign currency in the Shanghai bank HSBC.'

5.1.5 他 | 前次 | 在抚州 | 贩 | 盐。

Su Te Lo Vt Ob  
*Tā qiáncì zài Fǔzhōu fàn yán.*

'He resold salt in Fuzhou last time.'

5.1.6 听说 | 你们的演出票 | 在黑市 | 已经 | 炒 | 到 | 一千五 | 了。

Cm Ob Lo A Vt dir-m VI F  
*Tīng shuō nǐmende yǎnchū piào zài hēishì yǐjīng chǎodào yī qiān wǔ le.*

'They say that tickets for your performance are already being sold on the black market for fifteen hundred.'

5.2 The adjunct Location (Lo) takes place in the absolute anteposition. The example

5.2.1 represents an existential sentence with the locative subject 我们商店里 *wōmen shāngdiànlǐ* 'in our shop'.

5.2.1 我们商店里 | 只 | 卖 | 最好的商品。

Lo A Vt Ob

*Wōmén shāngdiàn lǐ zhǐ mài zuì hǎode shāngpǐn.*

'Only the best products are sold in our store'.

5.2.2 在股市上 | 人家 | 抛 | 出 | 股票。

Lo Su Vt dir-m Ob

*Zài gǔshì shàng rénjiā pāochū gǔpiào.*

'In the stock market, people sell shares'.

6. In Y.D. Apresian's works, the notion Final Action Point (Fp) is defined as a derivative of the notion Location (Lo).

6.1 In original syntactic constructions of the verbs 卖 *mài*, 贩 *fàn* and 炒 *chǎo*, the adjunct Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 往 *wǎng* or by the directional morpheme 到 *dào*.

6.1.1 把大批黑人 | 作为商品奴隶 | 卖 | 往美洲。

Ob Ft Vt Fp

*Bǎ dàpī hēirén zuòwéi shāngpǐn núlì mài wǎng Měi zhōu.*

'A large number of blacks, as a living commodity, were sold to America'.

6.1.2 汤姆·富勒生于非洲，后 | 被奴隶贩子 | 贩 | 到 | 美国的弗吉尼亚 | 当奴隶。

A Su Vt dir-m Fp Ft

*Tāngmú Fùlè shēng yú Fēizhōu, hòu bèi núlì fànzi fāndào Měiguóde Fújīnyà dāng núlì.*

'Tom Fuller was born in Africa and was later sold by slavers to Virginia USA and became a slave'.

6.1.3 他们雇工将农副产品收购回来，然后 | 用汽车 | 或者火车 | 贩 | 往更远的地方。

A In<sub>1</sub> In<sub>2</sub> Vt Fp

*Tāmén gùgōng jiāng nóng fù chǎnpǐn shōugòu huílái, ránhòu yòng qìchē huòzhě huǒchē fàn wǎng gēng yuǎnde dìfāng.*

'Their workers bought agricultural by-products, and then by car or train [took and] resold them to more remote places'.

6.1.4 股票的价格 | 就 | 难以 | 炒 | 到 | 现今股市这种高度。

Ob A Vm Vt dir-m Fp

*Gǔpiàode jiàgé jiù nányǐ chǎodào xiànjīn gǔshì zhè zhōng gāodù.*

'Stock prices are hard to raise to the current level on the stock exchange'.

6.2 In original syntactic constructions of the verbs 卖 *mài* and 贩 *fàn*, the adjunct Final Action Point (Fp) can take place in the anteposition and be marked by the prepositions 到 *dào* and 向 *xiàng*.

6.2.1 三个人 | 就 | 一块 | 到 | 海边 | 摸 | 螃蟹 | 卖。

Su A Md Fp Vm Ob Vt

*Sān gè rén jiù yīkuài dào hǎibiān mō pángxiè mài.*

'Three people together try to sell crabs on the sea'.

6.2.2 他 | 准备 | 向 | 我国 | 贩 | 毒。

Su Vm Fp Vt Ob

*Tā zhǔnbèi xiàng wǒ guó fàn dú.*

'He was going to resell drugs to our country'.

7. The adjunct Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 从 *cóng* and 由 *yóu*. We encountered this valence only with the verbs 售 *shòu* and 炒 *chǎo*. With the verb 炒 *chǎo*, the valences Initial Action Point (Ip) and Final Action Point (Fp) are expressed through the price ('to bargain starting from a certain price and up to a certain price').

In the example 7.1, the Subject (Su) is brought beyond the right syntagm.

7.1 经销商把在线系统看作他们存货的一部分, 并 | 从 | 这个虚拟车场 | 售 | 车。

Lw

Ip

Vt Ob

*Jīngxiāoshāng bǎ zàixiàn xìtǒng kànzuò tānmén cúnhuòde yī bùfēn, bìng cóng zhè gè xūnǐ chēchǎng shòu chē.*

'Distributors view the online system as part of their inventory and sell machines from this virtual marketplace'.

7.2 票 | 从 | 三十块钱 | 炒 | 到 | 六百块。

Ob Ip Vt dir-m Fp

*Piào cóng sān shí kuài qián chǎodào liù bǎi kuài.*

'Tickets were raised from 30 yuan to 600 yuan'.

- 7.3 比如说 | 将其价格 | 由 1 元 | 炒 | 至 5 元 |, 1 元买进 5 元卖出的股民盈利 4 元。

Pw Ob Ip Vt Fp

*Bǐrú shuō jiāng qí jiàgé yóu 1 yuán chǎo zhì 5 yuán, 1 yuán mǎijìn 5 yuán màichūde gǔmín yínglì 4 yuán.*

'For example, as a result of speculation, its price was raised from 1 yuan to 5 yuan, the profit of traders who bought for 1 yuan and sold for 5 yuan is 4 yuan'.

8. The adjunct Time (Te) can take place in the absolute anteposition or in a position after the Subject (Su).

- 8.1 An unmarked adjunct Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition. In the example 8.1.1, the postposition is occupied by the valence Evaluation (Ev) marked by the grammatical element 得 *de*. This valence does not rank among the situation participants; however, it expresses the speaker's attitude toward a subject/object of action.

- 8.1.1 夏冬季节 | 空调 | 卖 | 得贵, | 春秋季节 | 空调 | 卖 | 得便宜。

Te Ob Vt Ev Te Ob Vt Ev

*Xiàdōng jìjié kōngdiào mǎidèguì chūnqiū jìjié kōngdiào mǎidébiàn yí.*

'Air conditioners are expensive in summer and winter, and cheap in spring and autumn'.

- 8.1.2 1988 年 11 月 3 日, | 江西省东乡县 | 农民刘荣茂 | 等 4 人 | 无证照 | 贩 | 猪。

Te Lo Su<sub>1</sub> Su<sub>2</sub> Md Vt Ob

*1988 nián 11 yuè 3 rì, Jiāngxī shěng Dōngxiāng xiàn nóngmín Liú Róngmào děng 4 rén wúzhèngzhào fàn zhū.*

'On November 3, 1988, in Dongxiang County, Jiangxi Province, a farmer Liu Rongmao and 4 other people without a license were buying pigs'.

- 8.1.3 1988 年抢购风时 | 100 元面值的国库券 | 以七八十元的价格 | 抛 | 出。

Te Ob VI Vt dir-m

*1988 nián qiǎnggòu fēng shí 100 yuán miànzhíde guókùquàn yǐ qī bā shí yuándé jiàgé pāochū.*

'During the boom of 1988, 100 yuan treasury bills sold at a price of 70-80 yuan'.

8.2 The adjunct Time (Te) takes place after the Subject (Su) and is marked by the frame construction 在...前 *zài...qián*.

8.2.1 他们 | 在配股前 | 将股票 | 抛 出。

Su Te Ob Vt dir-m  
*Tāmén zài pèigǔ qián jiāng gǔpiào pāochū.*

'They sold the shares before they were distributed'.

9. The adjunct Period (Pr) enters original syntactic constructions of only the verbs 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu*. We did not encounter any cases with other verbs. It can take place both in the anteposition and in the postposition. Y.D. Apresian refers the notion of period to the derivative of "the concept of time and quantity (period is an amount of time)" [Apresian, 1995, p. 129].

9.1 In the anteposition of the verb 卖 *mài*, it is an unmarked adjunct; with the verb 售 *shòu*, it is marked by the frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi*. In both examples, it the Finite Period (Pr<sub>1</sub>). In the example 9.1.1, the verb 卖 *mài* combines with the directional morpheme (dir-m) 出去 *chūqù* in the potential form.

9.1.1 这些土豆 | 一天 | 可 | 卖 不出去。

Ob Pr<sub>1</sub> M Vt dir-m  
*Zhèxiē tǔdòu yī tiān kě mài bù chūqù.*

'These potatoes cannot be sold in a day'.

9.1.2 加场票 | 也 | 在三天内 | 售 空。

Ob A Pr<sub>1</sub> Vt res-m  
*Jiā chángpiào yě zài sān tiān nèi shòukōng.*

'Additional batch of tickets sold out in 3 days'.

9.2 With the verb 卖 *mài*, the adjunct Period (Pr) – namely, the Action Period (Pr<sub>2</sub>), – taking place in the postposition, is introduced into a sentence without markers.

9.2.1 这些书 | 卖了 | 两年 | 了。

Ob Vt Pr<sub>2</sub> F  
*Zhè xiē shū mài le liǎng nián le.*

'These books have been on sale for 2 years'.

10. The adjunct Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition in syntactic constructions of all five verbs under consideration.

10.1 In sentences with the verbs 售 *shòu*, 卖 *mài*, 抛 *pāo*, 贩 *fàn*, 炒 *chǎo*, the adjunct may be introduced without markers. In the example 10.2.1, the verb 卖 *mài* 'to sell' and its valences comprise the valence Goal (G1) of the verb 想出 *xiǎngchū* 'to make up' marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

10.1.1 经理 | 到了 | 柜台 | 亲自 | 卖 | 起 | 东西 | 来。

Su V<sub>t1</sub> Lo Md V<sub>t2</sub> dir-m Ob dir-m  
*Jīnglǐ dào le guìtái qīnzì mǎiqǐ dōngxī lái.*

'The director went to the counter and started selling things himself.'

10.1.2 证券 | 未 | 能 | 全部 | 售 | 完。

Ob W M Md Vt res-m  
*Zhèngquàn wèi néng quánbù shòuwán.*

'Securities were not fully sold'.

10.1.3 投资人 | 无须 | 惊慌 | 抛 | 出 | 持股。

Su Vm Md Vt dir-m Ob  
*Tóuzīrén wúxū jīnghuāng pāochū chígǔ.*

'Investors should not panic selling stocks'.

10.1.4 大家 | 就 | 拼命 | 炒 | 三线题材股。

Su A Md Vt Ob  
*Dàjiā jiù pīnmìng chǎo sānxiàn tícǎigǔ.*

'Everyone is fiercely speculating on thematic actions of the third tier'.

For the verb 贩 *fàn*, see the example 8.1.2.

10.2 In syntactic constructions of the verbs 卖 *mài*, 抛 *pāo*, it is marked by the grammatical element 地 *de*.

10.2.1 为了 | 把商品 | 更快地 | 卖 | 出去, 他们想出了各种各样的销售手段。

Ob Md Vt dir-m  
*Wèile bǎ shāngpǐn gēng kuàide mǎi chūqù, tāmen xiǎngchū le gèzhǒng gèyàngde xiāoshòu shòuduàn.*

'In order to sell goods faster, they came up with various sales methods'.

10.2.2 它的高管层 | 一直 | 在 | 悄悄地 | 抛 | 出 | 手中的股票 | 套现。

Su A A Md Vt dir-m Ob Gl

*Tāde gāoguǎncéng yīzhí zài qiǎoqiǎode pāochū shǒuzhōngde gǔpiào tàoxiàn.*

'The management constantly secretly sells the shares they have on hand and turns them into cash'.

10.3 The adjunct is marked by addition of the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb. In the example below, the adjunct Modus (Md) is formed by adding the operator 着 *zhe* to the verb 瞒 *mán* 'to hide, to conceal from'.

10.3.1 他 | 瞒着妻子 | 把汽车 | 卖 | 了。

Su Md Ob Vt F

*Tā mánzhe qīzī bǎ qìchē mài le.*

'He secretly sold the car from his wife'.

10.4 In a syntactic construction of the verb 炒 *chǎo*, it may be marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*. In Chinese, prepositions derived from verbs – therefore, they are hard to distinguish. We proceed from the fact that in the construction 用 – N – V, 用 *yòng* acts as a preposition, but if we identify 用 *yòng* as a verb, “a mixture with serial verb phrases with several successive verbs will occur” [Xin, 2020, p. 309].

10.4.1 他们 | 在股市中 | 炒作哄抬, | 用不正当方法 | 把股票 | 炒高后 | 卖掉。

Su Lo Vt<sub>1</sub> Md Ob Vt<sub>2</sub> res-m Vt<sub>3</sub>

*Tāmén zài gǔshì zhōng chǎozuò hōngtái, yòng bù zhèngdāng fāngfǎ bǎ gǔpiào chǎogāo hòu màidiào.*

'They drive up stock prices through speculation, raise stock prices in dishonest ways, and then sell [them]'.

11. The adjunct Instrument (In) enters a syntactical construction of only the verb 贩 *fàn*. It takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*. In the example below, the second adjunct Instrument (In) is introduced by the conjunction 或者 *huòzhě*.

11.1 他们雇工将农副产品收购回来, 然后 | 用汽车 | 或者火车 | 贩 | 往更远的地方。

A In<sub>1</sub> In<sub>2</sub> Vt Fp

*Tāmén gùgōng jiāng nóngfù chǎnpǐn shōugòu huílái, ránhòu yòng qìchē huò zhě huǒchē fàn wǎng gēng yuǎnde dìfāng.*

'Their workers bought agricultural by-products, and then by car or train [took and] resold them to more remote places'.

12. The adjunct Evaluation (Ev) enters a syntactical construction of the verbs 卖 *mài* and 炒 *chǎo*. It takes place in the postposition and is marked by the grammatical element 得 *de*. In the example below, the verb 炒 *chǎo* and its valences comprise a sentential actant of the verb 看到 *kàndào* 'to see, to discover'.

- 12.1 他看到 | 哪个板块 | 被炒 | 得炙手可热 |, 哪只个股被大肆吹捧。

Ob Vt Ev

*Tā kàndào nǎ gè bǎnkǔài bèi chǎodé zhì shǒu kě rè, nǎ zhī gègǔ bèi dàsì chuīpěng.*

'He saw what securities are in demand (sold like hot cakes), and what stocks are touted in every possible way'.

13. For the verb 卖 *mài*, see the example 8.1.1

The adjunct Reason (Rs) enters a syntactical construction of only the verb 卖 *mài*, takes place in the postposition; since this valence cannot be actualized in a single linear row at a direct word order, it comprises a separate syntagm with the link-marker 因为 *yīnwèi*.

13. 商品 | 卖不出去 | 因为价格太高了。

Ob Vt dir-m Rs

*Shāngpǐn mài bù chūqù yīnwèi jiàgé tài gāo le.*

'Products are not sold due to the high price'.

14. The adjunct Feature (Ft) enters the valence frame of the verb 贩 *fàn*, takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 当 *dāng*.

- 14.1 汤姆·富勒生于非洲, 后 | 被奴隶贩子 | 贩到 | 美国的弗吉尼亚 | 当奴隶。

A Su Vt dir-m Fp Ft

*Tāngmǔ Fùlè shēng yú Fēizhōu, hòu bèi núlì fànzi fāndào Měiguóde Fújīniyà dāng núlì.*

'Tom Fuller was born in Africa and was later sold by slave traders to Virginia USA and became a slave (as a slave)'.

15. The adjunct Quantity (Qu) enters the valence frame of the verb 卖 *mài* and, taking place in the postposition, is introduced into a sentence without markers.

15.1 这个房子 | 卖了 | 六七回。

Ob Vt Qu

*Zhè gè fángzi mài le liù qī huí.*

'This house was sold 6-7 times'.

16. All sale verbs combine with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

16.1 In combination with modal verbs:

16.1.1 证券 | 未 | 能 | 全部 | 售 完。

Ob W M Md Vt res-m

*Zhèngquàn wèi néng quánbù shòuwán.*

'Securities were not fully sold'.

16.1.2 这一百张桌子 | 能不能 | 卖 出去。

Ob M Vt dir-m

*Zhè yī bǎi zhāng zhuōzi néng bù néng mài chūqù.*

'Can these 100 tables be sold?'

16.1.3 他们 | 就 | 会 | 决定 | 抛 出 | 股票。

Su A M Vm Vt dir-m Ob

*Tāmén jiù huì juéding pāochū gǔpiào.*

'They may decide to get away with the shares'.

16.1.4 一些亏损股 | 能 | 炒 到 | 绩优股的价位。

Ob M Vt dir-m Fp

*Yīxiē kuīsǔngǔ néng chǎodào jìyōugǔde jiàwèi.*

'Some unprofitable stocks can be speculated to the price of blue chips (shares of profitable companies)'.

16.2 In combination with manage verbs:

In the example 16.2.1, the verb 卖 *mài* 'to sell' and its valences comprise the valence Evaluation (Ev) of the verb 穷 *qióng* 'to be stretched too thin, to be in desperate need, poverty'.

16.2.1 可我爸爸是教书的，穷得 | 也 | 架不住 | 卖了 | 自己亲生女儿 | 啊！

A Vm Vt Ob F

*Kě wǒ bàbà shì jiàoshūde, qióngdé yě jiàbùzhù mài le zìjǐ qīnshēng nǚ 'ér ā!*

'My father, a teacher, was so poor that he could not resist and sold his own daughter!'

16.2.2 公司 | 决定 | 停 | 售 | 中国产牙膏。

Su Vm Vt Ob

*Gōngsī juéding tíng shòu Zhōngguó chǎn yá gāo.*

'The company decided to suspend the sale of Chinese-made toothpaste'.

16.2.3 他 | 曾 | 试图 | 贩 | 青菜。

Su A Vm Vt Ob

*Tā zēng shìtú fàn qīngcài.*

'He once tried to engage in the resale of greenery'.

16.2.4 股票的价格 | 就 | 难以 | 炒 | 到 | 现今股市这种高度。

Ob A Vm Vt dir-m Fp

*Gǔpiàode jiàgé jiù nányǐ chǎodào xiànjīn gǔshì zhè zhōng gāodù.*

'Stock prices are hard to raise to the current level on the stock exchange'.

We did not encounter any cases of inclusion of the adjunct Goal (GI) in the valence frames of the above sale and purchase verbs; however, it is included in valence frames of other sale and purchase verbs under consideration (see Appendices 6, 7).

### Concluding Remarks

Having analyzed in the same way other 42 sale and purchase verbs, we compiled a general table of these verbs' combinability (Appendix 9), on the basis of which conclusions on the most characteristic original syntactic constructions of sale and purchase verbs can be drawn. The majority of sale and purchase verbs are labile – therefore, their Objects (Ob) are the most labile and can take three positions in syntactic constructions: in the absolute anteposition, in the position after the Subject (Su) with the marker 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng* and in the postposition. The Subject (Su) can take two positions: in the absolute anteposition and in the position after the Object (Ob) – it takes such position in constructions with the grammatical element 被 *bèi* (passive sentence) or with the grammatical element 由 *yóu*.

The Receiver (Rc), takes two positions, if it enters the valence frame of a verb: in the anteposition it is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi* (purchase verbs) or 向 *xiàng* (sale verbs), in the postposition may be marked by the preposition 给 *gěi* or is introduced without a marker. The actant Value (VI) also takes two positions: in the anteposition, it is most often marked by the prepositions 以 *yǐ* or 按 *àn*; in the postposition, it is introduced without markers.

Syntactic constructions of almost all sale and purchase verbs include the adjunct Location (Lo), which takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 在 *zài* or the frame constructions 在...上 *zài...shàng*, 在...里 *zài...lǐ*, 在...中 *zài...zhōng*; certain verbs have this valence unmarked. The adjuncts Initial Action Point (Ip) and Final Action Point (Fp) derived from the Location (Lo), when included in a verb's valence frame, can take the following positions: the first one – only the anteposition with the prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*; the second one – the anteposition with the preposition 到 *dào*, the postposition with the preposition 往 *wǎng* or the directional morpheme 到 *dào*. With the verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài*, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) is not marked.

The adjunct Beneficiary (Bn) enters valence frames of almost all purchase verbs, taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the prepositions 为 *wéi* or 替 *tì*. We

encountered only three sale verbs, whose valence frame includes this adjunct: these are the verbs 售出 *shòuchū*, 兜售 *dōushòu* and 转卖 *zhuǎnmài*.

Apart from the Location (Lo), such adjuncts as Time (Te), Period (Pr), Modus (Md), Measure (Me) and Instrument (In) may be referred to the most frequent adjuncts. Adjunct Time (Te) can take two positions: the absolute anteposition and the position after the Subject (Su). In the absolute anteposition, it is most often an unmarked valence, in the position after the Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*, the postpositions 后 *hòu*, 以后 *yǐhòu*, 前 *qián* or the frame constructions 自...起 *zì...qǐ*, 从...开始 *cóng...kāishǐ*, 自...以来 *zì...yǐlái*, 从...以来 *cóng...yǐlái*, 在...中 *zài...zhōng*, 在...(之)前 *zài...(zhī)qián*. The adjunct Period (Pr), as a rule, takes place after the Subject (Su); this valence is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*, the frame constructions 在...内 *zài...nèi*, 在...间 *zài...jiān*, 在...里 *zài...lǐ* or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

The adjunct Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked by the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 用 *yòng*, adding the operator 着 *zhe* to a relevant verb or is introduced without markers. This valence may be marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ* with the verbs 购买 *gòumǎi*, 出让 *chūràng*, 出售 *chūshòu*, 售出 *shòuchū* and by the preposition 按 *àn* with the verbs 购回 *gòuhuí*, 出售 *chūshòu*. The valences Measure (Me) and Instrument (In) take place in the anteposition and are marked by the prepositions 用 *yòng*, 通过 *tōngguò*, 靠 *kào*, 以 *yǐ*. The difference between them consists in the fact that use of a means leads to its expending, whereas a tool remains unchanged. The adjunct Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 用 *yòng*, 凭 *píng*, 依 (依据) *yī (yījù)*, 照 (按照) *zhào (ànzhào)*, 持 *chí*, 根据 *gēnjù*, 通过 *tōngguò*.

Adjuncts, which, as a rule, do not find a place in an original syntactic construction at a linear word order and comprise an individual syntagm, include Reason (Rs), Condition (Cd), Goal (Gl). The valence Reason (Rs) is marked by the prepositions 因为 *yīnwèi*, 以 *yǐ*, 来 *lái*; the valence Condition (Cd) – by the prepositions 按 *àn*, 根据 *gēnjù*,

凭 *píng*, 通过 *tōngguò* or the frame constructions 在...下 *zài...xià*, 在...中 *zài...zhōng*; the valence Goal (G1) – by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

The adjunct Feature (Ft) enters a valence frame of only several verbs – namely, 购置 *gòuzhì*, 赎 *shú*, 出卖 *chūmài*, 兜售 *dōushòu*, 贩 *fàn*, 转卖 *zhuǎnmài*; it can take place both in the anteposition and in the postposition: in the anteposition, it is marked by 当做 (作) *dàngzuò (zuò)*, 作为 *zuòwèi*, 像...一样 *xiàng...yīyàng*, 当...一样 *dàng...yīyàng*; in the postposition, it is marked by 为 *wèi*, 做 *zuò*, 好像...似的 *hǎoxiàng...shìde*, 当 *dàng*. Taking place in the postposition, this valence forms a separate syntagm, since it does not find a place in a construction at a linear word order.

The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) can take place either in the anteposition or in the postposition. In a syntactic construction of the verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài*, it can take both positions.

All sale and purchase verbs combine with modal and other manage verbs; most of them are followed by directional and resultative morphemes.

In Appendices 6, 7, a detailed analysis of valence frames of 50 sale and purchase verbs is provided; in Appendix 8, a list of manage verbs is given; in Appendix 9, a usage frequency table for markers of valence of verbs relating to this semantic group is presented.

## CONCLUSION

Starting the study of sale and purchase verbs in modern Chinese, we set ourselves a number of objectives, solution of which required thorough investigation and analysis of literature by both Russian and foreign linguists. Sale and purchase verbs act as the object of our study; upon a detailed familiarization with works by various authors on the issue of the lexico-semantic and the derivational fields research, as well as the valence theory, we discovered that verbs of this semantic group have not yet become an object of studies. The conducted study is devoted to construction of the lexico-semantic (LSF) and the derivational fields, as well as to analysis of valence frames of sale and purchase verbs. The close connection of the field theory and the valence theory allowed us uniting all three aspects into a single study.

Thus, in course of the study by method of continuous sampling from dictionaries of MCL, dictionaries of synonyms and a Chinese search engine, we found 186 purchase verbs and 311 sale verbs. Graph semantic modelling method was applied for graphic presentation of these relations. Out of all existing verbs, we selected the most frequent ones: – 134 purchase verbs and 229 sale verbs. The collection of these lexemes and their semantic relations allowed us building the LSF of sale and purchase verbs. First of all, all verbs were differentiated into two microfields: the microfield of purchase verbs and the microfield of sale verbs. The nucleus of the microfield of purchase verbs includes lexemes, whose hyperseme is ‘acquisition of something, purchased property’; the nucleus is formed by the lexemes 买 *mǎi*, 购 *gòu* as the most frequently used and having the greatest stylistic neutrality. The microfield of sale verbs is comprised of lexemes, whose hyperseme is ‘sale of something in exchange for money or other valuables’; the nucleus of the ‘sale’ field is formed by the lexemes 卖 *mài*, 售 *shòu*. There is no distinct boundary between the two microfields, since, first, the composition of both microfields includes ambivalent lexemes and, second, some lexemes participate in formation of both purchase and sale verbs.

Inside each microfield, further differentiation based on limiting hyposemes occurs. Thus, we distinguished 11 lexico-semantic groups (LSG) of sale verbs and six LSGs of purchase verbs. We found out that LSGs of sale and purchase verbs do not have clear boundaries, since the same lexemes may enter various LSGs – for example, the lexeme 购 *gòu*, 货 *huo* and 买 *mǎi* enter almost all LSGs of purchase verbs, while the lexemes 卖 *mài* and 售 *shòu* enter almost all LSGs of sale verbs, – which proves that these LSGs belong to the same LSF. The same lexeme may be a nucleus of one LSG and enter the close or even the far periphery of other LSGs – for example, the lexeme 赎 *shú* is the basic identifier of the LSG of the verbs meaning ‘to buy back, to pay off’ and enters the close periphery of the LSG of the verbs meaning ‘to buy, to procure’. Stylistically colored lexemes may also act as semantic centers of LSGs – for example, the lexeme 采 *dí* is the nucleus of the LSG of the verbs meaning ‘to procure (grain)’.

The conducted study allowed not only identifying a large list of sale and purchase verbs, but also determining among them the most commonly used and comprising the field nucleus. We got a certain insight into the structure and composition of the LSF of sale and purchase verbs. The algorithm for construction of the LSF of sale and purchase verbs used herein can be applied to verbs of other semantic groups.

The second stage of our study is represented by exploration of derivational models of sale and purchase verbs and construction of the derivational field of verbs of this semantic group. In course of the study, we identified the most productive derivational model – namely, the attributive (42 purchase verbs and 83 sale verbs) and the copulative (42 purchase verbs and 61 sale verbs) models; a fair number of the verbs of this semantic group are formed on the verb-object model (22 purchase verbs and 38 sale verbs) and by morphemic contraction (19 purchase verbs and 37 of sale verbs). The least productive models include the verb-result (9 purchase verbs and 7 sale verbs) and the subject-predicate (3 sale verbs) ones. Formation of verbs on the subject-predicate model is characteristic of the classical wenyan language; in modern Chinese, this model lost its productiveness. Having analyzed word formation of sale and purchase verbs, we came to conclusion that the majority of two-syllable verbs are formed by combination of two

content one-syllable verbs, which behave like syntactically autonomous units in an isolated condition. One-syllable verbs have a free meaning, which is identified outside a particular complex word, and a bound meaning, which arises only in combination with a particular lexeme. The latter is characteristic of verbs formed on the attributive model.

Based on the obtained findings, using the graph method, we made an attempt to construct two derivational fields: the field of purchase verbs and the field of sale verbs. The nucleus of both fields is comprised of the attributive and the copulative models as the most productive in Chinese language; the close periphery includes the verb-object model and the morphemic contraction; the far periphery includes the verb-result and the subject-predicate models as less productive.

Studying derivational models of sale and purchase verbs, we identified 13 pairs of purchase verbs and 16 pairs of sale verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order. Studying these verbs in Chinese is inadequately covered in works by Russian linguists; however, we believe that this phenomenon has a great potential for further investigation. In classification of these verbs, we relied on works by Chinese authors, ranked sale and purchase verbs with direct and reversed morpheme sequence order by derivational models and frequency of usage in modern Chinese. In course of the study, we found out that the majority of the verbs having synonymic and correlative meanings are formed on various derivational models. As to the usage frequency, in about half of the verb pairs, one verb is used in modern Chinese, the second verb almost went out of use, but is still of interest to linguists studying classical Chinese, since it is used in ancient treaties and all kinds of literary monuments.

Using the constructed LSF of sale and purchase verbs, we selected 50 most frequently used verbs to study their valence features. Based thereon, the actants and the most frequent adjuncts of the verbs of this semantic group were identified. We conducted a detailed analysis of markers introducing particular valences and of the place of valence in verbs' syntactic constructions.

Chinese verbal lexemes can have a certain number of syntactic positions on the left and on the right – consequently, valences of a verb can only be ante-positioned (left) be only or post-positioned (right). If a valence falls outside a verb's valence frame, it forms

an individual syntagm. Left valences are usually marked, with the exception of the valences Subject, Object and Time, which take place in the absolute anteposition, and, in certain case, the valence Modus, which can take place after the Subject. Right valences are not always marked: for example, the valences Receiver and Motive may be introduced into the postposition without markers; the right valence Quantity is always unmarked. Valences not included in the original syntactic group of the verbs of this semantic group and comprising an individual syntagm include the valences Condition, Goal, Reason, Result.

The actants of sale and purchase verbs are represented by Subject, Object, Receiver and Value. Since most of sale and purchase verbs are labile, the Object has the greatest lability in their syntactic constructions. It may take three positions: the absolute anteposition, the position after the Subject and the postposition. The Subject in syntactic constructions of sale and purchase verbs takes place in the absolute anteposition or becomes displaced by the Object in a passive sentence. The actant Receiver can take place both in the anteposition and in the postposition. In the anteposition, it is necessarily a marked valence. The actant Value, as well as the actant Receiver, is obligatorily marked when in the anteposition, whereas in the postposition it is introduced both with and without a marker.

The most frequent adjuncts include Value, Time, Motive. The adjuncts taking place in the anteposition are represented by Location, Initial Action Point, Beneficiary, Counteragent, Modus, Measure, Instrument, Basis, Time, Period. The adjuncts Final Action Point, Feature, Quantity may take place both in the anteposition and in the postposition.

Studying valence frames of sale and purchase verbs, we distinguished three subtypes of the valence Beneficiary and described distinctive features separating this valence from the valence Receiver. The concept 'syncretic nature' at valence expression was analyzed in the study: for example, with the verb 炒 *chǎo* 'to trade, to speculate', the valences Value and Final Action Point are expressed in a syncretic way.

Unfortunately, the size of the thesis study did not allow us exploring valence frames of all sale and purchase verbs existing in the Chinese lexical system; however, we believe

that further development of this topic and identification of common traits peculiar to particular lexico-semantic groups has a great potential. Studying syntactic frames of verbs in their figurative meaning raises interest, since semantic filling of valence positions in proper and figurative meaning does not coincide.

Studying valence frames of verbs of other semantic groups appears highly promising, since the obtained data can be used in compilation of combinability dictionaries, which, unfortunately, are very few in number nowadays. Studying syntactic constructions with relevant verbs can help persons studying Chinese to use particular verbs in speech correctly, as well as will ensure appropriate translation from Chinese into Russian.

## REFERENCES

**Literature In Russian Language**

1. Azarova I.V., Ushakova A.A. Analysis of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Activity Verbs for the Russnet Thesaurus. *Vestnik Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta. Seriya 9. Filologia. Vostokovedenie. Zhurnalistika* [Saint Petersburg State University Reporter. Series 9. Philology. Asian studies. Journalism]. 2007. – No. 1-2. – pp. 331-340. – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/analiz-leksiko-semanticheskogo-polya-glagolov-deyatelnosti-dlya-tezaurusa-russnet-1/viewer> (accessed 20.02.2019).
2. Alekseev V.M. *Kitajskij palindrom v ego nauchno-pedagogicheskom ispol'zovanii* [Chinese Palindrome in its Academic Use]. – Leningrad, 1951. – pp. 95-102.
3. Antonyan K.V. *Morfologiya rezul'tativnyx konstrukcij v kitajskom yazyke* [Morphology of Constructions of Result in Chinese]. – Moscow: Muravej, 2003. – 268 p.
4. Antonyan K.V. Semantic Field of Quiescence in Chinese. *Obshhestvo i gosudarstvo v Kitae* [Society and State in China]. 2014. – vol. 44, No. 2 – pp. 842-849. – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/semanticheskoe-pole-pokoya-v-kitajskom-yazyke/viewer> (accessed 20.02.2019)
5. Apresian Y.D. *Idei i metody sovremennoj strukturnoj lingvistiki (kratkij ocherk)* [Ideas and Methods of Contemporary Structural Linguistics (Apercu)]. – Moscow: Prosveshhenie, 1966. – 300 p.
6. Apresian Y.D. Lexical Semantics. Synonymic Means of Language. *Y.D. Apresian. Izbrannye trudy, T. I* [Y.D. Apresian. Selected Works, Vol. 1]. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul'tury; Vostochnaya literatura, 1995. – 472 p.
7. Apresian Y.D. Russian Theoretical Semantics at the end of the 20<sup>th</sup> c. *Izvestiya RAN. Seriya literatury i yazyka* [RAS Bulletin. Literature and Language Series]. 1999. – vol. 58, No. 4. – pp. 39-53.

8. Apresian Y.D. *Issledovaniya po semantike i leksikografii. T. I. Paradigmatika* [Studies on Semantics and Lexicography. Vol. I. Paradigmatics]. – Moscow: Yazyki slavyanskix kul'tur, 2009. – 567 p.
9. Arutiunova N.D. *Predlozhenie i ego smysl* [Sentence and Its Meaning]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1975. – 382 p.
10. Arutiunova N.D. *O Znachimyx edinicax yazyka* [On Significant Language Units]. – Moscow: LENAND, 2019. – 61 p.
11. Arkhipova L.V. Verb Government as a Manifestation of Its Semantic Features: as Exemplified by Verbs of the Lexico-Semantic Group of Creation. *Candidate's thesis*. – Tambov, 2000. – 243 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01003203309?ysclid=ljgwajka7u98719987> (accessed 10.05.2020).
12. Babenko L.G. *Leksicheskie sredstva oboznacheniya e'mocij v russkom yazyke* [Lexical Means of Emotion Denotation in Russian]. – Sverdlovsk: Izdatel'stvo Ural'skogo Univesiteta, 1989. – 182 p. – Available at: <https://klex.ru/m1m> (accessed 18.03.2019).
13. Ballweg-Schramm A. Dictionary of Verbal Valence on Semantical Basis. *Novoe v zarubezhnoj lingvistike. Vyp. XIV. Problemy i metody leksikografii* [New Findings in Foreign Linguistics. Iss. 14. Problems and Methods in Lexicography]. Gen. ed. and intr. art. by B.Y. Gorodetsky. – Moscow: Progress, 1983. – pp. 201-226.
14. Belousov K.I. Application of the Graphosemantic Modelling Method in Linguomarketologic Studies. *Vestnik OGU* [OSU Reporter]. Orenburg, GOU VPO Orenburgskij Gosudarstvennyj Universitet, 2005. – pp. 40-46 – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/primenenie-metoda-grafosemanticheskogo-modelirovaniya-v-lingvomarketologicheskix-issledovaniyah/viewer> (accessed 18.03.2019).
15. Berezhan S.G. *Semanticheskaya e'kvivalentnost' leksicheskix edinic* [Semantic Equivalence of Lexical Units]. – Kishinev: Shtinica, 1973. – 372 p. – Available at: <http://feb-web.ru/feb/izvest/1975/04/371.pdf> (accessed 16.04.2019).

16. Berge C. *Teoriya grafov i ego primenenie* [Theory of Graphs and Its Application]. Transl. from French by A.A. Zykov. – Moscow: Izdatel'stvo inostrannoj literatury, 1962. – 319 p. – Available at: <https://obuchalka.org/2015040283724/teoriya-grafov-i-ee-primenenie-berj-k.html?ysclid=ljgwn6v0j951261023> (accessed 18.03.2019)
17. Bubnov A.V. Linguopoetic and Lexicographical Aspects of Palindromes. *Doctor's thesis*. – Orel, 2002. – 525 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01003233172?ysclid=ljgwqfo5li427297721> (accessed 18. 06. 2019).
18. Buylenko I.V. On the Stylistic Center of the Semantic Field (as Exemplified by Verbs of Motion). *Teoriya polya v sovremennom yazykoznanii. Materialy nauchno-teoreticheskogo seminaru* [Field Theory in Contemporary Linguistics. Materials of the Scientific Workshop]. P. IV. – Ufa, 1997. – pp. 139-143.
19. Vasilyev L.M. Semantic Classes of Verbs of Feeling, Thought and Speech. *Ocherki po semantike russkogo glagola* [Essays in Semantics of Russian Verbs]. – Ufa, Bashkir University, 1971. – pp. 214-216 – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01007293129?ysclid=ljgwuyeo9p127121508> (accessed 15.02.2019).
20. Vasilyev L.M. *Semantika russkogo glagola* [Semantics of Russian Verbs]. – Moscow: Vysshaya Shkola, 1981. – 184 p.
21. Vasilyev L.M. On the Structure of the Semantic Field of Being. *Teoriya polya v sovremennom yazykoznanii. Materialy nauchno-teoreticheskogo seminaru* [Field Theory in Contemporary Linguistics. Materials of the Scientific Workshop]. P. III. – Ufa, 1994. – pp. 14-18.
22. Vasilyev L.M. *Sovremennaya lingvisticheskaya semantika. Uchebnoe posobie* [Contemporary Linguistical Semantics. Textbook]. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., ext. – Moscow, LIBRIKOM, 2009. – 190 p.
23. Vataliova N.V. Modelling of the Lexico-Semantic Field of Speech Activity Verbs in Modern Chinese. *Candidate's thesis*. – Vladivostok, 2015. – 200 p. – Available

- at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01006646433?ysclid=ljgxbu7pqf388577200>  
(accessed 15.02.2019).
24. Vsevolodova M.V., Wang Yangzheng *Paradigmatika prostogo predlozheniya v russkom yazyke v zerkale kitajskogo yazyka: na materiale predlozhenij s glagolami «vosxishhat'sya – uvlekat'sya»* [Paradigmatics of Simple Sentences in Russian mirrored by Chinese: as Exemplified by Sentences with Verbs 'To Be Delighted – To Be Fascinated']. – Moscow: LENAND, 2019. – 196 p.
25. Gak V.G. Concerning Syntactics (Semantic Interpretation of 'Deep' and 'Surface' Structures). *Invariantnye sintaksicheskie znacheniya i struktura predlozheniya* [Invariant Syntactic Meanings and Sentence Structure]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1969. – pp. 77-85.
26. Gak V.G. Concerning Gnoseological Aspects of the Word Semantics. *Voprosy opisaniya leksiko-semanticheskoy sistemy yazyka* [Issues of the Lexico-Semantic Language System Description]. P. 1. – Moscow: 1971. – pp. 95-98.
27. Gak V.G. Semantic Word Structure as a Component of the Semantic Phrase Structure. *Semanticheskaya struktura slova. Psixolingvisticcheskie issledovaniya* [Semantic Word Structure. Psycholinguistic Studies]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1971. – pp. 78-96.
28. Gorelov V.I. *Stilistika sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Modern Chinese Stylistics]. – Moscow: Prosveshhenie, 1979. – 190 p.
29. Gorelov V.I. *Leksikologiya kitajskogo yazyka* [Chinese Lexicology]. – Moscow: Prosveshhenie, 1984. – 216 p.
30. Dragunov A.A. *Issledovaniya po grammatike sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Studies on Modern Chinese Grammar. Parts of Speech]. – Moscow: Izdatel'stvo Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1958. – 232 p.
31. Zadoyenko T.P. Verbs of Result in Modern Chinese. *Candidate's thesis*. – Moscow, 1955. – 241 p.
32. Karapetyants A.M. Typology of the Main Chinese Language Units. *Doctor's thesis*. – Moscow, 1992. – 324 p.

33. Karapetyants A.M. Formal Construction of Semantic Fields of Standard Chinese. *Aktual'nye voprosy kitajskogo yazykoznaniya: materialy VIII mezhdunar. konf. (Moskva, 25-26 iyunya 1996 g.)* [Topical Issues of Chinese Linguistics: Materials of the 8<sup>th</sup> Intern. Conf. (Moscow, June 25-26, 1996)]. – Moscow, 1996, pp. 66-71.
34. Karapetyants A.M. On Correlation of a Wordbook and a Dictionary in an Isolating Language. *V Mezhdunarodnaya konferenciya po yazykam Dal'nego Vostoka, Yugo-Vostochnoj Azii i Zapadnoj Afriki. Materialy i rezyume dokladov* [5<sup>th</sup> Intern. Conf. on Languages of the Far East, South-Eastern Asia and Western Afrika. Materials and Abstracts of Speaker Papers]. – Saint Petersburg, 1999.
35. Karapetyants A.M., Tan Aoshuang Textbook of the Classic Chinese Wenyan. – Moscow: Muravej, 2001. – 383 p.
36. Karapetyants A.M., Timchishena E.A. Prepositions 给 *gei3*, 为 *wei4*, 替 *ti4* as Valence Markers. *Vestnik Moskovskogo universiteta. Serija 13: Vostokovedenie* [MSU Vestnik. Series 13. Orientalism]. – No. 3. – 2021. – pp. 71-81.
37. Karapetyants A.M., Timchishena E.A. The Principles of the Formal Construction of the Lexico-Semantic Field in Modern Chinese. *Vestnik Sankt-Peterburgskogo universiteta* [Saint Petersburg State University Reporter]. – Vol. 13, Iss. 2. – 2021. – pp. 234-255.
38. Karaulov Y.N. Structure of the Lexico-Semantic Field. *Filologicheskie nauki* [Philological Sciences]. – No. 1. – 1972. – pp. 57-68. – Available at: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=18993737&ysclid=ljgxhe61t8192586337> (accessed 2.04.2019)
39. Kasevich V.B. *Semantika. Sintaksis. Morfologiya* [Semantics. Syntax. Morphology]. – Moscow: Main Oriental Literature Office of the Nauka Press, 1988. – 311 p.
40. Kasevich V.B. Adjuncts and Attributes: Syntax and Semantics. *Mezhdunarodnaya konferenciya «Kategorii glagola i struktura predlozheniya», Saint Petersburg, 28-30 maya 2001* [Intern. Conf. 'Verb Categories and Sentence Structure', Saint Petersburg, May 28-30, 2001]. – Saint Petersburg, 2001. – pp. 27-29.

41. Kantselson S.D. On Definition of Valence Types. *Voprosy yazykoznaniya* [Linguistic Issues]. – No. 3. – 1987. – pp. 20-32.
42. Kantselson S.D. *Tipologiya yazyka i rechevoe myshlenie* [Typology of Language and Verbal Thinking]. – Moscow: LIBROCOM, 2009. – 218 p.
43. Kantselson S.D. *Soderzhanie slova, znachenie i oboznachenie* [Word Content, Meaning and Denotation]. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. – Moscow: Editorial URSS, 2011. – 108 p.
44. Kibardina S.M. *Osnovy teorii valentnosti* [Fundamentals of Valence Theory]. – Vologda, 1979. – 55 p.
45. Kibardina S.M. German Verb Valence. *Doctor's thesis*. – Vologda, 1988. – 580 p.  
 – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01008507341?ysclid=ljgxnvp5h013284242> (accessed 20.05.2020).
46. Kibardina S.M. Notion of the Subject in S.D. Kantselson's Syntactic Conception. *Obshhee yazykoznanie i teoriya grammatiki: Materialy chtenij, posvyashhennyx 90-letiyu so dnya rozhdeniya S.D. Kacnel'sona* [General Linguistics and Grammar Theory: Reading Materials devoted to S.D. Kantselson's 90<sup>th</sup> Anniversary]. – Saint Petersburg: Nauka, 1998. – pp. 98-104.
47. Klenin I.D. Morphemic Contraction and Its Types in Modern Chinese. *Voprosy yazykoznaniya* [Linguistic Issues]. – No. 2. – 1975. – pp. 89-99. – Available at: <https://sochum.ru/s0373-658x0000621-6-1-ru-325/?ysclid=ljgxru64eg57025876> (accessed 10.10.2019).
48. Klenin I.D. The Problem of Morphemic Contraction in Modern Chinese. *Izuchenie kitajskogo yazyka* [Learning Chinese]. – Moscow, 1997. – No. 2. – pp. 34-49.
49. Kobozeva I.M. *Lingvisticheskaya semantika: Uchebnik* [Linguistic Semantics. Textbook]. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. – Moscow: LIBRICOM, 2009. – 350 p.
50. Kolpachkova E.N. Actional Verb Classes in Modern Chinese: Grammar and Combination Patterns. *Candidate's thesis*. – Saint Petersburg, 2011. – 473 p. – Available at: <https://cheloveknauka.com/aktsionalnye-klassy-glagolov-v-sovremennom-kitayskom-yazyke> (accessed 5.05.2019).

51. Kolpachkova E.N. Chinese Language Corpora: An Overview and Major Problems. *Trudy mezhdunarodnoj konferencii «Korpusnaya lingvistika-2015»* [Works from the Intern. Conf. 'Corpus Linguistics-2015']. – Saint Petersburg: Saint Petersburg University Press, 2015. – pp. 278-286. – Available at: [https://orient.spbu.ru/images/document/2019/Kolpachkova\\_Chinese\\_Corpus\\_ove\\_rview.pdf](https://orient.spbu.ru/images/document/2019/Kolpachkova_Chinese_Corpus_ove_rview.pdf) (accessed 5.05.2019).
52. Komlev N.G. *Komponenty sodержatel'noj struktury slova* [Components of the Denotative Word Structure]. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. – Moscow: Editorial URSS, 2012. – 191 p. – Available at: [https://vtome.ru/knigi/guman\\_nauki/103982-komponenty-soderzhatel'noy-struktury-slova.html?ysclid=ljgy1hs7jc98580078](https://vtome.ru/knigi/guman_nauki/103982-komponenty-soderzhatel'noy-struktury-slova.html?ysclid=ljgy1hs7jc98580078) (accessed 10.04.2019).
53. Koshkin A.P. Certain Morphologic and Syntactic Features of Chinese Spatial Prepositions. *Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta. Vypusk 70 «Filologiya i iskusstvovedenie»* [Chelyabinsk State University Reporter. Issue 70 'Philology and Art History']. – 2012. – No. 28 (282). – pp. 95-100. – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/nekotorye-morfologicheskie-i-sintaksicheskie-osobennosti-predlogov-prostranstvennyh-otnosheniy-kitayskogo-yazyka/viewer> (accessed 12.07.2020).
54. Krasilnikova E.A. Verbs of Power in Modern German: Semantics and Valence Features. *Candidate's thesis*. – Tambov, 2007. – 238 p. – Available at: <https://www.dissercat.com/content/glagoly-vlasti-v-sovremennom-nemetskom-yazyke-semantika-i-valentnostnye-svoistva?ysclid=ljgy6k82u9825365843> (accessed 13.06.2020).
55. Krongauz M.A. *Semantika* [Semantics]. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. – Moscow: Akademia, 2005. – 351 p.
56. Krugliakova V.A. Semantics of Rotation Verbs in the Typological Perspective. *Candidate's thesis*. – Moscow, 2010. – 350 p. – Available at: <https://www.dissercat.com/content/semantika-glagolov-vrashcheniya-v-tipologicheskoi-perspektive?ysclid=ljgyaqj1v3184200775> (accessed 17.05.2019)

57. Kubriakova E.S. *Tipy yazykovyx znachenij: Semantika proizvodnogo slova* [Types of language Meanings: Semantics of Derivative Words]. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., ext. – Moscow: URSS, 2008. – 198 p.
58. Kuznetsov A.M. *Ot komponentnogo analiza k komponentnomu sintezu* [From Component Analysis to Component Synthesis]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1986. – 123 p.
59. Kuznetsova E.V. On Overlapping Nature of Verbal Lexico-Semantic Groups. *Semantika i struktura predlozheniya: Leksicheskaya i sintaksicheskaya semantika* [Sentence Semantics and Structure: Lexical and Syntactic Semantics]. Ed.-in-chief N.D. Garipova. – Ufa: Bashkir University Press, 1978. – pp. 7-13.
60. Kuznetsova E.V. Russian Verbs of ‘Object Inclusion’ as a Functional and Semantic Word Class (Concerning the Nature of Lexico-Semantic Groups). *Extended abstract of Doctor’s thesis*. – Moscow, 1974. – 27 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01009632227?ysclid=ljgyg2jvkh215895017> (accessed 15.02.2019).
61. Kurdiymov V.A. Word Combination in the Predicate-Centric Model of the Language Levels Hierarchy. *Izvestiya vostochnogo instituta DVGU* [DVGU Oriental University News]. – 1999. – No. 4. – pp. 139-145. – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/slovochetanie-v-predikatotsentricheskoy-modeli-ierarhii-yazykovyh-urovney/viewer> (accessed 15.10.2019).
62. Kurdiymov V.A. *Kurs kitajskogo yazyka. Teoreticheskaya grammatika* [A Course in Chinese. Theoretical Grammar]. – Moscow: CYTADEL-TRADE; LADA, 2005. – 575 p.
63. Kutsay T.V. Lexico-Semantic Group of Verbs ‘To Take’ in Modern Chinese. *Extended abstract of Candidate’s thesis*. – Moscow, 1992. – 31 p. – Available at: <https://cheloveknauka.com/v/387988/a/?#?page=1> (accessed 18.03.2019).
64. Leontyeva N.N. On the Status of Valency in Information Text Analysis. *Semiotika i informatika. Sbornik nauchnyx statej* [Semiotics and Informatics. Coll. of Ac. Art.]. Iss. 36. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul’tury, 1998. – pp. 41-50.
65. Letuchy A.B. *Tipologiya labil'nyx glagolov* [Typology of Labile Verbs]. – Moscow: Yazyki Slavyanskoj Kul’tury, 2013. – 384 p.

66. Lomtev T.P. Principles of Differential Semantic Elements Distinction. *Obshche i russkoe yazykoznanie. Izbrannye raboty* [General and Russian Linguistics. Selected Works]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1976. – pp. 173-179. – Available at: <https://www.rulit.me/books/principy-vydeleniya-differencialnyh-semanticheskikh-elementov-read-672425-1.html?ysclid=ljgzmv1f3t364435541> (accessed 5.03.2019)
67. Malashchenko V.P. [Word in Syntax: Selected Works]. – Rostov-on-Don, 2004. – 367 p.
68. Malashchenko V.P., Milevskaya T.V. The Role of Determinants in the Semantic Phrase Structure. *Izvestiya yuzhnogo federal'nogo universiteta. Filologicheskie nauki* [Southern Federal University News. Philological Sciences]. – 2011. – No. 2. – pp. 67-78.
69. Malashchenko V.P., Milevskaya. Russian Syntax in Systemic Description: on Content Word Valency Again. *Vestnik pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo lingvisticheskogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State Language University Reporter]. – 2015. – No. 4. – pp. 44-49.
70. Malysheva A.V. Concerning Functions of the Preposition in Modern Chinese. *Sovremennye tendencii yazykovogo obrazovaniya: opyt, problemy, perspektivy: sb. st. uchastnikov mezhdunar. nauch.-prakt. konf. (27 marta 2019 g.)* [Modern Trends in Language Education: Experience, Issues, Perspectives. Coll. of Papers by Part. of the Intern. Ac. Conf. (March 27, 2019)]. Ac. ed. L.N. Nabilkina, ed.-in-chief D.L. Morozov. – Arzamas: NNGU Arzamas Campus, 2019. – pp. 249-256. – Available at: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=38061363&ysclid=ljgz57pnm0568239171> (accessed 10.06.2020).
71. Mamatiuk Y.D. Verbal-Nominal Complexes in Chinese (Concerning Level Differentiation). *Candidate's thesis*. – Moscow, 1986. – 183 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01008638027?ysclid=ljgzv5vuja622231311> (accessed 15.02.2019).

72. Melnikov P.S. *Glagoly upravleniya v sovremennom kitajskom yazyke* [Government Verbs in Modern Chinese]. – Vladivostok: DVSU, 1983. – 108 p.
73. Melshuk I.A. On the Syntactic Zero. *Tipologiya passivnyx konstrukcij. Diatezy i zalogi* [Typology of Passive Constructions. Diatheses and Voices]. – Leningrad: Nauka, 1974. – pp. 343-361.
74. Melshuk I.A. *Opyt teorij lingvisticheskix modelej «SMYSL↔TEKST»* [Experience in the Theory of the Linguistic Models ‘MEANING↔TEXT’]. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul’туры, 1999. – 345 p.
75. Milevskaya T.V., Timchishena E.A. Valence Theory as a Universal Model for Describing Combinability of Verb Syntaxemes (Drawing on the Example of Verbs of Purchase and Sale in the Modern Chinese Language). *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. – 2021. – No. 1. – pp. 80-84.
76. Muravenko E.V. On Cases of Non-Trivial Correspondence of Semantic and Syntactic Verb Valences. *Semiotika i informatika. Sbornik nauchnyx statej* [Semiotics and Informatics. Coll. of Ac. Art.]. Iss. 36. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul’туры, 1998. – pp. 71-81.
77. Mukhin A.M. Verb Valence and Combinability. *Voprosy yazykoznanija* [Linguistic Issues]. – 1987. – No. 6. – pp. 52-64. – Available at: [https://arxiv.gaugn.ru/index.php?dispatch=materials.getfile&object\\_id=70695&object\\_type=pdf&ysclid=ljh0333fmt882388616](https://arxiv.gaugn.ru/index.php?dispatch=materials.getfile&object_id=70695&object_type=pdf&ysclid=ljh0333fmt882388616) (accessed 10.05.2020).
78. Nikitin M.V. *Leksicheskoe znachenie slova (struktura i kombinatorika): ucheb. posobie dlya ped. vuzov dlya spec.* [Lexical Meaning of the Word (Structure and Combination Patterns). Textbook for Higher Ed. Inst. for Teachers]. No. 2103, Foreign Languages. – Moscow: Vysshaya Shkola, 1983. – 127 p.
79. Nikitin M.V. *Osnovy lingvisticheskoi teorii znacheniya: ucheb. posobie* [Fundamentals of the Linguistic Theory of Meaning. Textbook]. – Moscow: Vysshaya Shkola, 1988. – 165 p.

80. Nikitin M.V. *Kurs lingvisticheskoj semantiki: uchebnoe posobie* [A Course in Linguistic Semantics. Textbook]. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., ext., rev. – Saint Petersburg, A.I. Herzen's RGSU Press, 2007. – 819 p.
81. Novoshenova Z.L. *Russkoe glagol'noe predlozhenie: struktura i semantika* [Russian Verbal Clause: Structure and Semantics]. – Moscow: LENAND, 2016. – 256 p.
82. Oshanin I.M. [Words and Parts of Speech in Chinese]. *Doctor's thesis*. – Moscow, 1946.
83. Paducheva E.V. *Dinamicheskie modeli v semantike leksiki* [Dynamic Models in Lexical Semantics]. – Moscow: Yazyki Slavyanskoj Kul'tury, 2004. – 607 p.
84. Paducheva E.V. *O semantike sintaksisa. Materialy k transformacionnoj grammatike russkogo yazyka* [On Syntax Semantics. Materials for Russian Transformational Grammar]. Ster. ed. – Moscow: LIBROCOM, 2019. – 296 p.
85. Panfilov V.S. Conjuncts and Prepositions in Chinese. *Voprosy yazykoznanija* [Linguistic Issues]. – 2009. – No. 5. – pp. 76-89. – Available at: <https://vja.ruslang.ru/ru/archive/2009-5/76-89?ysclid=ljh079igvu91652313> (accessed 10.06.2020).
86. Pavlov V.M. *Ponyatie leksemy i problema otnoshenij sintaksisa i slovoobrazovaniya* [The Concept of Lexeme and the Issue of Syntax-to-Word Formation Relations]. – Leningrad: Nauka, 1985. – 299 p.
87. Plungian V.A., Rakhilina E.V. Valence Paradoxes. *Semiotika i informatika. Sbornik nauchnyx statej* [Semiotics and Informatics. Coll. of Ac. Art.]. Iss. 36. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul'tury, 1998. – pp. 108-119.
88. Plungian V.A. *Vvedenie v grammaticheskuyu semantiku: grammaticheskie znacheniya i grammaticheskie sistemy yazykov mira* [Introduction into Grammar Semantics: Grammatical Meanings and Grammatical Systems of World Languages]. – Moscow: RGSU, 2011. – 669 p.
89. Pyrikov A.V. Covert Valence Features of the Main Morphological Word Classes. *Candidate's thesis*. – Barnaul, 2006. – 154 p. – Available at: <https://www.dissercat.com/content/skrytye-valentnostnye-svoistva-osnovnykh->

- [morfologicheskikh-klassov-slov?ysclid=ljh0ek4063275752546](http://morfologicheskikh-klassov-slov?ysclid=ljh0ek4063275752546) (accessed 23.10.2020).
90. Rukodelnikova M.B. Structural and Semantic Analysis of Verbal Complexes in Modern Chinese: *Candidate's thesis*. – Moscow, 1995. – 151 p.
91. Rukodelnikova M.B. Chinese Language Worldview. *Lingvistika dlya vsekh. Letnie lingvisticheskie shkoly 2005 i 2006* [Linguistics for Everyone. Summer Linguistic Schools, 2005 and 2006]. – Moscow: MIQHMO, 2008. – pp. 177-181. – Available at: <https://www.fractr.one/file/644083/?ysclid=ljh0j80yk5991711422> (accessed 5.10.2019).
92. Semenas A.L. Copulative Relation in Modern Chinese Vocabulary. *Candidate's thesis*. – Moscow, 1973. – 200 p.
93. Semenas A.L. Certain Special Features of Addition Semantics in Isolating Languages (Concerning Semantic Relations Typology). *Lingvisticheskaya tipologiya* [Linguistic Typology]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1985. – pp. 171-178.
94. Semenas A.L. *Leksikologiya sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Modern Chinese Lexicology]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1992. – 278 p.
95. Semenas A.L. *Leksika kitajskogo yazyka* [Chinese Vocabulary]. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., ster. – Moscow: AST: Vostok-Zapad, 2005. – 310 p.
96. Sergejeva T.D. *Voprosy semanticheskoy tipologii glagol'noj leksiki* [Issues of the Semantic Typology of Verbal Vocabulary]. – Barnaul: ASU, 1984. – 80 p.
97. Silnitsky G.G. Verbal Valence and Voice. *Tipologiya passivnykh konstrukcij. Diatezy i zalogi* [Typology of Passive Constructions. Diatheses and Voices]. – Leningrad: Nauka, 1974. – pp. 54-72.
98. Slesareva I.P. Lexico-Semantic Groups in Modern Russian: Concerning Typology. The Case of a Group of Quantitative Adverbs and a Group of Nouns with the Meaning 'Person Senior to Another Person or Persons.' *Candidate's thesis*. Moscow, 1977. – 267 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01009565145?ysclid=ljh0o0pf2j9747069> (accessed 13.10.2019).

- 99.Xing Fuyi [Chinese Grammar]. Transl. from Chinese by E.N. Kolpachkova, A.V. Lebedeva, N.A. Somkina, E.Y. Fokina; ac. ed. E.N. Kolpachkova. – Saint Petersburg: Saint Petersburg University Press, 2020. – 764 p.
- 100.Solnstev V.M. *Očerki po sovremennomu kitajskomu yazyku* [Essays on Modern Chinese]. – Moscow: IMO Press, 1957. – 207 p.
- 101.Solnsteva N.V., Solnstev V.M. *Teoreticheskaya grammatika sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka (Problemy morfologii)* [Theoretical Grammar of Modern Chinese (Morphology Issues)]. – Moscow: Military Institute, 1979. – 152 p.
- 102.Solnsteva N.V. *Problemy tipologii izoliruyushhix yazykov* [Issues of Isolating Languages Typology]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1985. – 253 p.
- 103.Stepanov Y.S. *Osnovy obshhego yazykoznaniya* [Fundamentals of General Linguistics]. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. – Moscow: Editorial URSS, 2016. – 270 p.
- 104.Sternin I.A. *Leksicheskoe znachenie slova v rechi* [Lexical Meaning of Words in Speech]. – Voronezh: Voronezh University Press, 1985. – 170 p.
- 105.Tan Aoshuang *Problemy skrytoj grammatiki: sintaksis, semantika i pragmatika yazyka izoliruyushhego stroya (na primere kitajskogo yazyka)* [Covert Grammar Issues: Syntax, Semantics and Pragmatics of an Isolating Language (the Case of Chinese)]. – Moscow: Yazyki Slavyanskoj Kul'Tury, 2002. – 896 p.
- 106.Tan Aoshuang *Kitayskaya kartina mira. Yazyk, kul'tura, mental'nost'* [Chinese Worldview. Language, Culture, Mentality]. – Moscow: Yazyki Slavyanskoj Kul'Tury, 2004. – 231 p.
- 107.Tesnière L. *Osnovy strukturnogo sintaksisa* [Fundamentals of Structural Syntax]. Transl. from French by I.M. Boguslavsky et al.; intr. art., gen. ed. by V.G. Gak]. – Moscow: Progress, 1988. – 653 p. – Available at: <https://classes.ru/grammar/172.Tesniere/source/worddocuments/1.htm> (accessed 3.07.2020).
- 108.Timchishena E.A. Semantic Field of Purchase and Sale Verbs in Modern Chinese. *Vestnik Moskovskogo universiteta. Serija 13: Vostokovedenie* [MSU Reporter. Series 13. Orientalism]. – 2020. – No. 2. – pp. 67-78.

109. Timchishena E.A. Derivational Models of Verbs of Purchase in the Modern Chinese Language. *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. – 2020. – No. 1. – pp. 84-89.
110. Timchishena E.A. Valence Characteristics of Four Morphemic Combinations Containing Sale and Purchase Verbs. *Vestnik Pyatigorskogo gosudarstvennogo universiteta* [Pyatigorsk State University Bulletin]. – 2022. – No. 1. – pp. 78-82.
111. Ufimtseva A.A. *Opyt izucheniya leksiki kak sistemy (na materiale ang. yaz.)* [An Experience in Studying Lexis as a System (the Case of English)]. – Moscow: USSR Academy of Science Press, 1962. – 288 p.
112. Ufimtseva A.A. *Leksicheskoe znachenie. Princip semiologicheskogo opisaniya leksiki* [Lexical Meaning. The Principle of Semiology Vocabulary Description]. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. – Moscow: LIBRICOM, 2010. – 239 p.
113. Filin F.P. *O leksiko-semanticheskix gruppax slov. Oчерki po teorii yazykoznaniya* [On Lexico-Semantic Groups of Words. Очерки по теории языкознания]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1982 – pp. 229-239. – Available at: <https://scicenter.online/frazeologiya-leksikografiya-leksikologiya-scicenter/filin-leksiko-semanticheskikh-gruppah-126116.html?ysclid=ljh19ku0xx225824760> (accessed 20.04.2019).
114. Filin F.P. *Oчерki po teorii yazykoznaniya* [Studies on Linguistic Theory]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1982. – 336 p.
115. Filicheva N.I. The Concept of Syntactic Valence in Works by Foreign Linguists. *Voprosy yazykoznaniya* [Linguistic Issues]. – 1969. – No. 2. – pp. 45-46.
116. Fillmore Ch. The Case for Case. *Novoe v zarubezhnoj lingvistike. Vyp. X. Lingvisticheskaya semantika* [New in Foreign Linguistics. Iss. 10. Linguistic Semantics]. Comp., gen. ed. and intr. art. by B.Y. Gorodetsky. – Moscow: Progress, 1981. – pp. 369-495.
117. Fillmore Ch. On Arrangement of Semantic Information in Dictionaries. *Novoe v zarubezhnoj lingvistike. Vyp. XIV. Problemy i metody leksikografii* [New in Foreign Linguistics. Iss. 14. Problems and Methods of Lexicography]. Gen. ed. and intr. art. by B.Y. Gorodetsky. – Moscow: Progress, 1983. – pp. 23-60.

118. *Funkcional'no-semanticheskie i slovoobrazovatel'nye polya v lingvistike* [Functional-Semantic and Word-Formation Fields in Linguistics]. Ed. by Y.N. Vlasova, Y.V. Dashko. – Rostov-on-don: Rostov Pedagogical University Press, 1998. – 360 p.
119. Frolova O.P. *Slovoobrazovanie v terminologicheskoy leksike sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Word Formation in Terminological Vocabulary of Modern Chinese]. – Novosibirsk: Nauka, 1981. – 132 p.
120. Khamatova A.A. *Slovoobrazovanie sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Word Formation in Modern Chinese]. – Moscow: Muravej, 2003. – 223 p.
121. Khamatova A.A. On Ren Xueliang's Word-Formation Conception. *Aktual'nye voprosy kitajskogo yazykoznanija: po materialam IV Vsesoyuznoj konferencii AN SSSR* [Topical Issues of Chinese Linguistics: following the 4<sup>th</sup> All-Union Conf. of AN USSR]. – Moscow: Nauka, 1988. – pp. 145-148.
122. Khamatova A.A. Concerning Words with a Reverse Morpheme Sequence Order. *Obshee i osobennoe v istorii i kul'ture narodov Dal'nego Vostoka* [The General and the Particular in History and Culture of Peoples of the Far East]. – Vladivostok: Far East University Press, 1991. – pp. 109-121. – Available at: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=26141158&ysclid=ljh1ex5ffp137722892> (accessed 18.06.2019).
123. Khrakovskiy V.S. The Concept of Adjunct and Its Status. *Semiotika i informatika. Sbornik nauchnyx statej* [Semiotics and Informatics. Coll. of Ac. Art.]. Iss. 36. – Moscow: Yazyki russkoj kul'tury, 1998. – pp. 141-153.
124. Chumak-Zhun I.I. Lexico-Semantic Field of Color in the Language of I.A. Bunin's Poetry: Composition and Structure, Functioning. *Candidate's thesis*. – Kiev, 1996. – 187 p. – Available at: <https://search.rsl.ru/ru/record/01003293899?ysclid=ljh1ia18v285699515> (accessed 25.02.2019).
125. Sheina I.M. Lexico-Semantic Field as a Universal Way of Linguistic Experience Organization. *Vestnik Moskovskogo gosudarstvennogo oblastnogo universiteta. Seriya: Russkaya filologiya* [Moscow State Regional University Reporter. Series:

- Russian Philology]. – 2010. – No. 2. – pp. 69-72. – Available at: <https://vestnik-mgou.ru/Articles/Doc/3133?ysclid=ljh1k8ybo7863994799> (accessed 20.02.2019).
126. Shmarova Zh.V. Word-Formation and Substantive Structure of Chinese Verbs Formed from the Attributive Model of Addition. *Candidate's thesis*. – Vladivostok, 2003. – 215 p. – Available at: <https://www.dissercat.com/content/slovoobrazovatel'naya-i-soderzhatel'naya-struktura-glagolov-kitaiskogo-yazyka-obrazovannykh-po?ysclid=ljh1u4aajb48159539> (accessed 2.07.2019).
127. Types of 'Unexpressed Valences.' *Semiotika i informatika. Sbornik nauchnyx statej* [Semiotics and Informatics. Coll. of Ac. Art.]. Iss. 36. – 1998. – pp. 167-176.
128. Shemele A.D. Language facts and Corpus Data. *Russkij yazyk v nauchnom osveshhenii* [Russian Language in the Light of Science]. – Moscow: Yazyki slavyanskix kul'tur, 2010. – No. 1. – pp. 236-265. – Available at: <https://view.officeapps.live.com/op/view.aspx?src=https%3A%2F%2Fruscorpor.a.ru%2Fnew%2Fshmelev.doc%3Fysclid%3Dljh1xd5ur7350217373&wdOrigin=BROWSELINK> (accessed 5.05.2019).
129. Shustova S.V., Smirnova E.A. Verbal Valence as a Semantic and Grammatical Category. *Vestnik Permskogo universiteta* [Perm University Reporter]. – 2015. – No. 4(32). – pp. 21-29. – Available at: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/glagol'naya-valentnost-kak-semantiko-grammaticheskaya-kategoriya/viewer> (accessed 10.07.2020).
130. Shutova E.I. *Sintaksis sovremennogo kitajskogo yazyka* [Modern Chinese Syntax]. – Moscow: Nauka, Main Oriental Literature Office, 1991. – 390 p.
131. Shutova E.I. The Issue of Word Distinguishment in Sinology. *Voprosy yazykoznanija* [Linguistic Issues]. – 1994. – No. 4. – pp. 61-72. – Available at: <https://vja.ruslang.ru/ru/archive/1994-4/61-72?ysclid=ljh21q2g152913492> (accessed 18.04.2019)

132. Shchur G.S. *Teorii polya v lingvistike* [Field Theory in Linguistics]. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. – Moscow: LIBRICOM, 2009. – 253 p.
133. Yakhontov S.E. *Category of Verb in Chinese Language*. – Leningrad: Leningrad University Press, 1957. – 180 p.

### Literature In Chinese Language

134. Wang Li *How to Distinguish between Verbs with a Verb-Complement Structure and Verb-Complement Phrases*. *Yǔwén Zhīshì* (语文知识) [Philological Knowledge], No. 3. 1958.
135. Wang Shao *On Internal Semantic Structure of Chinese Compound Words*. *Yǔyán jiàoxué yǔyánjiū* (语言教学与研究) [Language Teaching and Research], No. 3. Beijing: Language Institute of Beijing Language University, 1987. pp. 28-42.
136. Guo Rui *Xiàndài hànyǔ cílèi yánjiū* (现代汉语词类研究) [Parts of Speech in Modern Chinese]. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 2002.
137. Ge Benyi *Xiàndài hànyǔ cíhuì xué* (现代汉语词汇学) [Lexicology of Modern Chinese]. Jinan: Shandong People's Publishing House, 2001.
138. Ren Xueliang *Hànyǔ zào cí fǎ* (汉语造词法) [Chinese Word Formation]. Beijing: China Social Sciences Press, 1981.
139. Ke Hang *Xiàndài hànyǔ dān shuāng yīnjié dāpèi yánjiū* (柯航 现代汉语单双音节搭配研究) [Research on Single and Double Syllable Collocations in Modern Chinese]. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 2012.
140. Li Xiaoqi *Jiècí “gěi, wèi, tì”*. *Jiān lùn duìwài hànyǔ xūcí jiàoxué* (李晓琪介词“给、为、替”. 兼论对外汉语虚词教学) [Prepositions *gei*, *wei* and *ti*. Research on Function Words in Chinese Teaching as a Foreign Language]. Beijing: Beijing University Press, 1993.
141. Li Jinxi *Hànyǔ gòucífǎ hé cí biǎo yánjiū* (汉语构词法和词表研究) [Analysis of Chinese Word Formation and Vocabulary]. Beijing.

- 142.Liu Yuehua, Fan Wenyu, Gu Huazhu *Shiyong xiandai hanyu yufa* (使用现代汉语语法) [Practical Grammar of Modern Chinese]. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 2020. 995 p.
- 143.Lu Zhiwei *Hànyǔ de gòucífǎ* (汉语的构词法) [Chinese Word Formation]. Beijing: 1964.
- 144.Lu Shuxiang *Hànyǔ yǔfǎ lùn wén jí* (汉语语法论文集) [Essays on Chinese Grammar]. Beijing: Science Press, 1955.
- 145.Meng Yanhua *Shìjiàn jiàngòu yǔ xiàndài hànyǔ jiéguǒ bīn yǔjù yánjiū* (事件建构与现代汉语结果宾语句研究) [Research of Sentences with a Result-Complement in Modern Chinese]. Beijing: Beijing Language University Press, 2016.
- 146.Sun Fuyuan *Xiàndài hànyǔ gòucífǎ líng jiě* (现代汉语构词法领解) [Concerning Word Formation in Modern Chinese]. Jinan, 1958.
- 147.Xu Denan *Shíyòng cíhuì xué* (实用词汇学) [Practical Lexicology]. Beijing: Beijing Language University Press, 1990.
- 148.Tong Huijun How to Analyze Words with a Reverse Morpheme Sequence Order. *Yǔyán jiàoxué yǔyánjiū* (语言教学与研究) [Language Teaching and Research], No. 2. Beijing: Language Institute of Beijing Language University, 1982, pp. 82-93.
- 149.Fu Huaiqing *Xiàndài hànyǔ cíhuì* (现代汉语词汇) [Modern Chinese Vocabulary]. Beijing: Beijing University Press, 1985.
- 150.Hu Shuangbao *Liǎo jiěgòu cí fāngshì yǒu shé me hǎochù* (了解构词方式有什么好处) [What are the Benefits of Understanding Word Formation]. Tianjin, 1984.
- 151.Jin Shaozhi Vocabulary. *Yǔyán jiàoxué yǔyánjiū* (语言教学与研究) [Language Teaching and Research], No. 2. Beijing: Beijing Language University Press, 1983, pp. 82-93
- 152.Jia Yande *Hànyǔ yǔyì xué* (汉语语义学) [Chinese Semantics]. Chinese Semantics. Beijing: Beijing University Press, 1999.

153. Jiang Shaoyu *Jīndài hànyǔ yánjiū gāiyào* (近代汉语研究概要) [A Concise Course in Learning Modern Chinese]. Beijing: Beijing University Press, 2005.
154. Chang Jingning *Yǔ yòng. Yǔyì. Yǔfǎ* (语用. 语义. 语法) [Word Usage. Semantics. Grammar]. Hangzhou: Hangzhou University Press, 1996.
155. Zhang Zhigong On Chinese Morphemes. *Yǔyán jiàoxué yǔyánjiū* (语言教学与研究) [Language Teaching and Research], No. 4. Beijing: Language Institute of Beijing Language University, pp. 4-18.
156. Zhang Zhiyi, Zhang Qingyun *Cíhuì yǔyì xué* (词汇语义学) [Lexical Semantics]. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 2001.
157. Zhang Shoukang *Gòucífǎ hé gòu xíng fǎ* (构词法和构形法) [Word Formation and Configuration]. Hubei, 1981.
158. Zhou Zumo *Hànyǔ cíhuì jiǎnghuà* (汉语词汇讲话) [Lectures on Chinese Vocabulary]. Beijing, 1959.
159. Chen Guangshi *Hànyǔ yǔfǎ lùn* (汉语语法论) [Concerning Chinese Morphology]. Shanghai: Xuelin Publishing House, 1994.
160. Yuan Chunfa, Huang Changning On Research of Chinese Morphemes Number and Word Formation Issues. *Shìjiè hànyǔ jiàoxué* (世界汉语教学) [Teaching Chinese in the World], No. 2. Beijing: Language Institute of Beijing Language University, 1998, pp. 7-13.
161. Yuan Yulin *Hànyǔ dòngcí de pèi jià yánjiū* (汉语动词的配价研究) [Research on Valence of Chinese Verbs]. Jiangxi: Jiangxi Education Press, 1998.
162. Yuan Yulin *Hànyǔ pèi jià yǔfǎ yánjiū* (汉语配价语法研究) [Research on Valence Grammar]. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 2010.

### Dictionaries

1. Ozhegov S.I. *Tolkovyj slovar' russkogo yazyka* [Explanatory Dictionary of Russian]. Ed. by PHD L.I. Skvortsova. 27<sup>th</sup> ed., ver, Moscow, Mir i Obrazovanie, 2020.
2. *Tolkovyj slovar' russkix glagolov: Ideograficheskoe opisanie. Anglijskie e'kvivalenty. Sinonimy. Antonimy* [Explanatory Dictionary of Russian Verbs: Ideographic

- Description. English Equivalents. Synonyms. Antonyms]. Ed. by prof. L.G. Babenko, Moscow, AST-PRESS, 1999.
3. *Chángyòng gòu cí zìdiǎn* (常用构词字典) [Dictionary of Commonly Used Words]. Comp. by Fu Xingling, Chen Zhanghuan. Beijing, Renmin University of China Press, 2014.
  4. *Tóngyìcí cí lín* (同义词词林) [Dictionary of Synonyms]. Comp. by Mei Jiaju, Gao Yunqi. Shanghai, Dictionary Publishing House, 1983.
  5. *Xiàndài hànyǔ tóngyìcí cídiǎn* (现代汉语同义词词典) [Dictionary of Modern Chinese Synonyms]. Ed. by Liu Shuxin. Tianjin, Tianjin People's Publishing House, 1987.
  6. *Hànyǔ dòngcí yòngfǎ cídiǎn* (汉语动词用法词典) [Dictionary of Chinese Verb Usage]. Comp. by Meng Cong. Beijing, The Commercial Press, 1999.
  7. *Jiǎnmíng lèi yǔ cídiǎn* (简明类语词典) [Concise Synonyms Dictionary]. Comp. by Wang Anjie. Harbin, Heilongjiang People's Publishing House, 1984.
  8. *Xiàndài hànyǔ cídiǎn* (现代汉语词典) [Modern Chinese Dictionary], 7<sup>th</sup> ed., Beijing, The Commercial Press, 2017.
  9. *Xiàndài hànyǔ cídiǎn [bǔ biān]* (现代汉语词典[补编]) [Modern Chinese Dictionary [Supplement]]. Comp. by Li Wenming. Beijing, The Commercial Press, 1989.
  10. *Hànyǔ chángyòng dòngcí dāpèi cídiǎn* (汉语常用动词搭配词典) [Dictionary of Chinese Common Verb Collocations]. Comp. by Wang Yannong, Jiao Qun, Chong Yong. Beijing, 1985.
  11. *Xiàndài hànyǔ tōngyòng zìdiǎn* (现代汉语通用字典) [Dictionary of Common Chinese Characters]. Ed. by Fu Xingling. Beijing, 1987.
  12. *Dòngcí nìxù cídiǎn* (动词逆序词典) [Reverse Dictionary of Verbs]. Comp. by Zhang Limao, Lu Fuqing. Fuzhou, Fujian People's Publishing House, 1986.
  13. *Hànyǔ dòngcí – jiéguǒ bǔyǔ dāpèi cídiǎn* (汉语动词 – 结果补语搭配词典) [Dictionary of Combinability of Chinese Verbs with Result Complement]. Comp. by

Wang Yannong, Jiao Qun, Chong Yong. Beijing, Beijing Language Institute Press, 1987.

### Corpuses

1. The Center for Chinese Linguistics at Beijing University. Available at: [http://ccl.pku.edu.cn:8080/ccl\\_corpus/index.jsp](http://ccl.pku.edu.cn:8080/ccl_corpus/index.jsp)
2. Balanced Corpus of Chinese Language. Available at: <http://www.enccorps.org>
3. *Chacha* Online Chinese Dictionary. Available at: <http://www.ichacha.net>
4. Chinese Corpus. Available at: <http://bcc.blcu.edu.cn>
5. Chinese Corpus. Available at: <http://aihanyu.org>
6. *Baidu* Search Engine. Available at: <http://www.baidu.com>

## APPENDICES

## Appendix 1

Table of Purchase Verbs of MCL

1.	打	<i>dǎ</i>	to buy
2.	打趸儿	<i>dǎ dùnr</i>	to make a wholesale purchase; to buy wholesale
3.	拍	<i>pāi</i>	<i>comp.</i> to order, to order online
4.	采	<i>dí</i>	to procure (limited to procurement of grain, rice)
5.	闭采	<i>bì dí</i>	to restrict procurement of grain, to preclude from grain procurement
6.	谷采	<i>gǔ dí</i>	to procure grain crops
7.	和采	<i>hé dí</i>	<i>hist.</i> [public] procurement of grain at an agreed price; to make a voluntary deal for sale and purchase of grain (since the 3 <sup>rd</sup> c. A.D.)
8.	货采	<i>huò dí</i>	to procure grain crops
9.	均采	<i>jūn dí</i>	<i>hist.</i> proportional (in re products) procurement of grain (from citizens, Song dynasty)
10.	敛采	<i>liǎn dí</i>	( <i>anc.</i> ) public trade in grain at an official price
11.	买采	<i>mǎi dí</i>	to procure food supplies
12.	贸采	<i>mào dí</i>	to procure food supplies
13.	平采	<i>píng dí</i>	to procure grain for sale at a fixed price in a lean year (about treasury)
14.	市采	<i>shì dí</i>	to buy up (to procure) grain
15.	收采	<i>shōu dí</i>	to procure, to stock up food supplies
16.	抑采	<i>yì dí</i>	<i>hist.</i> to procure grain forcefully (Song dynasty)
17.	贩	<i>fàn</i>	to repurchase, to speculate, to buy up, to buy for resale
18.	贩买	<i>fàn mǎi</i>	to procure
19.	贩官	<i>fàn guān</i>	to buy a position of a public officer
20.	沽	<i>gū</i>	to purchase
21.	酤	<i>gū</i>	to purchase [wine] (for smb.)
22.	行酤	<i>xíng gū</i>	to purchase wine
23.	贾	<i>gǔ</i>	to purchase
24.	揽	<i>lǎn</i>	to lay hands on smth, to buy up (for speculation), to monopolize
25.	独揽	<i>dú lǎn</i>	to monopolize, to take possession of smth
26.	包揽	<i>bāo lǎn</i>	to have a monopoly (of smth)
27.	包	<i>bāo</i>	to take (to hire) whole, to make a reservation, to affreight; to reserve; to buy up
28.	包圆儿	<i>bāo yuánr</i>	to buy up wholesale (whole)
29.	叫	<i>jiào</i>	to procure

30.	货	<i>huò</i>	to suborn; to bribe
31.	请	<i>qǐng</i>	to acquire, to purchase (about devotional articles)
32.	购请	<i>gòu qǐng</i>	to procure, to purchase
33.	趸	<i>dǔn</i>	to purchase, to buy up (wholesale)
34.	趸货	<i>dǔn huò</i>	to buy up goods (for speculation)
35.	趸买	<i>dǔn mǎi</i>	to buy wholesale
36.	趸批	<i>dǔn pī</i>	to purchase (or to sell) wholesale
37.	批	<i>pī</i>	to buy wholesale (in bulk)
38.	批汇	<i>pī huì</i>	foreign currency acquisition (exchange) by permission of public authorities
39.	批购	<i>pī gòu</i>	to procure wholesale (in bulk)
40.	批零	<i>pī líng</i>	to purchase and to sell wholesale and at retail
41.	赊	<i>shē</i>	to purchase on credit (installment plan)
42.	赊购	<i>shē gòu</i>	to purchase on credit (on trust)
43.	赊买	<i>shē mǎi</i>	to purchase on credit
44.	赊欠	<i>shē qiàn</i>	to purchase on credit
45.	赊市	<i>shē shì</i>	to purchase on credit
46.	赎	<i>shú</i>	1) to purchase 2) to buy back, to buy off
47.	赎当	<i>shú dàng</i>	to redeem the pledge
48.	赎典	<i>shú diǎn</i>	to buy back the pledge
49.	赎回	<i>shú huí</i>	to buy back (pledged property)
50.	回赎	<i>huí shú</i>	to buy back (pledged property)
51.	赎解	<i>shú jiě</i>	to buy back the pledge, to buy back from a pawnshop
52.	赎金	<i>shú jīn</i>	to buy back (pledged property) ransom; to buy back, to ransom
53.	赎买	<i>shú mǎi</i>	to redeem, to buy back
54.	买赎	<i>mǎi shú</i>	to acquire, to procure, to purchase
55.	赎命	<i>shú mìng</i>	to buy off punishment (execution)
56.	赎身	<i>shú shēn</i>	to buy off, to redeem (e.g., about a slave)
57.	赎死	<i>shú sǐ</i>	to buy off execution
58.	赎刑	<i>shú xíng</i>	to buy off punishment (execution)
59.	赎药	<i>shú yào</i>	to purchase a medicine
60.	赎罪	<i>shú zuì</i>	to buy off punishment
61.	酬赎	<i>chóu shú</i>	to buy back
62.	购赎	<i>gòu shú</i>	to buy back
63.	纳赎	<i>nà shú</i>	<i>hist.</i> to buy off punishment (this privilege was granted by law to certain categories of perpetrators)
64.	取赎	<i>qǔ shú</i>	to ransom (a pledge, a hostage)

65.	赎取	<i>shú qǔ</i>	用钱物或其他代价换取
66.	进	<i>jìn</i>	to procure, to bring in
67.	进货	<i>jìn huò</i>	to bring in (to import, to procure) goods
68.	进口	<i>jìn kǒu</i>	to import, to bring in
69.	购进	<i>gòu jìn</i>	to purchase, to procure, to acquire for money
70.	买进	<i>mǎi jìn</i>	to procure, to acquire procurements
71.	市	<i>shì</i>	to purchase, to acquire
72.	市买	<i>shì mǎi</i>	to purchase
73.	括市	<i>kuò shì</i>	search with a view to purchase, to seek and to purchase
74.	买市	<i>mǎi shì</i>	to purchase, shopping
75.	市沽	<i>shì gū</i>	to purchase wine
76.	贵市	<i>guì shì</i>	to purchase at a high price
77.	上市	<i>shàng shì</i>	to purchase on the market
78.	置	<i>zhì</i>	to acquire (especially, real property), to provide oneself with smth, to purchase smth
79.	置办	<i>zhì bàn</i>	to purchase, to provide oneself with property
80.	置备	<i>zhì bèi</i>	to provide oneself with smth, to procure
81.	置买	<i>zhì mǎi</i>	to purchase, to procure
82.	置业	<i>zhì yè</i>	to acquire property, business
83.	购置	<i>gòu zhì</i>	to acquire, to provide oneself with smth
84.	添置	<i>tiān zhì</i>	to buy in, to suborn, to buy in addition
85.	营置	<i>yíng zhì</i>	to acquire, to purchase, to procure; to provide oneself (with smth)
86.	办	<i>bàn</i>	to procure (to get) goods
87.	办货	<i>bàn huò</i>	to procure goods
88.	采办	<i>cǎi bàn</i>	to procure, to prosecute procurement
89.	购办	<i>gòu bàn</i>	to procure, to buy up, to buy wholesale
90.	添办	<i>tiān bàn</i>	to buy in addition
91.	收	<i>shōu</i>	to collect, to charge, to levy
92.	收购	<i>shōu gòu</i>	to procure (to purchase everywhere)
93.	购收	<i>gòu shōu</i>	<i>similar to</i> 收购
94.	收买	<i>shōu mǎi</i>	1) to buy up, to procure 2) to suborn, to bribe
95.	买收	<i>mǎi shōu</i>	<i>similar to</i> 收买
96.	收市	<i>shōu shì</i>	to procure, to stock up
97.	回收	<i>huí shōu</i>	to collect, to procure (usually, utility salvage)
98.	订	<i>dìng</i>	to order
99.	订购	<i>dìng gòu</i>	to procure, to order
100.	订货	<i>dìng huò</i>	to order goods

101.	订阅	<i>dìng yuè</i>	to indorse, to draw out
102.	预订	<i>yù dìng</i>	to order, to procure
103.	定	<i>dìng</i>	to order
104.	订购	<i>dìng gòu</i>	to procure, to order
105.	定货	<i>dìng huò</i>	to order goods
106.	定阅	<i>dìng yuè</i>	to indorse, to draw out
107.	盘	<i>pán</i>	to purchase whole (wholesale)
108.	顶盘	<i>dǐng pán</i>	to purchase a ready business, to procure assets of a bankrupt commercial enterprise
109.	受盘	<i>shòu pán</i>	to purchase an enterprise (a shop) (from smb), to take over a business (a firm)
110.	盘受	<i>pán shòu</i>	犹受盘。承受工商企业的转让。
111.	购	<i>gòu</i>	to purchase
112.	购备	<i>gòu bèi</i>	to procure in advance, to stock up
113.	购并	<i>gòu bìng</i>	purchase of a company in order to merge it with another company
114.	并购	<i>bìng gòu</i>	to carry out a merger and acquisition of companies
115.	购得	<i>gòu dé</i>	purchase, procurement, buying
116.	购辑	<i>gòu jí</i>	to purchase and to collect
117.	购买	<i>gòu mǎi</i>	to purchase, to procure
118.	购求	<i>gòu qiú</i>	to seek (on the market)
119.	求购	<i>qiú gòu</i>	to seek smth in order to purchase
120.	购取	<i>gòu qǔ</i>	to acquire, to purchase, to procure
121.	购煽	<i>gòu shān</i>	to agitate to purchase
122.	购销	<i>gòu xiāo</i>	acquisitions and trading, buying and selling
123.	采购	<i>cǎi gòu</i>	to procure, to make procurements
124.	重购	<i>chóng gòu</i>	repeat purchase (procurement)
125.	代购	<i>dài gòu</i>	to procure by order (on commission)
126.	访购	<i>fǎng gòu</i>	搜罗购买 to seek, to search out and to purchase
127.	函购	<i>hán gòu</i>	to acquire on delivery, purchase by post
128.	回购	<i>huí gòu</i>	to buy back, repurchase
129.	购回	<i>gòu huí</i>	repurchase, ransom; to buy again, to buy back (previously sold goods)
130.	价购	<i>jià gòu</i>	to purchase (to acquire) at a price
131.	控购	<i>kòng gòu</i>	to control procurements
132.	派购	<i>pài gòu</i>	directive public procurement (especially, of agricultural products)
133.	配购	<i>pèi gòu</i>	to provide, to distribute, to ration
134.	认购	<i>rèn gòu</i>	to acquire securities

135.	洽购	<i>qià gòu</i>	to arrange for purchases
136.	抢购	<i>qiǎng gòu</i>	to snap up, to snatch away
137.	申购	<i>shēn gòu</i>	to submit a bid, to announce share purchase
138.	搜购	<i>sōu gòu</i>	search with a view to purchase, to seek и to purchase
139.	套购	<i>tào gòu</i>	to procure goods for speculation
140.	添购	<i>tiān gòu</i>	to buy in addition, to buy in
141.	统购	<i>tǒng gòu</i>	central public procurement
142.	选购	<i>xuǎn gòu</i>	to shop
143.	外购	<i>wài gòu</i>	to purchase abroad
144.	议购	<i>yì gòu</i>	to purchase at agreed prices
145.	邮购	<i>yóu gòu</i>	to purchase by post
146.	预购	<i>yù gòu</i>	to purchase in advance, to subscribe to
147.	争购	<i>zhēng gòu</i>	to snap up, to chase a commodity
148.	征购	<i>zhēng gòu</i>	to procure (collection of grain for the state grain stockpile)
149.	买	<i>mǎi</i>	to purchase
150.	买春	<i>mǎi chūn</i>	to purchase wine
151.	买断	<i>mǎi duàn</i>	to buy out, to buy everything, to sell ownership
152.	买服	<i>mǎi fú</i>	1) to purchase clothes 2) to suborn, to gain sympathy
153.	买官	<i>mǎi guān</i>	to purchase an official position for money
154.	买红	<i>mǎi hóng</i>	to purchase red silk items for a wedding
155.	买哄	<i>mǎi hǒng</i>	to suborn by deceit
156.	买回	<i>mǎi huí</i>	ransom, repurchase
157.	回买	<i>huí mǎi</i>	counter purchase, 购买
158.	买爵	<i>mǎi jué</i>	to acquire a title (for money)
159.	买邻	<i>mǎi lín</i>	to buy oneself a house with good neighbors, to choose a place of residence in the neighborhood of good people
160.	买卖	<i>mǎi mài</i>	to purchase and to sell
161.	卖买	<i>mài mǎi</i>	1) to sell and to purchase 2) <i>obs.</i> 买卖
162.	买求	<i>mǎi qiú</i>	to suborn, to get one's way through bribes
163.	买取	<i>mǎi qǔ</i>	to acquire, to purchase, to procure
164.	买入	<i>mǎi rù</i>	to procure, to make procurements
165.	买私	<i>mǎi sī</i>	to procure contraband salt
166.	买通	<i>mǎi tōng</i>	to suborn, to get one's way through bribes
167.	买誉	<i>mǎi yù</i>	to buy oneself fame
168.	买醉	<i>mǎi zuì</i>	to purchase wine in order to booze (get drunk)
169.	买嘱	<i>mǎi zhǔ</i>	to suborn smb to make smth done
170.	采买	<i>cǎi mǎi</i>	to purchase, to acquire, to choose and to purchase

171.	承买	<i>chéng mǎi</i>	to be bought out, to be purchased
172.	铺买	<i>pū mǎi</i>	to buy up, to procure
173.	邀买	<i>yāo mǎi</i>	to suborn = 要买
174.	要买	<i>yāo mǎi</i>	to suborn, to gain (e.g., smb's favor) = 邀买
175.	贿	<i>huì</i>	to suborn, to bribe
176.	贿赂	<i>huì lù</i>	to bribe, to suborn
177.	贿选	<i>huì xuǎn</i>	to suborn voters (bribery at an election)
178.	买贿	<i>mǎi huì</i>	to bribe, to suborn
179.	贿买	<i>huì mǎi</i>	to suborn
180.	纳贿	<i>nà huì</i>	1) to take bribes 2) to bribe, to suborn
181.	行贿	<i>xíng huì</i>	to suborn, to bribe, graft, bribery
182.	套汇	<i>tào huì</i>	to purchase currency for speculation
183.	抓	<i>zhuā</i>	to procure, to get, to acquire
184.	抓药	<i>zhuā yào</i>	to purchase a medicine
185.	成交	<i>chéng jiāo</i>	to execute a trade, to make a deal
186.	售贿	<i>shòu qiú</i>	to suborn, to bribe

Table of Sale Verbs of MCL

1.	把	<i>bǎ</i>	to monopolize, to take over; to possess solely
2.	榷	<i>què</i>	to sell monopolistically
3.	榷货	<i>què huò</i>	to sell goods monopolistically
4.	营贩	<i>yíng fàn</i>	to engage in small (stall) trade
5.	营市	<i>yíng shì</i>	to merchandise, to carry on trade, to trade
6.	营销	<i>yíng xiāo</i>	to engage in realization, sale of goods; marketing
7.	营业	<i>yíng yè</i>	to engage in trading, to trade (about a shop)
8.	经商	<i>jīng shāng</i>	to merchandise, to carry on trade, to trade
9.	通商	<i>tōng shāng</i>	to trade, to merchandise
10.	讲价	<i>jiǎng jià</i>	to barter, to negotiate a price
11.	开价	<i>kāi jià</i>	to set a price, to quote a price; to quote; quotation
12.	讨价	<i>tǎo jià</i>	to barter, to ask for the price
13.	要价	<i>yào jià</i>	to set [to ask for] the price
14.	议价	<i>yì jià</i>	to negotiate a price, to barter
15.	要谎	<i>yào huǎng</i>	to jack up the price, inflated price
16.	处理	<i>chǔ lǐ</i>	to sell out at low prices, to hold a sale
17.	换	<i>huàn</i>	to exchange (for money)
18.	沽	<i>gū</i>	to trade in smth, to sell smth
19.	沽贩	<i>gū fàn</i>	to trade
20.	贩沽	<i>fàn gū</i>	to trade; to repurchase, to resell bought up goods, to buy up
21.	沽售	<i>gū shòu</i>	to sell, to put on sale, to vend
22.	衔沽	<i>xuàn gū</i>	to cry up wares (to advertise goods)
23.	酤	<i>gū, gù</i>	to sell (wine), to trade (in wine)
24.	酤买	<i>gū mǎi</i>	to trade in alcoholic drinks
25.	酤卖	<i>gū mài</i>	to trade in wine and etc.
26.	酤鬻	<i>gū yù</i>	to sell
27.	酤榷	<i>gū què</i>	wine excise duty; wine monopoly, monopoly of distillation
28.	榷酤	<i>què gū</i>	to impose taxes on wine production; state monopoly (of wine)
29.	贾	<i>gǔ</i>	to trade, to carry on trade
30.	贾贷	<i>gǔ dài</i>	to trade, to merchandise
31.	贾欺	<i>gǔ qī</i>	to vend privately by deceit
32.	贾商	<i>gǔ shāng</i>	trade; to trade
33.	贾售	<i>gǔ shòu</i>	to sell
34.	贾衔	<i>gǔ xuàn</i>	to sell, to put on sale, to vend
35.	衔贾	<i>xuàn gū</i>	衔沽

36.	贾用	<i>gǔ yòng</i>	to sell
37.	贾鬻	<i>gǔ yù</i>	to purchase and to sell; sale and purchase
38.	贾粥	<i>gǔ yù</i>	买卖。粥，同“鬻”
39.	贾作	<i>gǔ zuò</i>	to carry on trade
40.	储贾	<i>chǔ gǔ</i>	to jack up the price, to sell at a double price
41.	通贾	<i>tōng gǔ</i>	to have trade (commercial) relations; to trade, to merchandise, to establish trade relations (overseas)
42.	掇贾	<i>yà gǔ</i>	to sell insistently, to sell hard
43.	抛	<i>pāo</i>	to launch on the market (to offer for sale)
44.	抛盘	<i>pāo pán</i>	1) to sell (on a financial market), to sell deposits at reduced prices 2) to speculate, to set inflated prices
45.	抛售	<i>pāo shòu</i>	to sell out, to sell off
46.	批	<i>pī</i>	to sell wholesale
47.	批售	<i>pī shòu</i>	to buy wholesale, to sell at retail
48.	批销	<i>pī xiāo</i>	to buy wholesale, to sell at retail
49.	棗	<i>tiào</i>	to sell, to take out grain
50.	棗卖	<i>tiào mài</i>	to sell (grain)
51.	出棗	<i>chū tiào</i>	to sell (especially, grain, food supplies)
52.	棗出	<i>tiào chū</i>	to sell grain crops
53.	盗棗	<i>dào tiào</i>	to sell grain illegally
54.	谷棗	<i>gǔ tiào</i>	to sell grain crops
55.	闹棗	<i>nào tiào</i>	谓饥民强迫粮主平价棗粮 compulsory sale of grain at fixed prices
56.	平棗	<i>píng tiào</i>	to sell grain at a fixed price (in a lean year)
57.	散棗	<i>sǎn tiào</i>	谓米价暴涨时，政府出售平价米 public procurement at fixed prices during a jump in prices for grain
58.	私棗	<i>sī tiào</i>	sale of grain in violation of the government ban
59.	鬻	<i>yù</i>	to trade in smth, to sell smth
60.	鬻财	<i>yù cái</i>	to carry on trade; to trade, to do business
61.	鬻官	<i>yù guān</i>	to sell official positions
62.	鬻货	<i>yù huò</i>	to trade, to repurchase goods
63.	货鬻	<i>huò yù</i>	to sell goods
64.	鬻手	<i>yù shǒu</i>	谓出卖手艺以谋生 to earn living by craft
65.	鬻邪	<i>yù xié</i>	销售不合规定标准的货物 to vend substandard goods
66.	典鬻	<i>diǎn yù</i>	to sell forward (with the right of redemption)
67.	卖鬻	<i>mài yù</i>	to sell, to put on sale
68.	鬻卖	<i>yù mài</i>	to trade (in smth), to sell (smth)
69.	私鬻	<i>sī yù</i>	to sell unlawfully (illegally), to vend secretly

70.	收鬻	<i>shōu yù</i>	to trade, to purchase and to sell
71.	自鬻	<i>zì yù</i>	to sell oneself [into slavery]
72.	传鬻	<i>chuán yù</i>	to resell
73.	市	<i>shì</i>	<i>book.</i> to trade, to sell, to put on sale
74.	市贾	<i>shì gǔ</i>	to purchase and to sell; sale and purchase, trade; to trade
75.	贾市	<i>gǔ shì</i>	trade, to trade; to engage in barter, to trade; to make a deal; exchange, trade
76.	市食	<i>shì shí</i>	to purchase food (eatables)
77.	市鬻	<i>shì yù</i>	to trade on a bazaar
78.	发市	<i>fā shì</i>	<i>dial.</i> to effect the first sale (upon opening, e.g., of a bazaar), to give a send-off
79.	发利市	<i>fā lì shì</i>	<i>dial.</i> to effect the first sale (upon opening, e.g., of a bazaar), to give a send-off
80.	利市	<i>lì shì</i>	<i>dial.</i> sale for a send-off (for little)
81.	市利	<i>shì lì</i>	trade profit; gains from trade
82.	复市	<i>fù shì</i>	to resume trade (after termination)
83.	合市	<i>hé shì</i>	to bargain, to trade
84.	互市	<i>hù shì</i>	to carry on trade (between countries)
85.	交市	<i>jiāo shì</i>	to trade, to carry on trade, to have trade relations
86.	开市	<i>kāi shì</i>	to open a trade
87.	卖市	<i>mài shì</i>	to trade, to carry on trade
88.	门市	<i>mén shì</i>	retail trade, sale at retail
89.	面市	<i>miàn shì</i>	to appear on the market, to be on sale on the market
90.	强市	<i>qiǎng shì</i>	to press goods, to give the hard sell (to tout); hard selling
91.	入市	<i>rù shì</i>	to trade on the market; to appear on the market
92.	擅市	<i>shàn shì</i>	to capture a market; monopolistic market, to be a monopolist on the market, to hold the market monopolistically
93.	为市	<i>wéi shì</i>	conduct of business; to carry on trade; to transact a deal; to carry out trade
94.	应市	<i>yìng shì</i>	to go on sale
95.	坐市	<i>zuò shì</i>	谓在集市上做买卖
96.	兜	<i>dōu</i>	to arrange a deal, to drum up customers
97.	兜揽	<i>dōu lǎn</i>	to attract, to lure (customers)
98.	招揽	<i>zhāo lǎn</i>	to lure customers, to advertise an enterprise
99.	兜卖	<i>dōu mài</i>	to sell privately
100.	兜售	<i>dōu shòu</i>	to sell privately, to vend under the counter
101.	兜销	<i>dōu xiāo</i>	to promote goods, to provide sales
102.	盘店	<i>pán diàn</i>	to sell a shop
103.	招盘	<i>zhāo pán</i>	to seek a customer for one's enterprise

104.	出盘	<i>chū pán</i>	to sell a shop together with goods
105.	讲盘儿	<i>jiǎng pánr</i>	<i>dial.</i> to barter, to agree (e.g., on price, terms)
106.	出卖	<i>chū mài</i>	to trade, to vend
107.	卖出	<i>mài chū</i>	to sell
108.	输出	<i>shū chū</i>	to export, to take out
109.	出手	<i>chū shǒu</i>	to sell, to vend privately
110.	出售	<i>chū shòu</i>	to sell, to realize, to vend
111.	售出	<i>shòu chū</i>	to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)
112.	出脱	<i>chū tuō</i>	to vend, to sell out
113.	脱货	<i>tuō huò</i>	to be sold out (about goods)
114.	脱手	<i>tuō shǒu</i>	to sell, to vend privately
115.	脱售	<i>tuō shòu</i>	to sell, to put on sale
116.	脱销	<i>tuō xiāo</i>	to be sold out, to be out sale
117.	让	<i>ràng</i>	to concede on the price (to make concessions)
118.	转让	<i>zhuǎn ràng</i>	to transfer, to assign (shares, rights)
119.	出让	<i>chū ràng</i>	1) to put on sale (in commerce) 2) to concede, to give on offered terms
120.	倒	<i>dǎo</i>	to sell on the go
121.	倒把	<i>dǎo bǎ</i>	to repurchase (to sell better); to profiteer (off market fluctuations), to buy up, to speculate
122.	出倒	<i>chū dǎo</i>	to sell (a shop, a store)
123.	倒汇	<i>dǎo huì</i>	to speculate on sale and purchase of foreign currency
124.	倒卖	<i>dǎo mài</i>	to resell, to speculate
125.	卖倒	<i>mài dǎo</i>	to sell out without the right of redemption. 指物品卖出后, 不再有赎回的机会。
126.	倒票	<i>dǎo piào</i>	to speculate on travel tickets
127.	倒手	<i>dǎo shǒu</i>	to change hands, to resell, to vend (goods)
128.	倒腾	<i>dǎo téng</i>	to resell
129.	捣腾	<i>dǎo teng</i>	<i>dial.</i> to resell, to buy up
130.	变	<i>biàn</i>	to convert into cash, to realize
131.	变产	<i>biàn chǎn</i>	to sell out (property)
132.	变卖	<i>biàn mài</i>	to realize, to sell out (things, property)
133.	变现	<i>biàn xiàn</i>	to convert into cash, to turn into cash, to realize, to monetize
134.	折变	<i>zhé biàn</i>	to sell property for repayment of debt
135.	开	<i>kāi</i>	to pay out money, to pay wages
136.	开秤	<i>kāi chèng</i>	to open [seasonal] trade, to open trading transactions
137.	开盘	<i>kāi pán</i>	to open the stock exchange, to open a bid
138.	开销	<i>kāi xiāo</i>	to expend, to defray expenses, costs

139.	开业	<i>kāi yè</i>	to open (trade), to begin operations (commercial activities)
140.	开张	<i>kāi zhāng</i>	to begin sales (of goods), to develop trade
141.	趸卖	<i>dǔn mài</i>	to sell wholesale
142.	趸售	<i>dǔn shòu</i>	to sell wholesale, wholesale trade
143.	货	<i>huò</i>	to sell
144.	货贾	<i>huò gǔ</i>	trade; to trade
145.	货卖	<i>huò mài</i>	to sell
146.	卖货	<i>mài huò</i>	to sell goods; sale
147.	货市	<i>huò shì</i>	to purchase and to sell, sale and purchase; trade; to trade
148.	货殖	<i>huò zhí</i>	古代 to do business, trading
149.	出货	<i>chū huò</i>	to sell goods, <i>stock</i> . sale of shares, securities, capital
150.	售货	<i>shòu huò</i>	to sell goods, to vend goods, to realize products
151.	甩货	<i>shuǎi huò</i>	to sell out at low prices
152.	销货	<i>xiāo huò</i>	sales of goods
153.	转货	<i>zhuǎn huò</i>	to resell goods (at a higher price), to profiteer off resale of goods
154.	贸	<i>mào</i>	to trade, to carry on trade
155.	贸市	<i>mào shì</i>	barter, goods turnover, to trade, trade (especially, foreign)
156.	贸售	<i>mào shòu</i>	to trade
157.	贸易	<i>mào yì</i>	to trade, trade (especially, foreign)
158.	贩	<i>fàn</i>	to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate, to buy up
159.	贩贾	<i>fàn gǔ</i>	trade, to trade, to purchase and to sell, sale and purchase
160.	贾贩	<i>gǔ fàn</i>	1) to resell bought up goods, to buy up; 2) to trade, trade
161.	贩酤	<i>fàn gū</i>	to trade; to repurchase, to resell bought up goods, to buy up
162.	贩黄	<i>fàn huáng</i>	to trade in pornography
163.	贩假	<i>fàn jiǎ</i>	to speculate fake, counterfeit goods, to sell counterfeit
164.	贩卖	<i>fàn mài</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
165.	贩贸	<i>fàn mào</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
166.	贸贩	<i>mào fàn</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
167.	贩弄	<i>fàn nòng</i>	to trade by deceit (under false pretenses)
168.	贩售	<i>fàn shòu</i>	to trade, to repurchase
169.	贩私	<i>fàn sī</i>	to trade in contraband goods, to engage in contraband
170.	贩肆	<i>fàn sì</i>	谓贩运货物, 开店买卖 – to trade in goods, to open a shop for trade
171.	贩棗	<i>fàn tiào</i>	to trade, to repurchase grain
172.	贩质	<i>fàn zhì</i>	to pledge (property)
173.	贩易	<i>fàn yì</i>	to trade
174.	贩鬻	<i>fàn yù</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
175.	贩运	<i>fàn yùn</i>	to transport for sale

176.	运贩	<i>yùn fàn</i>	to transport for sale
177.	盗贩	<i>dào fàn</i>	to trade illegally
178.	估贩	<i>gū fàn</i>	to merchandise, to carry out trade, to trade
179.	居贩	<i>jū fàn</i>	居积贩卖 – to store up (to save) and to trade (to repurchase)
180.	买贩	<i>mǎi fàn</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
181.	商贩	<i>shāng fàn</i>	trade; to trade
182.	贩商	<i>fàn shāng</i>	trade; to trade
183.	市贩	<i>shì fàn</i>	trade; to trade
184.	兴贩	<i>xīng fàn</i>	to trade, to repurchase, to buy up
185.	交售	<i>jiāo shòu</i>	to sell agricultural products to the government at fixed prices
186.	交易	<i>jiāo yì</i>	to trade, to make a deal, trade
187.	赊售	<i>shē shòu</i>	to sell on credit
188.	赊销	<i>shē xiāo</i>	to sell on credit (installment plan)
189.	赊账	<i>shē zhàng</i>	to sell on credit, to purchase on credit
190.	发卖	<i>fā mài</i>	to put on sale, to enter the market
191.	发售	<i>fā shòu</i>	to put on sale, to vend
192.	发行	<i>fā xíng</i>	to sell wholesale
193.	批发	<i>pī fā</i>	to sell wholesale
194.	卖	<i>mài</i>	to sell, to trade
195.	卖唱	<i>mài chàng</i>	to earn living by songs
196.	卖断	<i>mài duàn</i>	1) sale 2) to sell out
197.	卖花	<i>mài huā</i>	to sell flowers, to engage in prostitution
198.	卖卦	<i>mài guà</i>	to sell by touting
199.	卖官	<i>mài guān</i>	to sell official positions
200.	买光	<i>mài guāng</i>	to sell out, to sell everything = 买尽
201.	卖国	<i>mài guó</i>	to sell out the Motherland
202.	卖浆	<i>mài jiāng</i>	to trade in tea, wine, vinegar and etc.
203.	卖尽	<i>mài jìn</i>	to sell out, to sell everything = 买光
204.	卖空	<i>mài kōng</i>	short sale, abort selling (when the seller has no securities at the time of sale)
205.	卖阙	<i>mài quē</i>	to sell scarce goods
206.	卖缺	<i>mài quē</i>	to sell scarce goods
207.	卖身	<i>mài shēn</i>	to trade one's body
208.	卖糖	<i>mài táng</i>	to sell sweets
209.	卖文	<i>mài wén</i>	to write for money, to make a living with pen
210.	卖质	<i>mài zhì</i>	to sell in pledge, to pledge
211.	揠卖	<i>yà mài</i>	to press a purchase = 强卖
212.	标卖	<i>biāo mài</i>	to sell upon quotation, to sell by auction

213.	拆卖	<i>chāi mài</i>	to sell in portions
214.	斥卖	<i>chì mài</i>	to sell out
215.	搭卖	<i>dāmài</i>	to realize tradeable goods with stale goods, parallel sale
216.	捣卖	<i>dǎo mài</i>	to trade under the counter
217.	盗卖	<i>dào mài</i>	to sell stolen goods
218.	典卖	<i>diǎn mài</i>	to pledge (property)
219.	拐卖	<i>guǎi mài</i>	to abduct and to sell smb
220.	寄卖	<i>jì mài</i>	to sell goods by smb's order, to sell though a commission store
221.	贱卖	<i>jiàn mài</i>	to sell on the cheap
222.	卖贱	<i>mài jiàn</i>	to sell on the cheap
223.	叫卖	<i>jiào mài</i>	to drum up customers, crying out prices
224.	零卖	<i>líng mài</i>	to sell at retail
225.	掠卖	<i>lüè mài</i>	to enslave and to engage in slave trade
226.	拍卖	<i>pāi mài</i>	to sell by (public) auction
227.	骗卖	<i>piàn mài</i>	to vend (by deceit), to palm off
228.	迫卖	<i>pò mài</i>	to be forced to sell at a low price
229.	强卖	<i>qiáng mái</i>	to press a purchase = 掙卖
230.	甩卖	<i>shuǎi mài</i>	to sell out, to vend at bargain prices
231.	外卖	<i>wài mài</i>	to trade in take-away food
232.	衔卖	<i>xuàn mài</i>	to cry up wares (to advertise goods)
233.	义卖	<i>yì mài</i>	charity sale
234.	展卖	<i>zhǎn mài</i>	to put up for sale, trade fair
235.	折卖	<i>zhé mài</i>	1) to sell by auction (in repayment of debt) 2) to sell at a discount
236.	专卖	<i>zhuān mài</i>	to sell monopolistically
237.	转卖	<i>zhuǎn mài</i>	to resell
238.	转手	<i>zhuǎn shǒu</i>	to resell
239.	转售	<i>zhuǎn shòu</i>	to resell, resale, for resale
240.	售	<i>shòu</i>	to sell
241.	售卖	<i>shòu mài</i>	to sell
242.	卖售	<i>mài shòu</i>	to sell; to put on sale
243.	把售	<i>bǎ shòu</i>	to sell at retail
244.	标售	<i>biāo shòu</i>	sale at a marked price, tender sale
245.	售标	<i>shòu biāo</i>	sale of bidding documents
246.	搭售	<i>dā shòu</i>	to sell on the way
247.	代售	<i>dài shòu</i>	to sell on commission
248.	分售	<i>fēn shòu</i>	to sell at retail

249.	函售	<i>hán shòu</i>	to sell by post
250.	寄售	<i>jì shòu</i>	to sell goods by smb's order, to sell through a commission store
251.	贱售	<i>jiàn shòu</i>	to sell cheap
252.	奖售	<i>jiǎng shòu</i>	sales promotion
253.	经售	<i>jīng shòu</i>	to sell, to take on commission
254.	和售	<i>hé shòu</i>	to trade at moderate prices
255.	回售	<i>huí shòu</i>	to sell back (to the seller)
256.	买售	<i>mǎi shòu</i>	to sell, to put on sale, to vend
257.	零售	<i>líng shòu</i>	to sell at retail
258.	配售	<i>pèi shòu</i>	sales standardization, to ration, to distribute
259.	起售	<i>qǐ shòu</i>	to open trade
260.	求售	<i>qiú shòu</i>	to hope, to be eager to sell smth
261.	摊售	<i>tān shòu</i>	to trade in a shop (stall)
262.	投售	<i>tóu shòu</i>	to sell on the market
263.	惜售	<i>xī shòu</i>	to sell with a heavy heart (reluctantly, unwillingly)
264.	消售	<i>xiāo shòu</i>	to sell, to vend
265.	邮售	<i>yóu shòu</i>	to sell by post
266.	预售	<i>yù shòu</i>	to sell short
267.	制售	<i>zhì shòu</i>	to produce and to sell
268.	销	<i>xiāo</i>	to sell, to vend
269.	销路	<i>xiāo lù</i>	sales channel, sales
270.	销售	<i>xiāo shòu</i>	to sell, to vend; to realize
271.	销行	<i>xiāo xíng</i>	to distribute goods, to realize
272.	行销	<i>xíng xiāo</i>	to sell (to find a market) everywhere
273.	销赃	<i>xiāo zāng</i>	to vend stolen goods
274.	包销	<i>bāo xiāo</i>	to vend on a contractual basis, accord sales
275.	报销	<i>bào xiāo</i>	1) balance sheet, report 2) to pay expenses
276.	产销	<i>chǎn xiāo</i>	production and sales
277.	畅销	<i>chàng xiāo</i>	to sell well, to have massive sales = 旺销
278.	承销	<i>chéng xiāo</i>	to sell goods on consignment, to assume responsibility for sales
279.	代销	<i>dài xiāo</i>	to sell on commission
280.	定销	<i>dìng xiāo</i>	established quota system in trade
281.	返销	<i>fǎn xiāo</i>	compensation trade, counter purchase, repurchase
282.	供销	<i>gōng xiāo</i>	supply and sale
283.	花销	<i>huā xiāo</i>	expenses, costs, expenditures

284.	回销	<i>huí xiāo</i>	to sell with the right of return
285.	缴销	<i>jiǎo xiāo</i>	to give back
286.	经销	<i>jīng xiāo</i>	to sell, to take on commission, to sell through agents
287.	零销	<i>líng xiāo</i>	to sell at retail
288.	内销	<i>nèi xiāo</i>	domestic outlet, domestic sales
289.	倾销	<i>qīng xiāo</i>	to sell at bargain prices, dumping
290.	试销	<i>shì xiāo</i>	test marketing, sale on approval
291.	统销	<i>tǒng xiāo</i>	centralized sale, centralized distribution
292.	拓销	<i>tuò xiāo</i>	to increase one's market share
293.	推销	<i>tuī xiāo</i>	to realize, to distribute (goods)
294.	外销	<i>wài xiāo</i>	to sell abroad, to export
295.	旺销	<i>wàng xiāo</i>	to be on high demand, massive sales = 畅销
296.	议销	<i>yì xiāo</i>	to sell at an agreed price
297.	远销	<i>yuǎn xiāo</i>	to sell overseas, to deliver abroad
298.	运销	<i>yùn xiāo</i>	export and sales, transportation and sale
299.	销运	<i>xiāo yùn</i>	to transport and to sell goods
300.	展销	<i>zhǎn xiāo</i>	to put up for sale, trade show
301.	滞销	<i>zhì xiāo</i>	to be difficult to realize (about goods), to find no market
302.	制销	<i>zhì xiāo</i>	production and sale
303.	当垆	<i>dāng lú</i>	to sell alcohol
304.	套现	<i>tào xiàn</i>	to sell goods, securities and etc. for cash refund
305.	炒	<i>chǎo</i>	to trade, to speculate
306.	炒汇	<i>chǎo huì</i>	to purchase and to resell currency at a profit
307.	炒金	<i>chǎo jīn</i>	作黄金买卖
308.	炒卖	<i>chǎo mài</i>	to speculate, <i>dial.</i> to resell currency
309.	炒股	<i>chǎo gǔ</i>	to play the market, <i>dial.</i> to trade in shares
310.	炒房	<i>chǎo fáng</i>	to overrate real property, to speculate on real property
311.	炒风	<i>chǎo fēng</i>	to engage in speculations (in trade), to speculate

Table of Lexemes that make up the Lexical-semantic Field of Sale and Purchase Verbs

№	component [coordinates in graph]	meaning	number of complex es
1.	购 <i>gòu</i> [33]	to purchase	38
2.	卖 <i>mài</i> [93]	to sell, to trade	36
3.	售 <i>shòu</i> [87]	to sell	33
4.	买 <i>mǎi</i> [25]	to purchase	29
5.	销 <i>xiāo</i> [75]	to sell, to vend	28
6.	贩 <i>fàn</i> [66]	to repurchase, to speculate, to buy up, to buy for resale; to trade, to engage in resale, to speculate	22
7.	货 <i>huò</i> [64]	to suborn, to bribe; to sell	19
8.	市 <i>shì</i> [65]	to purchase, to acquire; <i>book</i> to trade, to sell, to put on sale	18
9.	出 <i>chū</i> [97]	to supply, to bring out	12
10.	鬻 <i>yù</i> [11,2]	to trade in smth., to sell smth.	11
11.	赎 <i>shú</i> [67]	to purchase, to buy back, to buy off	9
12.	贾 <i>gǔ</i> [61]	to purchase; to trade, to carry on trade	9
13.	收 <i>shōu</i> [31]	to collect, to charge, to levy	8
14.	倒 <i>dǎo</i> [96]	to sell on the go	7
15.	盘 <i>pán</i> [63]	to purchase whole (wholesale)	7
16.	酤 <i>gū</i> [69]	to purchase wine for smb.; to sell wine, to trade in wine	7
17.	置 <i>zhì</i> [34]	to acquire (especially real property), to provide oneself with smth., to purchase smth.	7
18.	棗 <i>tiào</i> [11,1]	to sell, to take out grain	6
19.	赊 <i>shē</i> [45]	to purchase on credit (on trust)	6
20.	趸 <i>dǔn</i> [51]	to purchase, to buy up (wholesale)	6
21.	贸 <i>mào</i> [68]	to trade, to carry on trade	6
22.	批 <i>pī</i> [71]	to buy wholesale (in bulk); to sell wholesale	6
23.	采 <i>dí</i> [13]	to procure (limited to procurement of grain)	5
24.	商 <i>shāng</i> [11,6]	trade, commerce	5
25.	营 <i>yíng</i> [28]	to manage (smth.), to lead	5
26.	兜 <i>dōu</i> [72]	to arrange a deal, to drum up customers	4
27.	开 <i>kāi</i> [10,8]	to pay out money, to pay wages	4
28.	贿 <i>huì</i> [54]	to suborn, to bribe	4

29.	定 <i>dìng</i> [53]	to order	4
30.	沽 <i>gū</i> [62]	to purchase; to trade in smth, to sell smth	4
31.	办 <i>bàn</i> [24]	to procure (to get) goods	4
32.	订 <i>dìng</i> [52]	to order	4
33.	进 <i>jìn</i> [35]	to procure, to bring in	3
34.	交 <i>jiāo</i> [94]	to exchange (smth.)	3
35.	变 <i>biàn</i> [92]	to convert into cash, to realize	3
36.	易 <i>yì</i> [95]	exchange [for...], to make an exchange	3
37.	权 <i>quē</i> [11,9]	to sell monopolistically	3
38.	揽 <i>lǎn</i> [17]	to lay hands on smth., to buy up (for speculation), to monopolize	3
39.	汇 <i>huì</i> [12,2]	to transfer (money)	3
40.	包 <i>bāo</i> [48]	to take (to hire) whole, to make a reservation, to affreight, to buy up	2
41.	让 <i>ràng</i> [77]	to concede on the price (to make concessions)	2
42.	抛 <i>pāo</i> [11,4]	to launch on the market (to offer for sale)	2
43.	把 <i>bǎ</i> [12,1]	to monopolize, to take over	2
44.	炒 <i>chǎo</i> [12,6]	to trade, to speculate	2
45.	套 <i>tào</i> [16]	ec. to incur losses	2
46.	叫 <i>jiào</i> [10,1]	to procure	1
47.	打 <i>dǎ</i> [11]	to buy	1
48.	请 <i>qǐng</i> [15]	to acquire, to purchase (about devotional articles)	1

Table of Word-building Models of Sale and Purchase Verbs

	Purchase verbs	Sale verbs
<b>Copulative model (total)</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>61</b>
Connection of synonymous bases	20	42
Connection of antonymous bases	7	7
Connection of interrelated bases	4	9
Connection of bases with distant meaning	11	3
Connection of bases, in which one loses its meaning	—	—
<b>Attributive model (total)</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>83</b>
Connection of verb components	29	58
Connection of qualitative and verbal components	4	17
Connection of nominal and verbal components	6	6
Connection of adverbial and verbal components	3	2
<b>Verb-object model (total)</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>38</b>
The second component is the object of the action	16	27
The second component is the place of the action	3	2
The second component is the instrument	1	1
The second component is the purpose of the action	2	9
The second component is the time of action	—	—
The second component is the reason for the action.	—	—
<b>Verb-result model (total)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Subject-predicat model (total)</b>	—	<b>3</b>
<b>Morphemic contraction (total)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>37</b>
<i>The second component of the first word and the first component of the second word are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	4	7
Verb-object connection between components	2	4
<i>The second components are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	7	10
Verb-object connection between components	—	10
<i>The first components are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	2	1
Verb-object connection between components	—	1
<i>The first component of the first word and the second component of the second word are omitted</i>		
Attributive connection between components	4	1
Verb-object connection between components	—	3

## List of Glosses using in the Work:

1. Vt – transitive verb
2. Vi – intransitive verb
3. Vm – manage verb
4. Cm – manage construction
5. M – modal verb
6. Su – Subject
7. Ob – Object
8. Rc – Receiver
9. V1 – Value
10. Bn – Beneficiary
11. Co – Coparicipant
12. Lo – Location
13. Cn – Counteragent
14. Ip – Initial Action Point
15. Fp – Final Action Point
16. Te – Time
17. Pr – Period
18. Md – Modus
19. Me – Measure
20. In – Instrument
21. Gl – Goal
22. Mt – Motive
23. Cd – Condition
24. Rt – Result
25. Qu – Quantity
26. Ft – Feature
27. Bs – Basis
28. Pw – parenthetical word
29. Lw – linking words
30. A – adjectival constituent
31. F – final phrasal particles
32. D –subject distributor
33. Res-m – resultative morphemes
34. Dir-m –directive morphemes

### Valence Structure of Purchase Verbs

#### 购买 *gòumǎi* 'to purchase, to procure'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

#### 1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 购买 - Ob**

##### 1.1 他们 | 热心 | 购买 | 公债。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They enthusiastically buy government bonds'.

##### 1.2 他们 | 在 | 购买 | 月饼。

Su A Vt Ob

'They buy mooncakes'.

##### 1.3 出版社 | 新近 | 购买了 | 好几台计算机。

Su Te Vt Ob

'The publishing house recently purchased several computers'.

##### 1.4 他们 | 要 | 购买 | 一所新房子 |, 最好在海边。

Su M Vt Ob

'They want to buy a new house, preferably on the coast'.

#### 2. The valence Object (Ob) marked by the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 购买**

##### 2.1 他们 | 又 | 将村里除村民口粮田以外的 2800 亩荒山荒坡 | 全部 | 购买下来。

Su A Ob Md Vt dir-m

'In addition to the allotments of the peasants in the countryside, they also completely bought up 2,800 mu of uncultivated mountains and hills'.

##### 2.2 证券公司 | 首先 | 以较低的价格 | 将发行人拟发行的证券 | 一次性全部 |

Su A V1 Ob Md

购买下来 |, 然后再以较高的价格在市场上将证券销售给投资者。

Vt dir-m

'The stock company bought up the securities issued by the issuer one time at a relatively low price and then sells them to investors on the stock market at a relatively high price'.

##### 2.3 他认为, 如果 | 把公司的集团 | 购买 | 变为 | 网上拍卖, 那么就能够接触更多的

Ob Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

供货商。

'He believes that if you buy a group of companies and sell at an auction on the Internet, you can get in touch with a large number of suppliers'.

#### 3. A passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.



6.4 人民 | 将 | 能 | 以更低的价格 | 购买到 | 更高质量的进口商品。

Su Te M VI Vt res-m Ob

'The people will be able to buy better imported goods at lower prices'.

6.5 他们 | 能够 | 按照法定价格 | 购买 | 股票。

Su M VI Vt Ob

'They can buy shares at the official (state) price'.

7. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, a frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su - 在 Lo - 购买 / Su - 在 Lo 上 - 购买 / Su - Lo - 购买**

In example 12.1, the valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is introduced into the sentence without markers.

In example 7.1, the verb 购买 *gòumǎi* is combined with the manage construction 有试过 *yǒushìguō*, and in example 7.2 it is combined with the manage verb 无意 *wúyì* 'to have no intention'.

7.1 您 | 有试过 | 在街上 | 购买 | 雪糕、雪条 | 边走边吃 | 吗？

Su Cm Lo Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob Vt<sub>2</sub> Vt<sub>3</sub> F

'Have you tried buying ice cream on the street, go and eat?'

7.2 我 | 无意 | 在市场 | 购买 | 大型高价汽车。

Su Vm Lo Vt Ob

'I do not intend to buy a big and expensive car on the market'.

7.3 如果 | 你 | 在市场 | 购买 | 马桶 |, 挑选小容量的马桶。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'If you buy a toilet bowl on the market, choose a small volume'.

8. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) is marked with the preposition 到 *dào* or the frame construction 到...去 *dào...qù* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 到 Fp / 到 Fp 去 - 购买**

8.1 你 | 必须 | 到 手机专卖店去 | 购买。

Su M Fp Vt

'You should definitely go shopping at a specialized mobile phone store'.

8.2 他 | 到商店 | 购买 | 一台打印机。

Su Fp Vt Ob

'He bought a printer from the store'.

9. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked with the prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su - 从 / 向 Ip - 购买**

9.1 您 | 还 | 可以 | 从专业服务机构 | 购买 | 邮寄列表。

Su A M Ip Vt Ob

'You can also buy mailing lists from a service organization'.

9.2 亨得利先生 | 已经 | 向出口中国最大的日本企业 | 购买了 | 信用违约互换。

Su A Ip Vt Ob

'Mr. Hendry has already bought a credit default swap from Japan's largest exporter to China'.

10. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 向 *xiàng* or 对 *duì*.

### Su - 向 / 对 Cn - 购买

10.1 两个月前 |, 该集团 | 在广州 | 以 1000 万元 | 向马俊仁手中 | 购买了 |

Te Su Lo VI Cn Vt

“生命核能”这个世纪配方。

Ob

'Two months ago, this corporation in Guangzhou purchased the Life Energy recipe of the century from Ma Junren for 10 million yuan'.

10.2 若 | 不同意 | 对外转让的股东 | 购买 | 该转让的股权, 股权转让价格应当由购买

Vm Cn Vt Ob

方与转让方通过协商确定。

'If he does not agree to acquire the right of shared ownership from shareholders, then the price of shareholder rights should be established through negotiations between the buying and assigning parties'.

11. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

### Su - 为 Bn - 购买

In example 11.1, the verb 购买 *gòumǎi* is managed by two modal verbs 应该 *yīnggāi* 'should' and 能够 *nénggòu* 'to be able to'.

11.1 要知道你伴侣所有的尺码, 你 | 应该 | 能够 | 为他 | 购买 | 任何衣物。

Su M<sub>1</sub> M<sub>2</sub> Bn Vt Ob

'You need to know all the sizes of your partner, then you can buy him any clothes'.

11.2 另一种常见错误就是 | 为对尘螨过敏的孩子 | 购买 | 加湿器; 孰不知加湿器

Bn Vt Ob

是尘螨最易于繁殖的地方。

'Another common mistake is buying a humidifier for children with dust mite allergies; Everyone knows that a humidifier is the best place for mites to breed'.

12. The valence Coparticant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 跟 *gēn* or 和 *hé*.

**Su – 跟 / 和 Co – 购买**

- 12.1 陈炳锡|跟一个台湾人张启生|合伙|购买了|一吨麻黄素。

Su Co Md Vt Ob

'Chen Bingxi and Taiwanese Zhang Qisheng jointly bought a ton of ephedrine'.

- 12.2 韩国|和中国台湾公司|购买|一批设备。

Su Co Vt Ob

'Korean and Chinese-Taiwanese companies have purchased a batch of equipment'.

13. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在
- zài*
- , the construction 在...时
- zài ...shí*
- or is introduced into the sentence without a marker.

**Su – Te – 购买 / Su – 在 Te – 购买 / Su – 在 Te 时 – 购买**

- 13.1 我|昨天|上街|购买了|一些日用品。

Su Te Lo Vt Ob

'I bought everyday goods on the street yesterday'.

- 13.2 他家|前几天|购买了|一台电脑。

Su Te Vt Ob

'His family bought a computer a few days ago'.

- 13.3 企业|计划|在年底|购买|一批机器设备。

Su Vm Te Vt Ob

'The company plans to buy a batch of machinery at the end of the year'.

- 13.4 她们|在购买食品时|喜欢|购买|更为时尚的品牌。

Su Te Vm Vt Ob

'When shopping for products, they like to buy more modern (fashionable) brands'.

14. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition, marked with the postposition 间
- jiān*
- or frame constructions 在...内
- zài...nèi*
- , 在...里
- zài...lǐ*
- .

**Su – 在 Pr 内 – 购买 / 在 Pr 里 – Su – 购买 / Pr 间 – Su – 购买**

- 14.1 人才|在一定期限内|按照某个限定的价格|购买|一定数量的企业股票的一种

Su Pr Vt Vt

权利。

Ob

'Highly qualified employees can buy rights to a certain number of shares of the enterprise at a limited price within a certain period of time'.

- 14.2 在过去的两年里|, 中国|购买了|30架空中客车飞机。

Pr Su Vt Ob

'Over the past two years, China has purchased 30 Airbus aircraft'.

- 14.3 20年间|, 他|购买了|日本大量的土地。

Pr Su Vt Ob

'In 20 years, he bought a lot of land in Japan'.

15. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the prepositions 用 *yòng*, 以 *yǐ*, by the grammatical element 地 *de* or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - 用 / 以 Md - 购买 / Su - Md 地 - 购买 / Su - Md - 购买**

In examples 1.1, 2.1, 2.2, 4.1, and 5.3, the valence Modus (Md) is introduced into sentences without markers.

15.1 她 | 用 预约购货法 | 购买 | 圣诞礼物。

Su Md Vt Ob

'She bought pre-order Christmas presents'.

15.2 这些汽车 | 要 | 用 公开招标的办法 | 购买。

Ob M Md Vt

'These machines can be bought at open auctions'.

15.3 我们 | 以 分期付款的方式 | 购买 | 一台电视机。

Su Md Vt Ob

'We bought a TV in installments'.

15.4 其它国家的中央银行 | 大量 地 | 购买了 | 美国的长期债券。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Central banks in other countries are buying large quantities of US bonds on long-term loans'.

15.5 过年的时候 |, 大街上到处都是川流不息的人们 |, 喜气洋洋 地 | 购买 | 年货。

[Te Su] Md Vt Ob

'During the celebration of the New Year, there are streams of people everywhere on the streets, [they] buy New Year's goods with joyful excitement'.

16. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the prepositions 用 *yòng* / 以 *yǐ* / 依 *yī* or by the frame construction 用...来 *yòng...lái*.

**Su - 用 / 以 / 依 Me - 购买 / Su - 用 Me 来 - 购买**

In example 16.1, the verb 购买 *gòumǎi* is combined with the modal verb 可以 *kěyǐ* 'to be able', and in example 16.2 it is combined with the verb 需要 *xūyào* 'to required, necessary'.

16.1 我们 | 可以 | 用 这笔钱来 | 购买 | 器材。

Su M Me Vt Ob

'We can use this money to buy equipment'.

16.2 灵魂的必需品 | 并不 | 需要 | 用 金钱来 | 购买。

Ob B M Me Vt

'Things necessary for the soul, there is no need to buy for money'.

16.3 曾 | 主任 | 又 | 用 自己的钱 | 为 苗苗 | 购买了 | 回乡的点心 | 和 瓶装酒。

A Su A Me Bn Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'One day, the manager used his own money to buy Miao Miao sweets and wine from his hometown'.

16.4 A 公司|2007年5月15日|以银行存款|购买|诚远股份有限公司的股票 100000  
 Su Te Me Vt  
 股|作为长期投资。

Ft

'On May 15, 2007, Company A purchased 100,000 shares of Cheng Yuan Joint Stock Company with a bank deposit as a long-term investment'.

16.5 消费者|依其手中握有的有限数量的货币|想|尽可能多地|购买|商品。

Su Me Vm Md Vt Ob

'Consumers want to use the limited amount of currency they have to buy as many goods as possible'.

17. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

### Su – 通过 In – 购买

17.1 他|通过电话|购买了|20世纪福克斯公司的2,5万股股票。

Su In Vt Ob

'He bought \$250,000 worth of 20th Century Fox stock over the phone'.

18. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in anteposition, marked by prepositions 按 (照) *àn (zhào)*, 根据 *gēnjù*, 凭借 *píngjiè*.

### Su – 按照 / 根据 / 凭借 Bs – 购买

18.1 他们|按重庆针织总厂的要求|, 购买|外商先进针织设备。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'They buy advanced foreign weaving equipment according to the requirements of the knitting factory in Chongqing'.

18.2 用户的采购部门|按照过去的订货目录|和基本要求|继续|向原先的供应商|

Su Bs<sub>1</sub> Bs<sub>2</sub> Vm Cn

购买|产品。

Vt Ob

'The consumer purchasing department, according to the old catalog and basic requirements, continues to buy products from the same suppliers'.

18.3 她|根据过去购买商品的经验|和使用习惯|反复|购买|某种商品。

Su Bs<sub>1</sub> Bs<sub>2</sub> Md Vt Ob

'She buys certain products over and over again based on past experience and user habits'.

18.4 职工|凭借其劳动者资格|购买|本企业股份。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'Based on the status of the employee, the staff buys the shares of the enterprise'.

19. The valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the prepositions 因为 *yīnwèi* or 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 购买 – 因为 / 以 Rs**

In all three of the examples below, the valence Reason (Rs) is expressed by a separate proposition.

19.1 顾客 | 购买 | 你的产品 | , 因为他喜欢你。

Su Vt Ob Rs

'The customer buys your product because he likes you'.

19.2 大家 | 争先恐后 | 购买 | 国库券 | , 以支援国家建设。

Su Md Vt Ob Rs

'Everyone is vying to buy government bonds to promote nation building'.

20. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 若 *ruò*.

**若 Cd – Su – 购买**

20.1 若你不满 26 岁 | , 可 | 购买 | 廉价火车票。

Cd M Vt Ob

'If you were under 26, you could buy a cheap train ticket'.

21. The valence Goal (Gt) is marked by the ateposition 为了 *wèile* and takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 购买 – 为了 Gt**

21.1 较鲜为人知的公司 | 购买 | 广告 | 为了向客户解释它们是谁。

Su Vt Ob Gt

'Little-known companies buy ads to tell customers about themselves'.

22. The valence Feature (Ft) takes place in the postposition and is marked by prepositions 为 *wéi*, 作为 *zuòwéi*.

**Su – 购买 – 为 / 作为 Ft**

22.1 买卖婚要求 | 男方 | 以要式契约的方式 | 购买 | 女子 | 为妻。

Bs Su Md Vt Ob Ft

'According to the requirements of marriage in the form of sale and purchase, a man, according to a formalized contract, buys a girl as his wife'.

22.2 他们 | 以私人所有台币 | 向台湾银行 | 购买 | 美金五千元 | , 作为旅费。

Su Me Cn Vt Ob Ft

'They used all their Taiwanese dollars to buy \$5,000 from the Taiwan bank for (as) travel expenses'.

23. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Qu – 购买**

23.1 国债|不可|一次|购买|太多。

Ob M Qu Vt

'You can't buy too many government bonds at once'.

24. The verb 购买 *gòumǎi* is combined with modal verbs (M) or other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su - M / Vm - 购买 - Ob**

In examples 24.4 and 24.5, the verb 购买 *gòumǎi* is combined with both the modal verb and the manage verb at the same time, but in example 24.4 the manage verb comes first, then the modal verb, and in example 24.5 vice versa.

24.1 上层人物|不会|购买|它。

Su M Vt Ob

'The head can't buy it'.

24.2 你|能|购买|一面新的海军旗。

Su M Vt Ob

'You can buy a new naval ensign'.

24.3 现在|你|可以|购买|门票。

A Su M Vt Ob

'Now you can buy an entrance ticket'.

24.4 我们|希望|能|购买到|大丰公司所生产的零件。

Su Vm M Vt res-m Ob

'We hope we can buy Da Feng parts'.

24.5 他|会|停止|购买|这两国的债券|任其,收益率,扶摇,直上|吗?

Su M Vm Vt Ob Gl F

'Can he stop buying the bonds of these two countries so that his profits go up sharply?'

24.6 他|计划|一掷千金地|购买|一部数码相机|或者一台平板电视。

Su Vm Md Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'He plans to spare no money to buy a digital camera or a plasma TV'.

**收买 *shōumǎi* 'to buy up, to procure, to suborn'**

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 收买 - Ob**

1.1 他|收买|粮食|, 是好几家保险公司的掮客, 还放高利贷。

Su Vt Ob

'He buys grain, is a broker for several insurance companies, and is also engaged in usury'.

1.2 他 | 正 | 收买 | 通用汽车公司的股票。

Su A Vt Ob

'He's just buying shares in General Motors'.

1.3 她 | 收买 | 旧碎布, 然后卖了去造纸。

Su Vt Ob

'She buys rags, then sells them to the paper industry'.

1.4 该候选人 | 收买了 | 投票人。

Su Vt Ob

'This candidate bribed voters'.

1.5 我 | 曾经 | 收买过 | 市民 | 吗?

Su A Vt Ob F

'Have I bribed the townspeople before?'

1.6 他 | 已经 | 收买了 | 一些军人。

Su A Vt Ob

'He's already bribed several military men'.

1.7 布莱克先生 | 收买了 | 我的时间 |; 可是, 哪怕他用尽全部家私, | 也 | 收买

Su Vt Ob A Vt

不了 | 我的良心。

pe3-m Ob

'Mr. Black bought my time; but even if he spends all his property, still can't buy my conscience'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

### Su - 把 Ob - 收买

In examples 2.2 and 2.3, the verb 收买 *shōumǎi* is combined with the modal verbs (M) 要 *yào* 'to want, to have to' and 想 *xiǎng* 'to want'.

2.1 你 | 把 | 我的儿子 | 也 | 收买 | 了?

Su Ob A Vt F

'Did you bribe my son too?'

2.2 只 | 要 | 把 | 关键人物 | 收买好 |, 该办的手续办齐全, 这就是坐着收钱的

A M Ob Vt res-m

买卖。

'You just need to bribe key figures, fully comply with the necessary formalities, this is such a business when you just sit and get money'.

2.3 他 | 就 | 想 | 先 | 把 | 这些勇将 | 收买过来。

Su A M A Ob Vt dir-m

'He just wants to first bribe these brave commanders'.

3. Passive construction with 被 *bèi*. In sentences with this construction, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, and Subject (Su) itself, marked by the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted or completely omitted.

**Ob - 被 Su - 收买**

In example 3.4, the verb 收买 *shōumǎi* and its valence Subject (Su) are the sentential actant of the verb 拒绝 *jùjué* 'to reject, to disagree'. In this example, there is a polypredication of the subordinating construction, the frame construction 被...所 *bèi...suǒ* is a variant of 为...所 *wèi...suǒ*, which came from the ancient Chinese language, after 被 *bèi* Subject (Su) necessarily follows, after the verb-predicate, which can be expressed only a binomial, as a rule, there are no members of the sentence.

3.1 他 | 已 | 被 收买 |, 什么也不说。

Ob A Vt

'He's already been bribed, he won't say anything!'

3.2 这么说 | 他们 | 被你 | 收买 | 了。

Pw Ob Su Vt F

'So, to speak, they are bribed by you!'

3.3 此钢厂 | 2006 年末 | 被沙钢 | 收买 | 停止资产重组。

Ob Te Su Vt Rt

'This metallurgical plant was purchased by the Shagan Group corporation at the end of 2006, the reorganization of assets was stopped!'

3.4 我们拒绝 | 被自己的舒适和欲望 | 所 | 收买。

Su Vt

'We are against being bribed by our own comforts and aspirations (We are against being bribed by our own comforts and aspirations)!'

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**由 Su - 收买 - Ob**

4.1 你就把工厂交给国家, 或者 | 由国家 | 收买 | 你的工厂。

Su Vt Ob

'You will transfer the plant to the state or your plant will be bought by the state!'

5. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su - 给 Rc - 收买**

5.1 “现在他们每个人都在这次冲突中扩充势力, | 谁 | 给你 | 收买! ”

Su Rc Vt

'Now each of them wants to expand their influence thanks to this conflict, who will buy you!'

6. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 用 *yòng*, 以 *yǐ* or 按 *àn*.

**Su - 用 / 以 / 按 VI - 收买**

In example 6.3, the verb 企图 *qǐtú* 'to try' manages the verb 收买 *shōumǎi*, and in example 6.4 the verb 请求 *qǐngqiú* 'to ask' manages the proposition, that is the verb 收买 *shōumǎi* with its valences constitutes its sentential actant.

6.1 他 | 用 2 万元 | 收买了 | 那个记者。

Su VI Vt Ob

'He bribed this journalist for 20,000 yuan'.

6.2 蒋介石 | 暗中 | 以 每人 4 元大洋的身价 |, 收买 | 流氓。

Su Md VI Vt Ob

'Chiang Kai-shek bribed the vagrants for 4 Mexican dollars each'.

6.3 法国 | 企图 | 以 一万两银子 | 收买 | 他。

Su Vm VI Vt Ob

'France tried to bribe him for ten thousand lians of silver'.

6.4 请求 | 公司 | 按 市价 | 收买 | 其股份。

Vm Su VI Vt Ob

'I demand that the company buy up the shares at the market price'.

7. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or frame constructions 在...上 *zài...shàng*, 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

**Su - 在 Lo - 收买 / Su - 在 Lo 上 / 内 - 收买**

7.1 他 | 在 武汉 | 已 | 收买了 | 冯玉祥。

Su Lo A Vt Ob

'He already bribed Feng Yuxiang in Wuhan'.

7.2 在 国际文物节市场上 |, 竞相 | 收买 |、拍卖 | 中国文物之风盛行。

Lo Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'In the international cultural property market, Chinese-style cultural monuments are being bought and auctioned'.

7.3 有些制假者 | 在 一定范围内 | 收买了 | 一些合法的分销商。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'Some manufacturers of counterfeit goods, within certain limits, have bribed some legal distributors'.

8. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the prepositions 从 *cóng* or 由 *yóu*, takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 从 / 由 Ip - 收买**

In example 8.1, the modal verb 应 *yīng* 'should' manages the verb 收买 *shōumǎi*. In example 8.2, the valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked with the preposition 由 *yóu*, which in this context is synonymous with the preposition 从 *cóng*.

8.1 他 | 应 | 从 波特兰那里 | 收买 | 什么文件?

Su M Ip Vt Ob

'What documents should he buy in Portland?'

8.2 也 | 可以 | 由商场 | 以原价 | 收买。

A M Ip V1 Vt

'You can also buy at the mall at the original price'.

9. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) is marked with the preposition 为 *wèi* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 为 Bn – 收买**

9.1 他 | 想 | 为本公司 | 收买 | 日本的设备。

Su M Bn Vt Ob

'He wants to buy Japanese equipment for the company'.

9.2 据部属报告, | 端纳顾问 | 有可能 | 为日本人 | 收买 | 武器。

Su Cm Bn Vt Ob

'According to reports from subordinates, Councilor Donald may be buying weapons for the Japanese'.

10. The valence Time (Te), taking place in the absolute anteposition, is introduced into the sentence without markers, taking a place in the anteposition, it is marked with a frame construction 自...起 *zì...qǐ*.

**Te – Su – 收买 / Ob – 自 Te 起 – 收买**

10.1 1990 年 | , 埃尼集团 | 收买了 | 蒙泰迪生集团的大部分股份。

Te Su Vt Ob

'In 1990, the Eni Corporation bought up most of the shares of the Montedison Corporation'.

10.2 今年 1 月 | 收买了 | 山一证券的子公司山一投资顾问公司。

Te Vt Ob

'In January of this year, we bought Shan Yi's stock subsidiary, Shan Yi Invest Consulting'.

10.3 土地 | 自 1985 年起 | 被收买。

Ob Te Vt

'The land has been bought up since 1985'.

11. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition and can be marked with frame constructions 在...间 *zài...jiān*, 在...里 *zài...lǐ* or a single postposition 间 *jiān*.

**Pr 间 – Su – 收买 / 在 Pr 间 – Su – 收买 / Su – 在 Pr 里 – 收买**

In example 11.3, the verb 收买 *shōumǎi* is managed by the verb 进行 *jìnxíng* 'to carry out'.

11.1 10 年 间 | 先后 | 兼并 | 和收买了 | 17 家濒临倒闭和资不抵债的企业。

Pr A Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'Over the course of ten years, they successively took over and bought up 17 failing and failing businesses'.

11.2 在押期间 |, 他 | 收买 | 串通 | 监管人员。

Pr Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'While in custody, he bribed prison guards and colluded with them'.

11.3 他们 | 在过去两年里 | 共 | 进行 | 收买。

Su Pr Md Vm Vt

'Over the past two years, they have jointly carried out purchases'.

12. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and can be marked with the grammatical element 地 *de* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md 地 – 收买 / Su – Md – 收买**

12.1 柯帕乌德 | 在 | 不露声色地 | 收买 | 所有小户的股票。

Su A Md Vt Ob

'And then Cowperwood quietly bought up the shares of all the poor'.

12.2 私有土地, 应照价纳税, 政府 | 并 | 得 | 照价 | 收买。

Su Lw M Md Vt

'Privately owned land must be taxed according to its value, and the government must also buy it according to its value'.

13. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and can be marked with prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 通过 *tōngguò* or 用 *yòng*.

**Su – 以 / 通过 / 用 Me – 收买**

In example 13.6, there is a propositional verb 断然否认 *duànrán fǒurèn* 'to deny categorically', which, unlike the verb 试图 *shìtú* 'to try' which manages only the verb 收买 *shōumǎi*, manages the entire proposition.

13.1 她 | 常 | 以小恩小惠的手段 | 收买 | 人心。

Su Te Me Vt Ob

'She often bought people's sympathy with small handouts'.

13.2 蒋介石 | 以 | 高官厚禄 | 收买了 | 不少旧军阀。

Su Me Vt Ob

'With the help of high positions and high salaries, Chiang Kai-shek bribed (attracted to his side) quite a few former militarists'.

13.3 这个男孩 | 用 | 他所有的财产 | 收买了 | 我们内部的人。

Su Me Vt Ob

'This guy used his entire fortune to bribe our insiders'.

13.4 你 | 不可能 | 用钱 | 收买 | 我 |, 以后别再这么干了。

Su M Me Vt Ob

'You can't bribe me with money, don't do that again'.

13.5 他们 | 用高薪 | 把人才 | 收买来。

Su Me Ob Vt dir-m

'They bribe highly qualified personnel with high salaries'.

13.6 与此同时, 他 | 断然否认 | 曾经 | 试图 | 通过金钱 | 收买过 | 奥罗斯科。

Su Cm A Vm Me Vt Ob

'At the same time, he categorically denied that he had tried to bribe Orozco with money'.

14. The valence Goal (Gl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

### Su – 为了 Gl – 收买 / 为了 Gl – Su – 收买

In example 14.1, the valence Goal (Gl) takes place in the anteposition after Subject (Su), in example 14.2 it is placed at the beginning of the sentence. In example 14.2, there is an unmarked valence Modus (Md) and a manage verb (Vm) 不惜 *bùxī* 'to do not regret'.

14.1 其父 | 为了名声 |, 收买了 | 一个补鞋匠 |, 让他和怀孕的女仆结婚。

Su Gl Vt Ob

'His father, for the sake of reputation, bribed a shoemaker into marrying a pregnant maid'.

14.2 为了 “宰” 游客 |, 不惜 | 高价 | 收买 | 他们。

Gl Vm Md Vt Ob

'To "swindle" tourists it is not a pity to pay a high price to bribe them'.

15. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

### Su – 收买 – Rt

In the example below, the valence Subject (Su) is empty.

15.1 用礼物 | 收买 | 人心 | 交不到长久的朋友。

Me Vt Ob Rt

'Buying people's sympathy with gifts will not make a lasting friendship'.

16. The verb 收买 *shōumǎi* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

### Su – M / Vm – 收买

In example 16.2, the verb 收买 *shōumǎi* and its valences Modus (Md), Object (Ob) constitute the sentential actant of the verb 以为 *yǐwéi* 'to count, to suppose'.

16.1 他们 | 要 | 收买 | 你。

Su M Vt Ob

'They want to bribe you'.

16.2 他 | 以为 | 出点钱 | 就 | 能 | 收买 | 我们。

Su Vm Md A M Vt Ob

'He thinks that with a little money he can bribe us'.

16.3 他|并|非想|收买|人, 而是诚心诚意。

Su Lw M Vt Ob

'He did not intend to bribe people at all, but was guided by sincere motives'.

16.4 韩国三星集团|最近|已|宣布|收买|美国A S T电脑公司。

Su Te A Vm Vt Ob

'Shortly before this, the Korean corporation Samsung had already announced the purchase of the American IT company AST'.

### 买回 *mǎihuí* 'to purchase, to procure'

The main syntactic valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

10. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 买回 - Ob**

1.1 他|要|买回|珠宝。

Su M Vt Ob

'He wants to buy the jewelry'.

1.2 我们|已经|买回了|我们的老房子。

Su A Vt Ob

'We have already bought our old house'.

11. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

**Su - 把 Ob - 买回**

In example 2.1, the verb 让 *ràng* 'to order' manages the proposition, that is the verb 买回 *mǎihuí* and its valences are the sentential actant of the verb 让 *ràng*, and the valence Object (Ob) of the verb 让 *ràng* is the valence Subject (Su) of the verb 买回 *mǎihuí*.

2.1 她|就|让|你|把那些东西|都|买回去?

Su A Vm Ob/Su Ob D Vt dir-m

'Did she tell you to buy all the things?'

12. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 给 Rc - 买回**

3.1 一天, |丈夫|忽地|给|妻子|又|买回了|金镯儿。

Te Su Md Rc A Vt Ob

'One day, the husband unexpectedly bought his wife a gold bracelet'.

13. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with prepositions 用 *yòng*, 以 *yǐ* or 按 *àn*.

**Su - 按 / 用 / 以 VI - 买回**

In example 4.2, the verb 相信 *xiāngxìn* 'to believe' manages the proposition, that is the verb 买回 *mǎihuí* and its valences constitute the sentential actant of the verb 相信 *xiāngxìn*. In example 4.4, the verb 买回 *mǎihuí* 'to redeem' and its valence Value (VI) are part of the definition of 权力 *quánlì* 'rights'. In example 4.5, the part of the sentence, namely 他以原价买回机器, is the argument of the verb 要 *yào* 'to want'.

4.1 如要收回房屋, 可 | 按 估价 150000 元 | 买回。

VI Vt

'If you need to return the house, you can buy it for about 150,000 yuan'.

4.2 你 | 相信 | 我 | 用 25 美元 | 买回 | 一台电视 | 吗?

Su Vm Ob/Su VI Vt Ob F

'Do you believe that I will buy a TV set for \$25?'

4.3 他们 | 用 19 万元 | 买回了 | “股份”。

Su VI Vt Ob

'They bought the "shares" for 190 thousand'.

4.4 银行给与发行人 | 以 特定价格 | 买回 | 并赎回优先股的权力。

VI Vt

'The Bank gives issuers the right to buy preferred shares at a specially set price'.

4.5 假使顾客真的要 | 他 | 以 原价 | 买回 | 机器, 他只好损失金钱。

Su VI Vt Ob

'If the client really wanted him to buy the equipment at the original price, he would have to incur losses'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 在 Lo 上 - 买回**

5.1 他们 | 用 收入 大部分 | 在 市场 上 | 买回 | 自己生产和生活所需要的 工业品。

Su Me Lo Vt Ob

'Using most of the income, they buy manufactured goods on the market that are necessary for their own production and life'.

6. The valence Counteragent (Cn) is marked with the prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 从 / 向 Cn - 买回**

6.1 星期三 | 我 | 会 | 从 你这 | 买回 | 另外两块。

Te Su M Cn Vt Ob

'I can buy two more pieces from you on Wednesday'.

6.2 那么 | 我 | 就 | 以 全额 | 向 你 | 买回 | 我的 机种。

Su A Md Cn Vt Ob

'Then I'll buy my plane from you at full price'.

6.3 大家因此学乖了, 便 | 向 扒手的手中 | 用 贱价 | 买回 | 日常所应用的东西。

A Cn Md Vt Ob

'On this, everyone learned on their wits, even to buy cheap items of daily consumption from pickpockets'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 从 Ip – 买回**

- 7.1 我 | 从 超市 | 买回 | 一只羔羊腿 |, 价钱非常昂贵!

Su            Ip            Vt            Ob

'I bought a mutton ham in the supermarket, very expensive!'

- 7.2 新会涤纶厂 | 又花钱 | 从 北京 | 买回 | 半吨成品丝。

Su            Md            Ip            Vt            Ob

'The Xinhui Polyester Factory, again spending money, bought half a ton of finished products from Beijing'.

- 7.3 经上级批准, | 他们 | 从 地方外贸部门 | 买回 | 20 箱意大利良种蜜蜂。

Su            Ip            Vt            Ob

'With the consent of higher authorities, he bought 20 hives of Italian bees of the highest grade from the local Ministry of Foreign Trade'.

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, and in a contrastive context it is placed at the beginning of the sentence, marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**在 Te – Su – 买回 / Te – Su – 买回**

- 8.1 例如, | 在 1835 年, | 史密斯 | 买回了 | 一些古埃及纸草。

Te            Su            Vt            Ob

'For example, in 1835, Mr. Smith acquired some ancient Egyptian papyri'.

- 8.2 1992 年 | 他 | 从 山东 | 买回 | 150 只小尾寒羊。

Te    Su    Ip    Vt            Ob

'In 1992, he bought 150 sheep in Shandong'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the grammatical element 地 *de*, the prepositions 以 *yǐ* (example 6.2) and 用 *yòng* (example 6.3).

**Su – Md 地 – 买回**

- 9.1 一些公司 | 出人意料地 | 买回了 | 自己的债券。

Su            Md            Vt            Ob

'Some companies, contrary to expectations, bought back their debt obligations'.

10. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

**Su – 用 Me – 买回**

10.1 13 年来泼墨不止，先后 | 用 | 自己的钱 | 买回 | 600 多册书籍 | 和笔墨纸张。

A            Me        Vt            Ob<sub>1</sub>            Ob<sub>2</sub>

'For 13 years of continuous painting, he bought more than 600 books and sets of paper for ink drawing with his own money'.

11. The verb 买回 *mǎihuí* can be combined with modal verbs (M).

**Su – M – 买回**

11.1 现在 | 他们 | 可以 | 买回 | 曼哈顿。

A        Su        M        Vt        Ob

'Now they can buy Manhattan'.

11.2 她 每次去外地演出或拍戏， | 总 | 要 | 买回 | 一些小古董，如仿古大花瓶、

Te    M        Vt            Ob

秦始皇兵马俑仿制品等。

'Whenever she travels to perform or act in films, she always buys a few small antiques, such as imitation ancient vases, terracotta statues of warriors and war horses from Qin Shihuang's tomb, and so on'.

### 买进 *mǎijìn* 'to procure, to acquire procurements'

This verb is a labile verb, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 买进 – Ob**

1.1 政府 | 买进 | 国产的全部橡胶。

Su        Vt            Ob

'The government bought up all domestically produced rubber'.

1.2 他不懂他的父亲为什么不利用这个机会，自己 | 买进 | 一些得克萨斯债券。

Su        Vt            Ob

'He doesn't understand why his father didn't take the opportunity to buy some of the Texas bonds himself'.

1.3 债券上升，投资者 | 会 | 卖掉 | 股票 | 买进 | 债券。

Su        M    Vt<sub>1</sub> res-m            Vt<sub>2</sub>    Ob

'Bonds rise in price, investors can sell shares and buy bonds'.

**Ob – 买进**

1.4 分析师恬不知耻地吹捧说，自家银行企业客户的股票 | 值得 | 买进。

Ob        M        Vt

'Analysts cynically say that the shares of their bank's clients are worth buying'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 将 Ob – 买进**

2.1 合伙人 | 尝试 | 将 | 所有持股 | 买进。

Su Vm Ob Vt

'Partners are trying to buy up all available shares'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 买进**

In the example below, Object (Ob) takes place of the Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, while Subject (Su), marked with the preposition 由 *yóu*, is shifted.

3.1 则未售出的部分 | 由 | 承销的证券公司 | 全部 | 买进。

Ob Su Md Vt

'The unsold part was completely bought up by the underwriting brokerage company'.

4. Valence Value (VI) takes place in anteposition, marked with prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 按 *àn* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – 以 / 按 VI – 买进**

4.1 因贪婪或受了惊吓的时候，他们 | 时常 | 会 | 以 | 愚蠢的价格 | 买进 | 或卖出 |

Su Te M VI Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

股票。

Ob

'Out of greed or fear, they can often buy and sell shares at stupid prices'.

4.2 西尔斯集团下属的几家公司 | 以 | 548 亿英镑的价格 | 全部 | 买进。

Su VI Md Vt

'Several Sears companies were bought outright for £54.8bn'.

4.3 如果 | 按 | 这个价格 | 买进，我们可以马上订货。

VI Vt

'If you buy at this price, we can immediately order goods'.

4.4 假设这是笔出口交易，我们 | 按 | 工厂交货 | 买进，以到岸价格卖出。

Su VI Vt

'Let's say it's an export deal, we buy ex-works to sell at CIF'.

14. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or the frame construction 在...上 *zài... shàng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 在 Lo – 买进 / Su – 在 Lo 上 – 买进**

5.1 克莱斯勒公司 | 就 | 不会 | 在 | 欧洲 | 买进 | 那么最蹩脚的公司。

Su A M Lo Vt Ob

'Chrysler cannot buy such bad companies in Europe'.

5.2 他 | 在 | 证券市场上 | 买进 | 有价证券。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'He buys securities on the stock exchange'.

5.3 由于每日有无数的投资者 |在股票市场上| 买进 | 或卖出, 公司的股票

Su Lo Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

不断易手。

'Due to the fact that countless investors buy and sell on the stock exchange every day, company shares are constantly changing hands'.

5.4 他们 | 在一个博览会上 | 以 20 美元一台的价格 | 买进 | 6502 微型处理器。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'They bought 6502 microprocessors at the show for \$20 each'.

15. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 从 / 向 Cn – 买进**

6.1 他 | 每年 | 从客户手中 | 买进 | 五千多台旧电机。

Su Te Cn Vt Ob

'It annually purchases more than 5,000 old electric motors from customers'.

6.2 南靖等县 | 向不法分子 | 买进 | 14 种名牌香烟的假冒商标。

Su Cn Vt Ob

'Nanjing County and other counties buy counterfeit cigarettes of 14 well-known brands from offenders'.

16. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 自 *zì*, 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 自 / 向 / 从 Ip – 买进**

7.1 她 | 想 | 避开分销商直接 | 自厂家 | 买进 | 货物。

Su M Md Ip Vt Ob

'She wants to buy goods directly from the factory, avoiding distributors'.

7.2 1975 年 5 月 1 日 |, 日本经济新闻社 | 向道琼斯公司 | 买进 | 商标。

Te Su Ip Vt Ob

'On May 1, 1975, the Japan Economic News Agency bought the trademark from Dowjones'.

7.3 另外 25 架 | 将 | 以每架 850 万美元的价格 | 直接 | 从美国 | 买进。

Ob Te Vt Md Ip Vt

'The other 25 pieces will be purchased directly from America at a price of \$8,500,000 each'.

17. The valence Time (Te) takes place in anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or introduced into the sentence without markers. In a contrastive context, it can be in absolute preposition, that is put at the beginning of the sentence.

**Su – 在 Te – 买进 / Te – Su – 买进**

8.1 成功的交易者 | 不怕 | 在高位时 | 买进 |, 在低位时卖出。

Su Vm Te Vt

'A successful trader is not afraid to buy high and sell low'.

8.2 我 | 在 1942 年 | 买进了 | 我的第一支股票, 那时候我 11 岁。

Su Te Vt Ob

'In 1942 I bought my first stock when I was 11 years old'.

8.3 最近 |, 这家公司 | 又 | 买进了 | 一个庞大的出版系统, 一家保险公司 | 以

Te Su A Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

及五十万英亩的森林。

Ob<sub>3</sub>

'The company also recently bought a huge printing system, an insurance company, and 500,000 acres of forest'.

18. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, by adding the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 买进 / Su – Md 地 – 买进**

9.1 我们 | 整批 | 买进 | 货物。

Su Md Vt Ob

'We bought the entire batch of goods'.

9.2 当一些大企业暂时出现危机或股市下跌, 出现有利可图的交易价格时,

应该 | 毫不犹豫 | 买进 | 它们的股票。

M Md Vt Ob

'In the event that some large enterprises have a temporary crisis or share prices fall when a favorable transaction price appears, one should not hesitate to buy their shares'.

9.3 他 | 突然大量 | 买进 | 这家公司的股票, 居心叵测, 莫非想夺取经营权?

Su Md Vt Ob

'He suddenly bought a large number of shares in this company, what is on his mind, really, he wants to seize the right of economic management?'

9.4 巴菲特 | 跟着我 | 买进 | 科技股。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Buffett, following me, buys shares of high-tech companies'.

9.5 某些地方的某些人 | 正在 | 大笔地 | 买进。

Su A Md Vt

'Some people from separate places now buy for large sums'.

19. The valence Measure (Me) is marked with the prepositions 用 *yòng* or 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 用 / 以 Me – 买进**

In example 10.2, the valency Subject (Su) is taken out of the right syntagma.

10.1 德国中央银行 | 必须 | 用其储备中的 20 亿美元 | 买进 | 60 亿马克。

Su M Me Vt Ob

'Germany's central bank is to buy 6 billion marks using the \$2 billion it holds'.

10.2 他借款, 即向银行贷款, 然后 | 用贷款 | 买进 | 足够数量的股份。

Me Vt Ob

'He borrowed money, namely, he took a loan from a bank, then he bought a sufficient number of shares with the loan funds'.

10.3 他 | 以自己资金总量的 10%左右 | 买进 | 3-5 种股票。

Su Me Vt Ob

'He acquired 3-5 types of shares for about 10% of the total amount of his capital'.

20. The valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 因 (因为) *yīn* (*yīnwèi*).

**Su – 因 / 因为 Rs – 买进**

11.1 同时 | 也 | 不能 | 因价格太低 | 而 | 买进。

Te A M Rs Vt

'At the same time, one should not buy just because the price is too low'.

11.2 你 | 经常 | 因打折 | 买进 | 不适合的服装?

Su Te Rs Vt Ob

'Do you often buy the wrong clothes because of discounts?'

21. The valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 买进 – 以 Rt**

12.1 有些人 | 正 | 大量 | 买进 | 股票 | 以抬高价格。

Su A Md Vt Ob Rt

'Some people are now buying stocks in large volume, thus raising their prices'.

22. The valence Condition (Cd) is marked with a frame construction 在...下 (中) *zài... xià* (*zhōng*) and takes place in the anteposition.

**在 Cd 下 – (Su) – 买进 / Su – 在 Cd 下 / 中 – 买进**

13.1 在简单的情况下 |, 当价格上涨时 |, 可以 | 买进 | 即期货, 然后卖出。

Cd Te M Vt Ob

'In a normal situation, when the price rises, you can buy futures and then sell'.

13.2 聪明的投资者 |, 要 | 学会 | 在担心和恐慌中 | 买进, 而在贪婪和歇斯底

Su M Vm Cd Vt

里状态中卖出。

'A smart investor must learn to buy in a panic and sell in a rush'.

13.3 投资者 | 在 这些利好消息的鼓舞下 |, 开始 | 买进 | 绩优股。

Su Cd Vm Vt Ob

'Investors, inspired by this good news, began to buy shares of profitable companies'.

13.4 投资者 | 在 这些利好消息的支持下 |, 纷纷 | 买进 | 蓝筹股。

Su Cd Md Vt Ob

'Investors, buoyed by this good news, bought the popular high-priced stocks one by one'.

13.5 在 这些利好消息的鼓舞 | 下 |, 投资者 | 继续 | 买进 | 绩优股。

Cd Su Vm Vt Ob

'Encouraged by this good news, investors continue to buy shares of profitable companies'.

14. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 依据 *yījù*, 凭 *píng*.

#### Su – 依据 / 凭 Bs – 买进

14.1 银行 | 依据 国家货币政策的需要 | 主动 | 买进 | 或卖出 | 外汇。

Su Bs Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'Banks actively buy and sell currencies, depending on the needs of the national monetary policy'.

14.2 经常 | 在 股票市场 | 凭 主观意愿 | 或附和别人的意见 | 买进 | 卖出。

Te Lo Bs<sub>1</sub> Bs<sub>2</sub> Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

'Often on the stock exchange people buy and sell at their own will or following someone else's opinion'.

15. The verb 买进 *mǎijìn* 'to purchase' can be combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

#### Su – M / Vm – 买进

15.1 他 | 可以 | 自由 | 买进, 也可以自由卖出。

Su M Md Vt

'He can buy freely and also sell freely'.

15.2 他 | 希望 | 买进 | 一定数量的该股票, 但手头却无足够的资金。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'He hoped to buy a certain amount of these shares, but he did not have enough money with him'.

15.3 我 | 决定 | 在 证券交易所 | 买进 | 股票、 | 公司债券。

Su Vm Lo Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'I decided to buy shares and bonds of companies on the stock exchange'.

15.4 午盘后 | 投资者 | 开始 | 买进 | 绩优蓝筹股。

Te Su Vm Vt Ob

'After the afternoon trading session, investors began to buy leading shares of the largest enterprises'.

**买通** *mǎitōng* 'to suborn, to get one's way through bribes'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 买通 – Ob**

- 1.1 他 | 买通 | 匈奴人。

Su Vt Ob

'He bribed the Huns'.

- 1.2 他们 | 买通 | 黑社会。

Su Vt Ob

'They bribed the mafia'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 把 Ob – 买通**

In example 2.2 there is no valence Subject (Su), in example 2.1 the place in the anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Modus (Md).

- 2.1 老三 | 把所有这些人 | 全部 | 买通 | 了。

Su Ob Md Vt F

'Lao San bribed all these people'.

- 2.2 拿钱, 把地痞 | 买通 | 了。

Ob Vt F

'He shelled out the money and bribed the local hooligans'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 买通**

In passive constructions with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, the place of Subject (Su) in the anteposition is occupied by Object (Ob), while Subject (Su) itself, marked by the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted (example 3.1) or omitted (example 3.2). In example 3.1, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the valences Modus (Md) and Measure (Me). In example 3.2, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the manage construction Cm 难道 *nándào* 'is it really'.

- 3.1 他们 | 背地里 | 被张驴儿 | 用钱 | 买通 | 了。

Ob Md Su Me Vt F

'They are secretly bribed for money by Zhang Luier'.

- 3.2 难道 | 他 | 也 | 被买通 | 了?

Cm Ob A Vt F

'Was he also bribed?'

4. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 用 *yòng* or 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 用 / 以 Vl – 买通**

- 4.1 别人 | 用五块钱 | 就 | 买通了 | 你的心。

Su Vl A Vt Ob

'Others have bribed your heart for only five yuan'.

- 4.2 他 | 只 | 用 100 多卢布 | 就 | 买通了 | 米佳。

Su A Vl A Vt Ob

'He bribed Mitya for only a hundred rubles'.

- 4.3 墨西哥足协 | 以 400 万美元 | 买通了 | 洪都拉斯国家队的主力球员。

Su Vl Vt Ob

'The Mexican Football Federation bribed the main player of the national team of Honduras for \$4 million'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame structure 在...中 *zài... zhōng*.

**(Su) – 在 Lo 中 – 买通**

In the example below, the valence Subject (Su) is taken out of the right syntagma.

- 5.1 他闻知戴笠已死，随即 | 在狱中 | 买通 | 死囚刘凤玲。

A Lo Vt Ob

'When he learned that Dai Li was already dead, he immediately bribed Liu Fenglin, who had been sentenced to death, in prison'.

6. The valence Coparticipant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 跟 *gēn*.

**Su – 跟 Co – 买通**

In the example below, 来 is a quasi-structural function word.

- 6.1 我们 | 跟高副师长 | 来买通 | 信器材。

Su Co Vt Ob

'Deputy division commander Gao and I will purchase communications equipment for bribes'.

7. Unmarked valence Time (Te) is in absolute anteposition.

**Te – Su – 买通**

- 7.1 1992 年 |, 张计忠已 | 买通 | 省印刷厂的晒版工。

Te Su Vt Ob

'In 1992, Zhang Jizhong had already bribed a provincial printing worker'.

- 7.2 1995 年 | 他 | 买通 | 有关人员 | 骗得取保候审。

Te Su Vt Ob

'In 1995, he bribed relevant employees and tricked him into bail'.

8. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in anteposition, is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**通过 Md – 买通 / Su – Md – 买通**

In example 8.1, the valence Subject (Su) is missing, the valence Modus (Md), marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*, is in absolute anteposition. In example 8.2, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Modus (Md), the same in examples 2.1 and 3.1 (see above).

- 8.1 通过不正当手段 | 买通 | 主管的官员。

Md Vt Ob

'To bribe an official in unlawful ways'.

- 8.2 黄彤光 | 趁机 | 买通了 | 宋惠宽。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Huang Tongguang took the opportunity to bribe Song Huikuang'.

9. The valence Measure (Me) is marked by the prepositions 用 *yòng* or 以 *yǐ*, takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 用 / 以 Me – 买通**

- 9.1 他们 | 用财物 | 买通 | 别人。

Su Me Vt Ob

'They bribe other people with values'.

- 9.2 他们 | 以金钱 | 铺路 | 买通 | “关系”。

Su Me Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'They give cash bribes and buy "relationships".'

10. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

**Su – 用 In – 买通**

- 10.1 她 | 用一枚戒指 | 买通了 | 一位女用人。

Su In Vt Ob

'She bribed a housekeeper with a ring'.

11. The valence Goal (Gl) is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile* and constitutes a separate syntagma.

**为了 Gl – Su – 买通**

- 11.1 为了赚更多的钱，他们 | 买通了 | 一些见钱眼开的领导干部。

Gl Su Vt Ob

'To earn even more, they bribed some of the leading cadres, especially greedy for money'.

12. The verb is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 买通**

In example 12.3, the valence Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ*, is put into a preposition.

12.1 你 | 别 | 想 | 买通 | 我们这个哨位!

Su B M Vt Ob

'Don't even think about bribing our guard post!'

12.2 你 | 就 | 可以 | 买通 | 美国法庭!

Su A M Vt Ob

'You can bribe an American court!'

12.3 你 | 就 | 得 | 先 | 把恶人 | 买通 | 了。

Su A M A Ob Vt F

'You should bribe the bad people first!'

12.4 你 | 必须 | 买通 | 铁路上的职工与巡警。

Su M Vt Ob

'You need to bribe the workers and the police patrol on the railroad!'

**争购** *zhēnggòu* 'to snap up, to chase a commodity'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 争购 – Ob**

1.1 人们 | 争购 | 股票。

Su Vt Ob

'People are buying shares greedily!'

1.2 深圳几家企业 | 争购 | 这种新技术。

Su Vt Ob

'Several enterprises in Shenzhen are chasing after this new technology!'

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 将 Ob – 争购**

In example 2.1, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Period (Pr). In both examples below, the verb is combined with the resultative morpheme 一空 *yīkōng*.

2.1 他们 | 几天 | 就 | 将药物 | 争购一空。

Su Pr A Ob Vt res-m

'They sold out the medicines in a few days!'

2.2 这家企业 | 将 500 万公斤茭白 | 争购一空。

Su Ob Vt res-m

'This enterprise completely sold out 5 million kilograms of zitsia'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 争购**

In the examples below, the valence Object (Ob) takes place in the anteposition, the valence Subject (Su), marked by the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted.

3.1 长篇小说《废都》出版权 | 被十几家出版社 | 争购。

Ob Su Vt

'More than ten publishing houses are chasing publishing rights to the novel "Former Capital".'

3.2 50 多个门面 | 便 | 被附近的农民 | 争购一空。

Ob A Su Vt res-m

'More than 50 commercial premises were immediately bought up by peasants living nearby'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 争购**

In this construction, just as in the passive construction, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su), and Subject (Su), marked with the preposition 由 *yóu*, is shifted. In the example below, the place in the anteposition, between Subject (Su) and the verb 争购 *zhēnggòu*, is occupied by the unmarked valence Modus (Md).

4.1 这些商品 | 由许多顾客 | 出价 | 争购。

Ob Su Md Vt

'These items are snapped up by numerous customers at the offered price'.

5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 以 VI – 争购**

5.1 境外人士 | 仍 | 以数十万元一盆的高价 | 争购 | 中国名兰。

Su VI Vt Ob

'Foreigners are still snapping up famous Chinese orchids at several hundred thousand yuan per pot'.

5.2 他们 | 以每吨 1000 美元的高价 | 争购 | 银杏叶。

Su VI Vt Ob

'They are snapping up ginkgo leaves for \$1,000 a ton'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in anteposition and is marked with preposition 在 *zài* or postposition 上 *shàng*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 争购 / Lo 上 – Su – 争购**

In example 6.1 the valence Location (Lo) is marked by the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place between Subject (Su) and the verb 争购 *zhēnggòu*, in example 6.2 the unmarked valence Time (Te) is in the absolute anteposition, after which the valence Location (Lo), marked postposition 上 *shàng*. In examples 6.3 and 6.4, the valence Location (Lo), marked with the postposition 上 *shàng*, is put in absolute anteposition.

6.1 “老外” | 在上海 | 争购 | 沪产 “三枪” 内衣。

Su            Lo            Vt                            Ob

'Foreigners in Shanghai are snapping up Sanqiang underwear made in Shanghai'.

6.2 今年 | 百泉药交会上 | 客户 | 纷纷 | 争购 | 这种药品。

Te            Lo            Su            Md            Vt            Ob

'This year, at the Baiquan Medicine Fair, customers vying to buy this medicine'.

6.3 市场上 | 人们 | 争购 | 晁庄 “放心肉”。

Lo            Su            Vt                            Ob

'People in the market are snapping up high-quality meat from Chaozhuang'.

6.4 拍卖会上 | 许多买主 | 争购 | 仅此一件的艺术品。

Lo                            Su            Vt                            Ob

'At auctions, many buyers are chasing this piece of art'.

7. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

**Te – Su – 争购**

7.1 当时 | 许多烟台人 | 争购 | 报纸。

Te            Su            Vt            Ob

'At that time, many people in Yantai were buying up newspapers'.

7.2 当天下午 4 点 |, 这批药物 | 又 | 被争购一空。

Te                            Ob            A            Vt res-m

'On the same day, by 4 pm, this batch of medicines was completely sold out again'.

7.3 1987 年, 该公司 | 与几家国有企业 | 争购 | 深圳莲塘新建的一座工业厂房。

Te            Su<sub>1</sub>                            Su<sub>2</sub>            Vt                            Ob

'In 1987, this company competed with several state-owned enterprises for the right to purchase a new industrial building in the Liangtang district of Shenzhen'.

8. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi* or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Ob – 在 Pr 内 – 争购 / Ob – Pr – 争购**

In example 8.1, the valence Subject (Su) is absent, its place in the anteposition is occupied by the valence Object (Ob). In example 8.2, the valency Object (Ob) is moved

out the right syntagm. In both examples below, the verb 争购 *zhēnggòu* is combined with the resultative morpheme 一空 *yīkōng*.

8.1 广州首次投放的 500 多台该型号冰箱 | 仅 | 1 天 | 便 | 被争购一空。

Ob A<sub>1</sub> Pr A<sub>2</sub> Vt res-m

'More than 500 refrigerators of this model, first put on sale in Guangzhou, were again completely sold out in one day'.

8.2 200 台西湖“全数字”彩电在杭州一登场, 就 | 被消费者 | 在两小时内 |

A Su Pr

争购 一空。

Vt res-m

'The 200 "all-digital" Xihu color TVs, as soon as they appeared in Hangzhou, were completely sold out by consumers in two hours'.

9. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Md – 争购**

9.1 人们 | 纷纷 | 争购 | 衣服。

Su Md Vt Ob

'People are snapping up clothes'.

9.2 他们 | 大量 | 争购 | 进口豪华小车。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They are vying to buy up large numbers of imported luxury cars'.

9.3 安徽各地的农民 | 踊跃 | 争购 | 化肥。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Peasants from different parts of Anhui province are actively buying up fertilizers'.

10. The verb 争购 *zhēnggòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M /Vm – 争购**

10.1 他们 | 就 | 开始 | 争购 | 毛线 | 了。

Su A Vm Vt Ob F

'They began vying to buy woolen yarn'.

10.2 海外机构投资者 | 继续 | 争购 | 名优股。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'Foreign institutional investors continue to vying to buy preferred shares'.

**回购** *huígòu* 'to buy back, to repurchase'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 回购 – Ob**

In example 1.1, the verb 回购 *huígòu* is managed by the modal verb 要 *yào* 'to want'.

1.1 你们 | 要 | 回购 | 东西 |, 想出这个法子来分散我的注意力吗?

Su M Vt Ob

'You want to buy things and have come up with this method to divert my attention?'

1.2 公司 | 是否 | 回购 | 二手机器?

Su Vt Ob

'Does the company buy used equipment?'

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 将 Ob – 回购**

In example 2.1, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma, the unmarked valence Modus (Md) is in anteposition, it takes place between Object (Ob) and the main verb.

2.1 韩国在经济起飞后也采取类似措施 |, 将 本民族被掠夺的文物 | 大批 | 回购。

Ob Md Vt

'South Korea, after its economic take-off, is taking similar measures, buying back a large number of cultural relics stolen from the people'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**(Ob) – 由 Su – 回购**

In example 3.1, there are two valences Time (Te): one is expressed by a date, the second, marked with the postposition 后 *hòu*, is a subordinate clause. Both are in anteposition. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) is also in anteposition, it takes place between Subject (Su) and the main verb. The valence Object (Ob) 外汇兑换券 is in the left syntagma, which is a clause of tense. The parentheses in the scheme denote the implicit presence of the valence Object (Ob).

3.1 1995 年 |, 外汇兑换券停止在市场上流通过后 |, 由银行 | 渐渐 | 回购 | 并销毁。

Te<sub>1</sub> Te<sub>2</sub> Su Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

'In 1995, after currency certificates were withdrawn from market circulation, they were gradually bought out by banks and destroyed'.

4. The valence Value (Vl) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 以 Vl – 回购**

In example 4.1, the place in the anteposition, between Subject (Su) and Value (Vl), is occupied by the unmarked valence Time (Te).

4.1 有限公司 | 最近 | 以 118 万元 | 回购了 | 高新投所持有的 2% 的期权。

Su Te Vl Vt Ob

'The limited liability company recently bought back 2% of the options held by HTI for 1.18 million yuan'.

4.2 该公司 | 以 167.29 欧元的均价 | 回购了 | 253 万股股票。

Su VI Vt Ob

'This company bought back 2.53 million shares at an average price of 167.29 euros'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 在 Lo – 回购

The main verb and its valence Location (Lo) and Object (Ob) constitute the left syntagma, which in turn is the valence Time (Te) of the verb-object construction 有影响力 *yǒu yǐngxiǎnglì* 'to able to influence, influential'.

5.1 但 | 在银行 | 回购 | 认股权证 | 之前, 政府仍对银行有影响力。

Lw Lo Vt Ob

'But before the bank buys back the subscription certificate, the government still retains influence over the bank'.

6. The valence Counteragent (Cn) is marked with the prepositions 向 *xiàng* or 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 向 / 从 Cn – 回购

In example 6.1, the valence Counteragent (Cn) is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng*, in examples 6.2 and 6.3, with the preposition 从 *cóng*. In example 6.1, the verb 回购 *huígòu* is combined with the manage verb 考虑 *kǎolǜ* 'to think, to ponder', in example 6.2 it is combined with the modal verb 可以 *kěyǐ* 'to be able to'. In example 6.2, the anteposition contains the valences Measure (Me) and Modus (Md). In example 6.3, the unmarked valence Time (Te) is placed at the beginning of the sentence.

6.1 他 | 考虑 | 向股东 | 回购 | 一部分股权。

Su Vm Cn Vt Ob

'He is thinking about buying back some of the shares from the shareholders'.

6.2 大众 | 可以 | 利用手头的现金 | 相对廉价的 | 从保时捷手中 | 回购 | 自己的股票。

Su M Me Md Cn Vt Ob

'Volkswagen can buy back its shares from Porsche for cash at a relatively low price'.

6.3 2001 年 | 一个上海公司 | 花了 5 亿元 | 从联合利华手中 | 回购了 | 美加净,

Te Su Cn Vt Ob

并试图重振这个品牌。

'In 2001, a Shanghai company spent 500 million yuan to buy the Maxam brand from Unilaver and attempted to revive it'.

7. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is introduced into the sentence without markers.

#### Te – Su – 回购 / Te 后 – Su – 回购

In example 3.1, this valency is marked with a postposition 后 *hòu*.

7.1 2005 年同期 | 回购了 | 124 万股股票。

Te Vt Ob

'During the same period in 2005, 1.24 million shares were purchased.'

7.2 去年 | 高通公司 | 回购了 | 十亿美元股票。

Te Su Vt Ob

'Qualcomm bought back \$1 billion worth of stock last year.'

8. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

### Ob – Md – 回购

In the example below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, the valence Modus (Md) is introduced without markers.

8.1 债券 | 质押式 | 回购 |、 债券 | 买断式 | 回购。

Ob Md Vt Ob Md Vt

'Bonds are redeemed back on collateral; bonds are redeemed back without a guarantee.'

9. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 运用 *yùnyòng*, 利用 *lìyòng* or 以 *yǐ*.

### Su – 运用 / 利用 / 以 Me – 回购

In example 6.2, the valence Measure (Me) is marked by the verb 利用 *lìyòng*.

In example 9.1, the verb 回购 *huígòu* is combined with the manage verb 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin', in example 9.2, the place in the postposition is occupied by the valences Quantity (Qu) and Motive (Mt), both valences are entered without markers.

9.1 戈德温表示，一种可能性较大的情况是，公司 | 开始 | 运用手中囤积的现金 |

Su Vm Me

回购 | 股票 | 或者增加派息，这类举措也能刺激股市上扬。

Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'According to Godwin, the company is likely to start using cash reserves to buy back shares or increase dividends, such measures could stimulate the stock market.'

9.2 A 公司 | 以现金 | 回购 | 本公司股票 | 20000000 股 | 并注销。

Su Me Vt Ob Qu Mt

'Company A uses cash to buy back 20 million of its shares in order to cancel them.'

10. The verb 回购 *huígòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

### Su – M / Vm – 回购

10.1 只要 | 股东大会 | 决定 | 回购。

Su Vm Vt

'It just needs the Board of Shareholders to decide to buy [them].'

10.2 公司 | 开始 | 回购 | 股票。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The company began buying back (repurchasing) shares'.

10.3 股票 | 都 | 得 | 回购。

Ob D M Vt

'All shares must be bought back'.

10.4 SAP 公司 | 最多 | 可 | 回购 | 3,000 万股股票。

Su Md M Vt Ob

'SAP can buy back 30 million shares at the most'.

## 购回 *gòuhuí* 'to buy again, to buy back'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 购回 – Ob**

1.1 绝大多数农户 | 购回了 | 所需种子。

Su Vt Ob

'The vast majority of farmers bought the necessary seeds'.

1.2 美国的商业银行 | 购回了 | 价值 580 亿美元的自身股票，

Su Vt Ob

这表明他们手头持有资金。

'An American commercial bank bought back \$58 billion worth of its own shares, which means they have the necessary capital'.

**Ob – 购回**

1.3 生产设备 | 已 | 购回 | 了。

Ob A Vt F

'The production equipment has already been bought back'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) in the anteposition, marked by a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 购回**

2.1 他 | 很快 | 把 货物 | 购回 | 及时送到学校。

Su Md Ob Vt

'He redeemed the goods very quickly and delivered them to the school on time'.

2.2 公司 | 将 自己发行的股票 | 或债券 | 购回。

Su Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Vt

'The company will buy back its own shares or debt'.

2.3 银行 | 已 | 将外国人股份 | 全数 | 购回。

Su A Ob Md Vt

'The bank bought back the shares of foreigners in full'.

3. Passive construction with 被 *bèi*. Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su), which, being marked by the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted or omitted.

#### Ob – 被 Su – 购回

3.1 当代著名书法家启功则说, 北宋祖刻《淳化阁帖》 | 被上海博物馆 | 购回,

Ob Su Vt

“是解放以来最重要的文物回归。”

'The well-known modern calligraphy master Qi Gongjie said that the acquisition of the original Northern Song artwork Chunhuage Te by the Shanghai Museum "is the most important return of cultural monuments since the Liberation."

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

#### (Ob) – 由 Su – 购回

In the scheme, the valence Object (Ob) is enclosed in brackets, since it is implicitly present.

4.1 由我到商场看好货, 再将信息反馈给妻子, 然后 | 由她 | 亲自 | 购回。

A Su Md Vt

'I will go to the shopping center to look at the goods, then I will transfer the information to my wife, and then she will personally buy [them]'.

5. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes its place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 给 Rc – 购回

5.1 在去杭州应乡试期间, | 还 | 给自己的妻子 | 购回 | 《西游记》、《封神

Te A Rc Vt Ob

榜》、《三国演义》、《东周列国志》等小说。

'When he went to Hangzhou to take exams, he also bought his wife "Journey to the West", "Rise to the Rank of Spirits", "Three Kingdoms", "Chronicles of the States of Eastern Zhou" and other novels'.

6. Valence Value (Vl) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 以 Vl – 购回

6.1 郭躬平等三人 | 以12.3万元的价格 | 将汽车 | 购回。

Su Vl Ob Vt

'Guo Gongping and the three of them bought the car back for 123,000 yuan'.

6.2 1990年五月|, 我厂|从南京龙潭重型机械厂|以三十二万元|购回|  
 Te Su Ip VI Vt  
 一台球磨机|, 同年九月正式投产运行。

Ob

'In May 1990, our factory bought a ball mill from the Nanjing Longtan Heavy Machinery Plant for 320,000 yuan, and it was officially put into operation in September of the same year'.

7. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with a frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ* and takes place in the anteposition after Subject (Su).

**Su – 在 Lo 里 – 购回**

7.1 我们|可以|随时|在书店里|购回|同样内容的新书。

Su M Md Lo Vt Ob

'We can buy new books of the same content from the bookstore at any time'.

8. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip), marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*, takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 从 Ip – 购回**

8.1 她|从河南|购回了|设备。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'She bought equipment from Henan'.

8.2 他|将此画|从香港|购回。

Su Ob Ip Vt

'He bought this painting from Hong Kong'.

9. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Bn – 购回**

9.1 灾后他又访问了179户建卡贫困户, |为他们|购回|200多头牲畜。

Bn Vt Ob

'After the disaster, he also visited 179 poor families in Fujian and purchased more than 200 head of livestock for them'.

9.2 县里已投入上百万元, 为灾民们|购回|冬种的小麦、油菜种子。

Bn Vt Ob

'The county invested more than one million yuan and bought wheat and rapeseed seeds for winter sowing for the disaster victims'.

10. The valence Time (Te) takes place in an anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su – Te – 购回 / Te – Su – 购回 / Su – 在 Te – 购回**

In examples 5.1 and 11.1, the valency Time (Te) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*.

10.1 2000年9月 |, 武汉森林野生动物园 | 从内蒙古 | 购回 | 一批草原狼。

Te Su Ip Vt Ob

'In September 2000, the Wuhan Wildlife Park bought the steppe wolves from Inner Mongolia'.

10.2 一位朋友 | 前些天 | 从商场 | 购回 | 一台热水器。

Su Te Ip Vt Ob

'A friend bought a water heater at the mall a few days ago'.

11. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

#### Su – 在 Pr 内 – 购回

11.1 他 | 在30天内 | 又 | 购回 | 基本上是同样的股票。

Su Pr A Vt Ob

'Within 30 days, he bought back almost similar shares again'.

12. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

#### Su – Md – 购回

12.1 学校 | 近两年 | 又 | 相继 | 购回了 | 五台电脑学习机。

Su Te A Md Vt Ob

'Over the past two years, the school has bought another five teaching computers one after another'.

13. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 按 *àn*.

#### Su – 按 Bs – 购回

13.1 XYZ公司 | 在11月30日 | 按合同 | 将商品 | 购回。

Su Te Bs Ob Vt

'On November 30, XYZ Company purchased the goods according to the contract'.

14. The verb 购回 *gòuhuí* is combined with modal verbs (M).

#### Su – M – 购回

14.1 股份有限公司 | 不得 | 购回 | 其发行在外的股票。

Su M Vt Ob

'A joint-stock company must not buy back its own outstanding shares'.

## 购得 *gòudé* 'to purchase'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

### 1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su – 购得 – Ob

#### 1.1 书店 | 购得 | 10 余种书。

Su    Vt    Ob

'The bookstore purchased more than 10 kinds of books'.

#### 1.2 我奶奶 | 先后 | 购得 | 公债 2 万元。

Su    A    Vt    Ob

'My grandmother bought 20,000 yuan worth of government loans at various times'.

### 2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

#### (Su) – 把 / 将 Ob – 购得

In example 2.1, the valence Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma, and in example 2.2 it is absent. In example 2.2, the verb and its valence Initial Action Point (Ip) constitute the valence Time (Te) for the verbs 运 *yùn* 'to transport' and 贩卖 *fānmài* 'to resell', which is marked with the postposition 后 *hòu*.

#### 2.1 陈效范算了一笔帐之后，放款给他 1 亿元，把原料 | 购得足足的。

Ob    Vt    res-m

'After Chen Xiaofan calculated, [Chen Xiaofan] gave him a loan of 100 million yuan to buy enough raw materials'.

#### 2.2 将毒品 | 从云南省瑞丽市 | 购得后 | 运 | 往上海市 | 贩卖。

Ob            Ip            Vt<sub>1</sub>    Vt<sub>2</sub>    Fp    Vt<sub>3</sub>

'After the drugs are bought in Ruili City, Yunnan Province, they are taken to Shanghai and resold'.

### 3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

#### Ob – 被 Su – 购得

In the examples below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su), while Subject (Su) itself, marked with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted. In example 3.2, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the valence Time (Te), marked with the preposition 在 *zài*.

#### 3.1 住宅楼 | 被两家开发公司 | 购得。

Ob            Su            Vt

'The residential building was bought by two development companies'.

#### 3.2 达尔文故居 | 在 1952 年 | 被皇家外科医生学院 | 购得。

Ob            Te            Su            Vt

'The Darwin House Museum was bought by the Royal Academy of Surgeons in 1952'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 购得**

In example 4.1, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Measure (Me).

4.1 有些珍贵文物 | 由私人收藏家 | 巨金 | 购得。

Ob Su Me Vt

'Some precious cultural relics have been bought by a private collector for huge sums of money'.

4.2 许多珍品 | 由国内博物馆、公司 | 购得。

Ob Su Vt

'Many jewels are bought by domestic museums and companies'.

5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Ob / Su – 以 VI – 购得**

5.1 这幅画 | 以二十元 | 购得。

Ob VI Vt

'This painting was bought for 20 yuan'.

5.2 一家公司 | 最终 | 以 1.7 亿港元 | 购得。

Ob Md VI Vt

'The company was eventually bought for 170 million Hong Kong dollars'.

5.3 我 | 只 | 以两镑 | 购得 | 这本旧书。

Su A VI Vt Ob

'I bought this old book for only two pounds'.

5.4 我 | 以 2 千多元 | 购得 | 一台车床。

Su VI Vt Ob

'I bought a machine for more than 2,000 yuan'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in an anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or a frame construction 在...中 *zài...zhōng*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 购得 / Su – 在 Lo 中 – 购得**

6.1 她 | 在街头小店 | 购得 | 一盒巧克力。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'She bought a box of chocolates from a street shop'.

6.2 你 | 可以 | 在入口 | 购得 | 博物馆的入门票。

Su M Lo Vt Ob

'You can buy tickets to the museum at the entrance'.

6.3 他 | 在拍卖会中 | 购得 | 这枚邮票。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'He bought this stamp at an auction'.

7. The valence Initial Action Pint (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 从 *cóng* or a frame construction 从...上 *cóng...shàng*.

**Su - 从 Ip - 购得 / Su - 从 Ip 上 - 购得**

7.1 他们 | 从市场 | 购得 | 刚产出的牙雕品。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'They bought freshly made ivory carvings from the market'.

7.2 英格兰球迷 | 依旧 | 从黑市上 | 购得了 | 门票。

Su A Ip Vt Ob

'English football fans still buy tickets on the black market'.

8. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng* or a frame construction 从...中 *cóng...zhōng*.

**Su - 向 Cn - 购得 / Ob - 从 Cn 中 - 购得 / Su - 从 Cn 中 - 购得**

In example 8.3, the place in the absolute anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Time (Te), the place immediately before the verb 购得 *gòudé* is the unmarked valence Modus (Md).

8.1 随后 | 上海拆船公司 | 向外商 | 购得 | 一艘废船。

A Su Cn Vt Ob

'Following this, a Shanghai shipbreaking company purchased from foreign merchants one ship unfit for operation'.

8.2 羊皮 | 就 | 可 | 从牧民手中 | 购得。

Ob A M Cn Vt

'Sheepskin can be purchased directly from the shepherds'.

8.3 同年 3 月 | , 他 | 又 | 从他人手中 | 低价 | 购得 | 伪造的湖北省增值税专用发票

Te Su A Cn Md Vt Ob

126 本。

'In March of the same year, he again purchased 126 false special invoices for Hubei province value-added tax from him at a low price'.

9. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Ob / Su - 为 Bn - 购得**

In example 9.2, the place in the absolute anteposition is taken by the unmarked valence Time (Te), and the place immediately before the verb 购得 *gòudé* is taken by the valence Location (Lo), marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

9.1 《港口罪行录》电影版权 | 为小说家舒尔堡 | 购得。

Ob Bn Vt

'The copyright for the film Port Crimes was acquired for the novelist Schulberg'.

9.2 1990 年 | 他 | 为其亲属 | 在扶余土地局 | 购得 | 一套三室一厅住房。

Te Su Bn Lo Vt Ob

'In 1990, he bought a three-room and one living room house for his relatives from the Fuyu Land Office'.

9.3 他 | 为自己 | 购得 | 一张没有终点站的通票。

Su Bn Vt Ob

'He bought himself a ticket without specifying the final station'.

10. The valence Time (Te), taking place in absolute anteposition, is introduced into the sentence without markers; taking a place after Subject (Su) – it is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

#### Te – Su – 购得 / Su – 在 Te – 购得

In example 10.1, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the valence Location (Lo), marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, in example 10.2, the valence Initial Action Pint (Ip), marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*.

10.1 最近 | 他 | 又 | 在北京香山 | 购得 | 280 亩土地。

Te Su A Lo Vt Ob

'Recently, he again purchased 280 mu of land in Xianshan in Beijing'.

10.2 1983 年 | 江中银 | 从江苏省中医研究所 | 购得 | 独家生产权。

Te Su Ip Vt Ob

'In 1983, the Bank of China in Jiangsu Province acquired the exclusive rights to manufacture from the Jiangsu Academy of Traditional Chinese Medicine'.

10.3 台湾光复书局 | 在 1988 年 | 购得 | 此书中文版权。

Su Te Vt Ob

'Taiwan's Guangfu Bookstore acquired the rights to publish this book in Chinese in 1988'.

11. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is marked by the construction 从...到 *cóng...dào*.

#### 从 Pr 到 – Su – 购得

In the example below, after Subject (Su) is the unmarked valence Quantity (Qu), marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*.

11.1 从 9 月 17 日到 10 月 4 日 | 陈修 | 三次 | 从刘云酒厂 | 购得 |

Pr Su Qu Ip Vt

12000 余斤浓度为 60 度的散装白酒。

Ob

'From September 17 to October 4, Chen Jiaxiu purchased more than 12,000 jin of 60% draft vodka from Liu Bangyun's winery three times'.

12. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the prepositions 按 *àn*, 用 *yòng*, 通过 *tōngguò* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 购得 / Su – 按 / 通过 / 用 Md – 购得**

- 12.1 她 | 廉价 | 购得 | 一块零头丝布。

Su Md Vt Ob

'She bought a piece of cloth cheaply'.

- 12.2 他 | 直接 | 从俱乐部 | 购得 | 会员证。

Su Md Ip Vt Ob

'He bought a membership card directly from the club'.

- 12.3 你方 | 不 | 可能 | 按我方价格 | 从别处 | 购得 | 类似商品。

Su B M Md Ip Vt Ob

'You will not be able to purchase similar products at our price elsewhere'.

- 12.4 他 | 按成本价 | 购得 | 经销商的存货。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He bought the distributors stock at cost'.

- 12.5 我方 | 用分成利润 | , 通过易货方式 | 从吉国 | 购得 | 钢材。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Ip Vt Ob

'Through the distribution of profits and through the exchange of goods, we acquire metal in Kyrgyzstan'.

13. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 用 *yòng* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Ob – 用 Me – 购得 / Ob – Me – 购得**

In example 4.1 (see above), the valence Measure (Me) is introduced into the sentence without a marker.

In the example below, there are two types of manage: the first is the verb 明白 *míngbai* 'to understand' manages the proposition, that is the modal verb 能 *néng* 'to be able to', the verb 购得 *gòudé* and its valences Object (Ob) and Measure (Me) are its sentential actant, the second modal verb 能 *néng* 'to be able to' manages the verb 购得 *gòudé*.

- 13.1 他们 | 明白 | 快乐 | 不能 | 用金钱 | 购得。

Su Vm Ob M Me Vt

'They understand that money cannot buy joy'.

14. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 用 *yòng* 凭 *píng*.

**Su – 用 / 凭 Bs – 购得**

In example 14.1, after Subject (Su), the unmarked valences Time (Te) and Modus (Md) take place. In examples 14.2 and 14.4, the valence Basis (Bs) precedes the modal verb, and in example 14.3 it takes place after the modal verb.

14.1 我 | 早早 | 便利 | 用 | 哈佛大学的学生证 | 购得了 | 一份演出季的 “套票” 。

Su Te Md Bs Vt Ob

'I have long successfully purchased a “ticket package” for the theater season with a Harvard University student card'.

14.2 农户 | 凭卡 | 可 | 购得 | 急需的农用生产资料。

Su Bs M Vt Ob

'Peasants can purchase urgently needed agricultural means of production using cards'.

14.3 人们 | 才 | 能 | 凭副食本 | 或票证 | 购得 | 几斤肉。

Su A M Bs<sub>1</sub> Bs<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'People can only buy a few jin of meat with ration books or coupons'.

14.4 企业 | 凭报关单 | 只 | 能 | 从银行 | 购得 | 70 万美元。

Su Bs A M Ip Vt Ob

'According to the customs declaration, enterprises only need to purchase 700 thousand dollars from the bank'.

15. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 依照 *yīzhào* or 通过 *tōngguò*, 以 *yǐ*.

**依照 Cd – Su – 购得 / Su – 通过 / 以 Cd – 购得**

15.1 依照双方商定的条件 |, 吉勒特从莫尔森公司 | 购得 | 80.1% 的股份。

Cd Su Vt Ob

'In accordance with the terms agreed by the parties, Gillett acquires 80.1% of the shares from Molson'.

15.2 西方企业 | 通过以优惠的条件 | 购得 | 债务。

Su Cd Vt Ob

'Western enterprises acquire debt obligations on favorable terms'.

16. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Qu – 购得**

16.1 他们 | 先后 | 在 | 广州天河体育中心、广州文化假日酒店等地 | 7 次 | 向毒贩

Su Te Lo Qu Cn

购得 | 海洛因共 47600 克。

Vt Ob

'At various times, they bathed only 47,600 grams of heroin at drug dealers in the Guangzhou Tianhe Sports Center, Holiday Inn Guangzhou City Center and other places seven times'.

17. The verb 购得 *gòudé* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

### Su – M / Vm – 购得

In example 17.1, the place between the modal verb 可以 *kěyǐ* 'to be able to' and the verb 购得 *gòudé* is occupied by the unmarked valence Modus (Md), in example 17.3, the place before the modal verb 能 *néng* 'to be able to' is occupied by the valence Location (Lo), marked by the preposition 在 *zài*, and the verb 购得 *gòudé* itself combines with the resultative morpheme 到 *dào*. In example 17.3, the place in the absolute anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Time (Te), in example 17.4, Object (Ob) of the verb 帮助 *bāngzhù* 'to help, to assist' is Subject (Su) of the verb 购得 *gòudé*, that is the verb manages the proposition.

17.1 买方 | 可以 | 最低价 | 购得 | 货物。

Su M Md Vt Ob

'The buyer can buy goods at the lowest price.'

17.2 顾客 | 不 | 出 | 家门 | 就 | 能 | 购得 | 所需物品。

Su B Vt<sub>1</sub> Lo A M Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'The client, without leaving home, can buy all the necessary items.'

17.3 我们在别的地方批发不到的鲜菜 |, 在这儿 | 能 | 购得到。

Ob Lo M Vt res-m

'Fresh vegetables that we have not wholesaled elsewhere can be purchased here.'

17.3 2006年1月23日 |, 阿里巴巴 | 宣布 | 购得 | 新浪网所持有的一拍网全部股  
Te Su Vm Vt Ob

权。

'On January 23, 2006, Alibaba announced that it had acquired all of the ownership interest in the YiPaiWang network owned by Sina Corp'.

17.4 他 | 帮助 | 一家开发公司 | 购得 | 卢湾区的一套住房。

Su Vm Ob/Su Vt Ob

'He helped a property development company acquire a residential property in Luwan District'.

### 选购 *xuǎngòu* 'to shop'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

Su – 选购 – Ob

1.1 他 | 选购了 | 几本课外书。

Su Vt Ob

'He chose and bought several books for extracurricular activities.'

1.2 我们 | 选购 | 绿色产品。

Su Vt Ob

'We choose and buy environmentally friendly products'.

1.3 你 | 曾 | 选购过 | 佐丹奴的产品 | 吗?

Su A Vt Ob F

'Have you bought Giordano products before?'

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

### Su – 把 Ob – 选购

In the example below, the unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place before Object (Ob).

2.1 他们 | 严格 | 把好原材料 | 选购。

Su Md Ob Vt

'They strictly control the selection and purchase of good raw materials'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

### Ob – 被 Su – 选购

3.1 这些高档商品 | 被外宾 | 选购。

Ob Su Vt

'These business class goods are selected and purchased by foreign guests'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

### Ob – 由 Su – 选购

In this construction, Object (Ob) is moved into the anteposition, taking the place of the Subject (Su), Subject (Su) itself, marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*, is shifted.

4.1 皮套皮装等 | 由顾客 | 选购。

Ob Su Vt

'Customers choose and buy leather cases, leather clothes, etc'.

5. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 给 Rc – 选购

5.1 我们 | 提供 | 很多货品 | 给顾客 | 选购。

Su Vm Ob Rc Vt

'We provide many items for customers to purchase to choose from'.

5.2 她 | 给自己 | 选购了 | 白兰氏胶原蛋白果冻。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'She chose and bought herself a white orchid collagen jelly'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes a place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or frame constructions 在...中 *zài...zhōng*, 在...上 *zài...shàng*, 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 选购 / Su – 在 Lo 中 (上, 内) – 选购**

- 6.1 不少市民 | 在红色的海洋中 | 选购 | 自己喜欢的喜庆商品。

Su      Lo                  Vt                          Ob

'Many citizens choose and buy their favorite holiday goods in the Red Ocean'.

- 6.2 消费者 | 在展销会上 | 选购 | 裘皮服装。

Su      Lo                  Vt                          Ob

'Consumers choose and buy fur clothes at the fair'.

- 6.3 他们 | 在商场内 | 选购 | 自己心仪的任何商品。

Su      Lo                  Vt                          Ob

'They choose and buy any goods that they like in the market'.

- 6.4 你 | 在这里 | 选购 | 一项新技术。

Su      Lo                  Vt                          Ob

'Here you choose and buy new technology'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 从 Ip – 选购**

- 7.1 我们 | 可以 | 从那个店 | 选购 | 礼品。

Su    M                  Ip                  Vt                          Ob

'We can choose and buy a gift in that store'.

8. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

**Su – 到 Fp – 选购**

- 8.1 我 | 可以 | 到华沙 | 选购 | 最便宜的金银珠宝。

Su    M                  Fp                  Vt                          Ob

'I can choose and buy the cheapest jewelry in Warsaw'.

- 8.2 爷爷 | 到书店 | 选购了 | 大量中文书籍。

Su      Fp                  Vt                          Ob

'Grandfather in the bookstore chose and bought many Chinese books'.

9. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 为 *wèi* or 替 *tì*.

**Su – 为 / 替 Bn – 选购**

The preposition 为 *wèi* introduces the "object of the service" and the preposition 替 *tì* introduces the "object of the replacement".

9.1 有一回 | 他 | 亲自 | 为公司 | 选购 | 图书。

Te Su Md Bn Vt Ob

'One day, he personally selected and bought books for the company'.

9.2 每日 | 上万名家长 | 来 | 这里 | 为孩子们 | 选购 | 春节礼物。

Te Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Lo Bn Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'Every day, a huge number of parents come here to choose and buy New Year's gifts for their children'.

9.3 他们 | 专门 | 替农户 | 选购 | 适用农机具。

Su Md Bn Vt Ob

'They specifically chose and bought the appropriate agricultural implements instead of the peasants'.

10. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

#### Te – Su – 选购

10.1 11月17日 | 市民 | 在南门市场 | 选购 | 商品。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

'On November 17, the townspeople at Nanmeng Market choose and buy goods'.

10.2 3月20日 | 客商 | 在宁波举行的国际文具礼品博览会上 | 选购 | 特色文具商品。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

'On March 20, foreign businessmen selected and purchased specialty writing instruments at the Ningbo International Writing Instruments and Gifts Exhibition'.

11. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*, the addition of the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, or introduced into the sentence without markers.

Su – Md – 选购 / Su – Md 地 – 选购 / Su – Md 着 – 选购 /

Ob – 通过 Md – 选购

In example 11.1, the valence Location (Lo), marked with the frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*, takes place before the modal verb 能 *néng* 'to be able to'.

11.1 用户 | 在市场上 | 能 | 自由 | 选购。

Su Lo M Md Vt

'Users are free to choose and buy from the market'.

11.2 市民 | 满怀喜悦 | 选购 | 红红火火的饰品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Citizens enthusiastically choose and buy popular decorations'.

11.3 这种脚垫 | 要 | 慎重地 | 选购。

Ob M Md Vt

'Such insoles should be chosen and purchased carefully'.

11.4 游客 | 可以 | 从容地 | 选购 | 自己喜欢的物品。

Su M Md Vt Ob

'Tourists can choose and buy things they like'.

11.5 一位母亲 | 带着孩子 | 在城隍庙 | 选购 | 气球。

Su Md Lo Vt Ob

'A mother and child choose and buy balloons at Chenghuangmiao Temple'.

11.6 关键设备 | 全部 | 通过国际招标 | , 从美国、日本、意大利等国 | 选购。

Ob Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Ip Vt

'The main equipment is fully selected and purchased in America, Japan, Italy and other countries through international bidding'.

12. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

### Su – 用 In – 选购

In example 12.2, 来 *lái* is a quasi-structural function word.

12.1 来自海内外的游客 | 用各种语言和手势 | 选购 | 商品。

Su In Vt Ob

'Local and foreign tourists choose and buy goods using all sorts of languages and gestures'.

13. The valence Reason (Rs) is marked by the preposition 因为 *yīnwèi*.

### 因为 Rs – Su – 选购

13.1 因为他有 400 多度的近视 | , 所以 | 选购了 | 一副变色镜。

Rs Vt Ob

'Due to the fact that he has more than 400 degrees of myopia, he chose and bought chameleon glasses'.

14. The valence Goal (Gl) is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

### 为了 Gl – Su – 选购

In the example below, the valence Goal (Gl) is the left syntagma.

14.1 为了 6 月 19 日的约会 | , 我 | 为她 | 选购了 | 一盒巧克力。

Gl Su Bn Vt Ob

'For a date on June 19, I bought her a box of chocolates'.

15. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 根据 *gēnjù*, 按照 *ànzhào*, 照 *zhào*, 依据 *yījù*, 利用 *lìyòng*.

### Su – 根据 / 按照 / 照 / 依据 / 利用 Bs – 选购

In example 15.5 去 *qù* is a quasi-structural function word.

15.1 工厂 | 可以 | 根据自己的情况 | 选购 | 设备。

Su M Bs Vt Ob

'The plant can choose and buy equipment based on its own situation'.

15.2 人们 | 根据 自己的兴趣 | 在 | 选购 | 需要的书籍。

Su Bs A Vt Ob

'People choose and buy the right books based on their own interests'.

15.3 外国读者 | 按照 自己的意愿 | 选购 | 图书。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'Foreign readers choose and buy books of their choice'.

15.4 消费者 | 依据 广告宣传 | , 选购了 | 某种商品。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'Consumers choose and buy a product based on advertising'.

15.5 我 | 会 | 照 你的样子 | 去 | 选购。

Su M Bs Vt

'I will choose and buy according to your example'.

15.6 他 | 利用 目录 | 来 | 选购 | 文具。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'He selects and buys writing materials from a catalog'.

16. The verb 选购 *xuǎngòu* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

#### Su – M / Vm – 选购

In example 16.4, the verb 希望 *xīwàng* 'to hope' manages the entire following proposition, that is the verb 选购 *xuǎngòu* with its valences is its sentential actant.

16.1 圣诞节就要到了, 大家 | 都 | 会 | 选购 | 圣诞礼品。

Su D M Vt Ob

'Christmas is coming soon, everyone will be choosing and buying Christmas presents'.

16.2 您 | 可以 | 在这里 | 选购 | 适合您的理财投资产品。

Su M Lo Vt Ob

'Here you can choose and purchase financial investment products suitable for you'.

16.3 国内游人 | 常 | 能 | 选购到 | 价廉物美的俄货。

Su Te M Vt res-m Ob

'Chinese tourists constantly have the opportunity to choose and buy Russian goods with a good price-quality ratio'.

16.4 希望 | 各位 | 能够 | 选购到 | 心目中最理想的房子。

Vm Su M Vt res-m Ob

'Hope all of you can get your dream home'.

16.5 精美的包装 | 可以 | 引起 | 选购。

Ob M Vm Vt

'Exquisite packaging can provoke choice and purchase'.

16.6 他 | 主动 | 帮助 | 顾客 | 选购。

Su Md Vm Ob/Su Vt

'He, on his own initiative, helps customers choose and buy'.

16.7 你 | 准备 | 选购 | 哪种牌子洗衣机?

Su Vm Vt Ob

'What brand of washing machine are you going to buy?'

### 邮购 *yóugòu* 'to purchase by post'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su – 邮购 – Ob

1.1 我 | 曾 | 邮购过 | 一套《老舍文集》。

Su A Vt Ob

'I bought The Collected Works of Lao She by mail'.

1.2 一半多农民 | 邮购了 | 六、七百斤种子。

Su Vt Ob

'More than half of the peasants bought 600-700 jin of seeds by mail'.

#### Ob – 邮购

1.3 成千上万的各种日用百货 | 全部 | 可以 | 邮购。

Ob Md M Vt

'Many different everyday items can be bought through the mail'.

2. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

#### Su – 给 Rc – 邮购

2.1 她 | 给我 | 邮购了 | 一种特别拖鞋。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'She bought me special slippers by mail'.

3. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

#### Su – 在 Lo – 邮购

3.1 四川乐山一养兰者 | 在云南 | 邮购了 | 10 苗兰草。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'An orchid grower from Leshan City, Sichuan Province, bought 10 orchid plants by mail in Yunnan'.

4. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 向 *xiàng* or 从 *cóng*.

#### Su – 向 / 从 Ip – 邮购

4.1 有的书 | 读者 | 已经 | 可以 | 直接 | 向出版社 | 邮购。

Ob Su A M Md Ip Vt

'Readers can buy some books by mail directly from the publisher'.

4.2 汤某 | 先后 | 向该医院 | 邮购了 | 5个月的药。

Su A Ip Vt Ob

'Tang Mou at various times bought medicines for 5 months by mail in this hospital'.

4.3 境内居民个人 | 从境外 | 邮购 | 少量药品。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'Residents within the country buy a small number of medicines by mail from abroad'.

4.4 我 | 从贵社 | 邮购了 | 《实用针灸选穴手册》。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'I bought by mail from your association "Practical guide to acupuncture and point selection".'

4.5 我们 | 先后 | 从中华书局 | 邮购了 | 一百多元的书。

Su A Ip Vt Ob

'At various times, we bought more than one-hundred-yuan worth of books by mail from a Chinese publishing house'.

5. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition.

**Te – Su – 邮购 / Su – Te – 邮购**

5.1 1996年 | 他 | 又 | 从出版社 | 邮购了 | 《曲终集》。

Te Su A Ip Vt Ob

'In 1996, he again bought by mail order from the publishing house "The Collection of Final Songs".'

5.2 我 | 去年 | 邮购了 | 六家的报刊。

Su Te Vt Ob

'Last year I bought newspapers and magazines from six publishers by mail'.

6. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Md – 邮购**

In the example below, the verb 请 *qǐng* 'to ask' manages the proposition, its Object (Ob) being Subject (Su) for the subsequent part of the sentence, that is the verbs 购 *gòu* 'to buy' and 邮购 *yóugòu* 'to buy by post' with their valences act as a sentential actant of the verb 请 *qǐng* 'to ask'.

6.1 他 | 还 | 想方设法 | 请 | 出差的同事 | 购 | 书, 向出版社 | 邮购。

Su A Md Vm Ob/Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob Ip Vt<sub>2</sub>

'He asked his traveling colleagues by all means to buy books by mail from the publishing house'.

7. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Su – 通过 In – 邮购**

- 7.1 市民 | 也 | 可 | 通过各邮政局 | 邮购 | 服务。

Su A M In Vt Ob

'Citizens can also purchase services through various post offices'.

8. The valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the postposition, is marked with the preposition 因为 *yīnwèi* or is introduced without markers. This valence constitutes a separate syntagma.

**Su – 邮购 – Rs / Su – 邮购 – 因为 Rs**

In example 10.3, the valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the postposition and is marked with the preposition 因为 *yīnwèi*.

In the example below, the valence Location (Lo), marked with 在 *zài*, takes place in the absolute anteposition.

- 8.1 在西方 |, 人们 | 常常 | 邮购 | 商品 |, 这可以节省许多时间。

Lo Su Te Vt Ob Rs

'In the west, people often buy goods by mail, which saves a lot of time'.

9. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 邮购 – Qu**

- 9.1 消费者 | 邮购 | 一次 | 商品。

Su Vt Qu Ob

'The consumer once bought a product through the mail'.

10. The verb 邮购 *yóugòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 邮购**

- 10.1 我们 | 将 | 要 | 邮购 | 一套设备。

Su Te M Vt Ob

'We're going to mail order a set of equipment'.

- 10.2 我 | 想要 | 邮购 | 一些衣服。

Su M Vt Ob

'I want to mail order some clothes'.

- 10.3 她 | 不 | 喜欢 | 邮购 |, 因为那样会在没有看到东西的情况下就买下了。

Su B Vm Vt Rs

'She does not like to buy by mail, because in this case you buy without seeing things'.

## 采购 *cǎigòu* 'to procure, to make procurement'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

### 1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 采购 – Ob**

#### 1.1 他们 | 采购 | 副食。

Su Vt Ob

'They buy non-essential foodstuffs'.

#### 1.2 公司 | 采购 | 豆制品。

Su Vt Ob

'The company buys soy products'.

#### 1.3 他 | 采购过 | 这种机器。

Su Vt Ob

'He bought these cars'.

#### 1.4 我是外行，采购不了 | 小五金商品。

Vt res-m Ob

'I am an amateur, I will not be able to purchase small metal products'.

**Ob – 采购**

#### 1.5 三种原料 | 都 | 采购 回来 | 了。

Ob D Vt dir-m F

'All three types of raw materials were purchased'.

#### 1.6 这些东西 | 都 | 采购 到 | 了。

Ob D Vt res-m F

'All these things have been purchased'.

#### 1.7 这类过时的东西 | 可 | 采购 不得。

Ob M Vt res-m

'These expired items are not worth buying'.

### 2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

**Su – 把 Ob – 采购**

#### 2.1 你 | 把咱们缺的商品 | 都 | 采购 进来。

Su Ob D Vt dir-m

'Buy items we don't have'.

#### 2.2 先 | 把这些东西 | 采购 回去 | 再说。

A Ob Vt dir-m

'Let's buy these things first, and then we'll see'.

### 3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 采购**

#### 3.1 我们这里的紧缺物资 | 都 | 被外省 | 采购 去 | 了。

Ob D Su Vt dir-m F

'All local scarce materials are purchased by other provinces'.

4. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su – Lo – 采购 / Su – 在 Lo – 采购**

- 4.1 他 | 正 | 到处 | 采购着 | 建筑材料。

Su A Lo Vt Ob

'He is now buying building materials everywhere'.

- 4.2 这里 | 采购不着 | 高档衬衫。

Lo Vt res-m Ob

'You can't buy high quality shirts here'.

- 4.3 他们 | 已经 | 在阿里巴巴 | 采购 | 并入驻淘宝网。

Su A Lo Vt

'They have already purchased from Alibaba, and have been accredited by Taobao'.

5. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 从 / 向 Ip – 采购**

In example 5.3, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the unmarked valences Time (Te) and Modus (Md). In example 5.4, Subject (Su) is moved outside the right syntagma.

- 5.1 他 | 从地方 | 采购进 | 好多食品。

Su Ip Vt dir-m Ob

'He buys a lot of food in the regions'.

- 5.2 他 | 从上海 | 采购回 | 许多体育用品。

Su Ip Vt dir-m Ob

'He bought a lot of sporting goods in Shanghai'.

- 5.3 伊莱克斯 | 现阶段 | 从亚洲其他国家 | 大批量 | 采购 | 家电产品。

Su Te Ip Md Vt Ob

'Electrolux currently buys large quantities of household appliances from other Asian countries'.

- 5.4 该集团以香港为根据地, 集中 | 向亚洲各地 | 采购 | 布料 | 和服装。

Vm Ip Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'This corporation uses Hong Kong as a stronghold, concentrates on the purchase of fabrics and clothing from all over Asia'.

- 5.5 该公司 | 会 | 向别家公司 | 采购。

Su M Ip Vt

'This company may purchase from another company'.

6. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Bn – 采购**

6.1 他们 | 为老年人家庭 | 采购 | 物品、清扫 | 卫生。

Su Bn Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'They buy groceries for elderly families and help with cleaning'.

7. The unmarked valence Time (Te) can take place both in anteposition and in absolute anteposition, however, marked with frame construction 从...开始 *cóng...kāishǐ*, this valence takes place only in anteposition.

**Te – Su – 采购 / Su – 从 Te 开始 – 采购**

In example 5.3, the unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition.

7.1 昨天 | 小王 | 采购了 | 许多办公用品。

Te Su Vt Ob

'Xiao Wang bought a lot of stationery yesterday'.

7.2 宜家 | 从那个时候开始 | 在中国 | 采购 | 商品。

Su Te Lo Vt Ob

'Since that time, Ikea began to buy goods in China'.

8. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 采购 – Pr**

8.1 他们 | 采购了 | 一个上午。

Su Vt Pr

'They were engaged in purchase (shopping) the entire first half of the day'.

9. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Md – 采购**

9.1 他们 | 自由 | 采购 | 商品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They freely buy goods'.

9.2 国庆期间 | 人们 | 疯狂 | 采购。

Te Su Md Vt

'On a public holiday, people shop like crazy'.

9.3 国营企业 | 必须 | 尽量 | 采购 | 本国产品。

Su M Md Vt Ob

'State-owned enterprises should purchase domestically produced goods as much as possible'.

10. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 采购 – Qu**

10.1 他 | 已经 | 采购了 | 几回。

Su A Vt Qu

'He has already bought several times'.

11. The verb is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 采购**

11.1 我们 | 要 | 采购 | 家具, 家具配件和设备, 各种的木制根和家具。

Su M Vt Ob

'We need to purchase furniture, furniture fittings and equipment, various wooden products and furniture'.

11.2 领导 | 决定 | 从这里 | 采购 | 钢材。

Su Vm Ip Vt Ob

'The authorities decided to buy rolled metal products here'.

**订购 yùgòu** 'to purchase in advance, to subscribe to'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 订购 – Ob**

1.1 我们 | 订购 | 中国茶。

Su Vt Ob

'We buy Chinese tea'.

1.2 吉尔 | 订购了 | 二十四班次的飞机票。

Su Vt Ob

'Gill bought tickets for the twenty-fourth flight'.

**Ob – 订购**

1.3 明年奥运会乒乓球赛的门票 | 已 | 订购一空。

Ob A Vt res-m

'Tickets for the Olympic ping-pong competition next year have already been fully purchased'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 将 Ob – 订购**

2.1 各地热衷于投资鸵鸟养殖的人们 | 已 | 将那里的雏鸟 | 订购一空。

Su A Ob Vt res-m

'People from different places, showing a keen interest in investing in ostrich breeding, have already fully purchased the local chicks'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 订购**

In example 3.3, the valence Subject (Su) is absent.

3.1 橡胶压片机 | 都 | 已 | 被客户 | 订购完毕。

Ob D A Su Vt res-m

'Tablet presses for rubber are pre-sold out by customers'.

3.2 安徽省涡阳县的 40 万亩优质麦 | 已经 | 被客户 | 认购一空。

Ob A Su Vt res-m

'400,000 mu of selected wheat from Guoyang County, Anhui Province has already been pre-sold by customers'.

3.3 门票 | 早已 | 被认购一空。

Ob A Vt res-m

'Entrance tickets have long been completely sold out'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 认购**

4.1 三分之二的影片 | 由有线电视台 | 认购。

Ob Su Vt

'Two-thirds of the films are pre-purchased by cable television'.

5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Ob – 以 VI – 认购**

5.1 天麻 | 以每公斤 80 元 | 被认购。

Ob VI Vt

'Gastrodia was purchased at 80 yuan per kilogram'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 认购**

6.1 他们 | 在嘉定 | 已 | 认购 | 100 亩土地。

Su Lo A Vt Ob

'They have already pre-purchased 100 mu of land in Jiading'.

6.2 你 | 也 | 可 | 在书店 | 安排 | 购买 | 、 订购 | 或认购 | 有关刊物的下载 | 或印刷版。

Su A M Lo Vm Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Vt<sub>3</sub> Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'You can also buy, order or pre-purchase electronic or printed versions of the relevant periodicals in the bookstore'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 向 Ip – 认购**

7.1 他们 | 向售票中心 | 认购了 | 门票。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'They bought entrance tickets from the ticket center'.

8. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

**(Su) – 到 Fp – 预购**

The verb 请 *qǐng* 'to ask' manages the proposition.

- 8.1 请 | 到其他城市电脑售票处 | 预购 | 门票。

Vm                  Fp                  Vt      Ob

'Please purchase tickets at another city electronic ticket office'.

9. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Bn – 预购**

- 9.1 一位明星 | 为自己的你母 | 预购了 | 一座 1 8 万的墓地。

Su                  Bn      Vt                  Ob

'One star pre-booked a graveyard spot for her mother for 180,000 yuan'.

- 9.2 一位古稀名角 | 为自己 | 也 | 预购了 | 一座墓地。

Su                  Bn      A      Vt                  Ob

'One well-known seventy-year-old artist also previously bought himself a place in the cemetery'.

10. The valence Coparticipant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 同 *tóng*.

**Su – 同 Co – 预购**

- 10.1 他 | 同那个湖州人 | 在宁波 | 预购了 | 去温州的轮船。

Su                  Co                  Lo      Vt                  Ob

'Together with that man from Huzhou, he had previously bought a steamer from Ningbo to Wenzhou'.

11. The valence Time (Te), taking place in the absolute anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...前 *zài...qián*, taking a place in the anteposition, is marked with a postposition 前 *qián*.

**在 Te 前 – Su – 预购 / Su – Te 前 – 预购**

In example 13.1, the valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the postposition 前 *qián*.

- 11.1 在正式发行前 |, 许多著名人士 | 已经 | 预购了 | 他们喜爱的编号。

Te                  Su                  A      Vt                  Ob

'Before the official release, many famous people have already pre-purchased their favorite numbers'.

12. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

**Su – 用 Md – 预购**

12.1 他 | 用低价 | 预购 | 谷物。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He buys grain at low prices'.

13. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – Qu – 预购**

13.1 他们 | 农历过年前 | 最后一次 | 预购 | 商品!

Su Te Qu Vt Ob

'They bought goods for the last time before the New Year according to the lunar calendar'.

14. The verb 预购 *yùgòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 预购**

14.1 我 | 得 | 预购 | 音乐会的票。

Su M Vt Ob

'I have to pre-purchase concert tickets'.

14.2 观众 | 可以 | 预购 | 全部演出的票。

Su M Vt Ob

'It may happen that the audience pre-purchases all the tickets for the performance'.

14.3 他 | 必须 | 预购 | 一麻袋的书。

Su M Vt Ob

'He has to buy a bag of books'.

14.4 马来西亚 | 已经 | 开始 | 预购 | 了吗?

Su A Vm Vt F

'Malaysia already started buying?'

14.5 他 | 打算 | 预购 | 明天的车票。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'He plans to pre-buy travel tickets for tomorrow'.

**抢购** *qiǎnggòu* 'to snap up, to snatch away'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 抢购 – Ob**

1.1 德国人 | 抢购 | 美元。

Su Vt Ob

'The Germans are snapping up dollars'.

1.2 我们 | 抢购到了 | 两位巨星。

Su Vt res-m Ob

'We managed to buy two superstars'.

1.3 一些中间商 | 抢购 | 原料。

Su Vt Ob

'Some intermediaries vying to buy raw materials'.

### Ob – 抢购

1.4 大减价货物中最便宜的物品 | 很快 | 抢购一空。

Ob Md Vt res-m

'During big discounts, the cheapest items are snapped up very quickly'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng* and takes its place in the preposition.

### Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 抢购

In all the examples below, the verb 抢购 *qiǎnggòu* is combined with the resultative morpheme 一空 *yīkōng*.

2.1 山西的客商 | 就 | 将蔬菜 | 抢购一空。

Su A Ob Vt res-m

'Visiting merchants from Shanxi completely sold out the vegetables'.

2.2 香港客商 | 当场 | 将他的作品 | 抢购一空。

Su Md Ob Vt res-m

'A visiting businessman from Hong Kong immediately bought up all his works'.

2.3 很有眼光的北京人 |, 把展销会上的所有“闽狮”系列牛仔装 | 都 | 抢购一空。

Su Ob D Vt res-m

'Far-sighted Beijingers bought up the jeans of the Fujian Lion series at the exhibition-fair'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

### Ob – 被 Su – 抢购

In the passive construction, Object (Ob) takes the place of Subject (Su), Subject (Su) itself, marked with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted (examples 3.1 – 3.3) or omitted (examples 3.4 and 3.5). In example 3.4, the unmarked valence Modus (Md) is wedged between the grammatical element 被 *bèi* and the verb 抢购 *qiǎnggòu*, this is explained by the attribution of this valence.

3.1 这些证券 | 被美国投资者 | 抢购。

Ob Su Vt

'These securities have been snapped up by American investors'.

3.2 一些厂家的产品 | 被外商 | 抢购一空。

Ob Su Vt res-m

'The products of some factories are completely sold out by foreign entrepreneurs'.

3.3 不到一个小时 | , 那位流行音乐家演奏会的门票 | 就 | 被人们 | 抢购一空。

Pr Ob A Su Vt res-m

'In less than an hour, people completely sold out all the tickets for the concert of this popular musician'.

3.4 苹果的产品 | 总是 | 被争相 | 抢购。

Ob Te Md Vt

'Apple products are always snapped up'.

3.5 猴年邮票 | 刚一上市 | 就 | 被抢购一空。

Ob Te A Vt res-m

'The Year of the Monkey stamps were completely sold out as soon as they went on sale'.

4. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

#### Ob – 以 VI – 抢购

All of the examples below are passive sentences with the grammatical element *bèi*, the valence Value (VI) takes place between Object (Ob) and Subject (Su), and in the absence of Subject (Su) – between Object (Ob) and the verb.

4.1 仔猪 | 均以高出市场价 20%-30% 的价格 | 被抢购。

Ob VI Vt

'Piglets were sold out at a price, on average, 20% -30% higher than the market price'.

4.2 这种花 | 以每盆 2000 元的价格 | 被各大宾馆 | 抢购一空。

Ob VI Su Vt res-m

'These flowers were completely sold out by major hotels at a price of 2,000 yuan per pot'.

4.3 采摘下的樱桃 | 以每千克 40 元的价格 | 被水果商 | 抢购 一空。

Ob VI Su Vt res-m

'The harvested cherries are completely sold out by fruit merchants at a price of 40 yuan per thousand grams'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place in the preposition.

#### Su / Ob – 在 Lo – 抢购

5.1 屈丽娜 | 在廉价部 | 抢购了 | 东西。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'Qu Lina bought things in the discounted goods section'.

5.2 中国产的枸杞饮料 | 在日本 | 被抢购。



9.3 七百多台收录机 | 三天内 | 抢购一空。

Ob Pr Vt res-m

'More than 700 receivers sold out completely in three days'.

9.4 这些货 | 一天中 | 就 | 被顾客 | 抢购光了。

Ob Pr A Su Vt res-m

'These goods were completely sold out by customers in one day'.

10. The valence Modus (Md) takes a place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the addition of the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, the preposition 用 *yòng*, the frame construction 在...中 *zài...zhōng*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 抢购 / Su – 在 Md 中 – 抢购 / Su – Md 地 – 抢购 /**

**Su – 用 Md – 抢购 / Su – Md 着 – 抢购**

10.1 人们 | 争着 | 抢购。

Su Md Vt

'People are buying in bulk'.

10.2 少数企业 | 竞相 | 抢购 | 棉花。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Few businesses compete to buy cotton'.

10.3 很多居民 | 在惊恐中 | 大量 | 抢购 | 瓶装水。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'Many residents in a panic vying to buy bottled water in large quantities'.

10.4 他们 | 仍然疯狂地 | 抢购 | 这些股票。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They are still buying these shares wildly'.

10.5 争利者 | 用不正当手法 | 炒 | 股票 |, 抢购 | 房地产。

Su Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'Profit seekers use illegal tricks to speculate in stocks and buy up real estate'.

11. The valence Reason (Rs) takes its place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 因为 *yīnwèi*.

**Su – 因为 Rs – 抢购**

In the example below, after Subject (Su) is an amplifying introductory word (Lw) 并 *bìng*.

11.1 人们 | 并 | 不是 | 因为饿肚子 | 才 | 抢购 | 大米。

Su Lw B Rs A Vt Ob

'People vying to buy rice is not at all because they are hungry'.

12. The valence Condition (Cd) is marked with the frame construction 在...下 *zài...xià* and takes its place in the absolute anteposition.

## 在 Cd 下 - Ob - 抢购

12.1 在这种情况下, 某些消费品 | 被抢购一空。

Cd                      Ob                      Vt res-m

'In this situation, some consumer goods are sold out completely'.

13. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

## Su - 抢购 - Qu

13.1 这次 | 我 | 也 | 想 | 顺路 | 抢购 | 一次。

Te Su A M Md Vt Qu

'This time I am also thinking of buying one in passing'.

14. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 凭 *píng*.

## Su - 凭 Bs - 抢购

14.1 大家 | 上街 | 凭票 | 抢购 | 东西。

Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Bs Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'Everyone goes out into the street and buys things on coupons'.

15. The verb 抢购 *qiǎnggòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

## Su - M / Vm - 抢购

15.1 你 | 想 | 抢购 | 也 | 不成。

Su M Vt A res-m

'You want to buy, but it won't work'.

15.2 英国人 | 开始 | 抢购 | 汽油。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The British began to vying to buy gasoline'.

赊购 *shēgòu* 'to purchase on credit'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

## Su - 赊购 - Ob

1.1 企业 | 赊购 | 一批材料。

Su Vt Ob

'The company bought a batch of materials in installments'.

1.2 他 | 袜子 | 付了 | 现金 | 但 | 又 | 赊购了 | 一件新外套。

Su Ob<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>1</sub> Me A Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'He paid for the socks in cash, but he bought the new coat in installments'.

2. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 向 Rc – 赊购**

- 2.1 他 | 提出 | 向支队 | 赊购 | 35 只母羊。

Su Vm Rc Vt Ob

'He offered to purchase 35 sheep for the detachment in installments'.

3. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame structure 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

**Su – 在 Lo 内 – 赊购**

- 3.1 顾客 | 在商店内 | 赊购 | 商品。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'Customers in the store buy goods in installments'.

4. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 向 Ip – 赊购**

- 4.1 他们 | 向供销社 | 赊购 | 化肥农药等农用物资。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'They purchased chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and other agricultural inputs from a supply and marketing cooperative in installments'.

5. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 向 *xiàng* or 从 *cóng*.

**Su – 向 / 从 Cn – 赊购**

In example 5.1, 去 *qù* acts as a quasi-structural function word.

In example 5.2, the first valence Modus (Md<sub>1</sub>) refers to the modal verb 想 *xiǎng* 'to want', and the second (Md<sub>2</sub>) to the verb 赊购 *shēgòu*.

- 5.1 店员们 | 去 | 向她 | 赊购 | 三明治。

Su Cn Vt Ob

'Store employees bought sandwiches from her in installments'.

- 5.2 买主们 | 千方百计 | 想 | 从供货商那儿 | 无息 | 赊购。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> M Cn Md<sub>2</sub> Vt

'Buyers by all means try to buy from suppliers in installments without interest'.

6. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 以...名义 *yǐ...míngyì* 'on behalf of'.

**Su – 以 Bn 名义 – 赊购**

6.1 他 | 以公司名义 | 赊购 | 价值人民币 640 万元的小客车 50 辆 |

Su Bn Vt Ob

并低价转卖他人。

'On behalf of the company, he bought 50 minibuses worth 6.4 million yuan on installments and sold them cheaply to others.'

7. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes its place in the absolute anteposition.

**Te – Su – 赊购**

7.1 不出十天 |, 她 | 就 | 赊购了 | 一千两百元的货款。

Te Su A Vt Ob

'It hadn't even been ten days before she had bought 1,200 yuan worth of goods in installments'.

7.2 两年前 |, 演出队 | 赊购了 | 一些音响设施。

Te Su Vt Ob

'Two years ago, the troupe purchased acoustic equipment in installments'.

8. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Pr – 赊购**

8.1 三四年了, 我 | 长期 | 赊购 | 饲料!

Su Pr Vt Ob

'For three or four years I have been constantly buying food in installments!'

9. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 凭 *píng*.

**Su – 凭 Bs – 赊购**

9.1 持卡人 | 可以 | 凭卡 | 赊购 | 商品 | 和劳务。

Su M Bs Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'The cardholder can use it to buy goods and services in installments'.

10. The verb 赊购 *shēgòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 赊购**

10.1 美国人 | 可以 | 赊购 | 各种东西 |, 股票也不例外。

Su M Vt Ob

'Americans can buy different things in installments; stocks are no exception'.

10.2 你明知道付不出钱, 怎么 | 能够 | 赊购 | 东西 | 呢?

Md M Vt Ob F

'You know perfectly well that you won't pay off, how can you buy things in installments?'

10.3 福特汽车公司 | 为用户 | 提供 | 赊购 | 汽车。

Su Ad Vm Vt Ob

'The Ford Automobile Company provides customers with cars on installments'.

### 订购 *dìnggòu* 'to procure, to order'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su – 订购 – Ob

1.1 他们 | 订购了 | 大量农具。

Su Vt Ob

'They purchased a large amount of agricultural implements'.

1.2 去年 |, 台商 | 订购 | 一批高精度管材。

'Taiwanese entrepreneurs purchased a batch of precision tubes last year'.

#### Ob – 订购

1.3 这些设备 | 已 | 全部 | 订购。

Ob A Md Vt

'This equipment has already been fully purchased'.

1.4 这部影片 | 订购了 | 132 个拷贝。

Ob Vt Qu

'This film was bought 132 copies'.

2. Passive construction.

#### Ob – 被 / 给 (Su) – 订购

The examples 2.1 – 2.3 are passive constructions with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, the example 2.4 is a passive construction with the preposition 给 *gěi*.

2.1 菜还长在地里, 就 | 早 | 被客户 | 订购下了。

Ob A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Su Vt res-m

'Vegetables still growing on the ground have long been ordered by customers'.

2.2 你需要的那个型号样品 | 已经 | 被订购 | 了。

Ob A Vt F

'A sample of the model you need has already been ordered'.

2.3 明年的产品 | 也 | 被订购一空。

Ob A Vt res-m

'Next year's production is also fully ordered'.

2.4 梨 | 还 | 没 | 下树 | 就 | 给订购光了。

Ob A<sub>1</sub> M V<sub>t1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Vt res-m

'The pears have not yet been picked from the trees, but [they] have already been fully ordered'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 订购**

- 3.1 该 3 架飞机 | 由中国国际航空公司 | 订购。

Ob Su Vt

'These three aircraft were purchased by a Chinese international airline'.

- 3.2 “金城中心” 建筑面积 20913 平方米 | , 已 | 由几十家海外公司 | 踊跃 |

Ob A Su Md

订购完毕。

Vt res-m

'The buildings of the "Center of the Golden City" with an area of 20913 m2 have already been (actively) purchased by several dozen foreign companies'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su – 给 Rc – 订购**

- 4.1 不少妇女 | 给自己 | 订购 | 专业报刊。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'Many women order specialized periodicals for themselves'.

- 4.2 他们 | 给每人 | 订购了 | 一套价值 400 多元的 “梦特娇” 服装。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'They each ordered one set of "Montagut" clothes worth 400 yuan'.

5. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 以 Vl – 订购**

In example 5.2, the place between the valences Subject (Su) and Value (Vl) is occupied by the valence Initial Action Point (Ip), marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*.

- 5.1 韩国商人 | 以每吨 2000 美元的价格 | 订购 | 产品。

Su Vl Vt Ob

'A Korean entrepreneur ordered products at a price of \$2,000 per ton'.

- 5.2 我 | 从开隆公司家具厅 | 以 4200 元 | 订购了 | 一套家具。

Su Ip Vl Vt Ob

'For 4200 yuan I ordered a set of furniture from the Kailong furniture showroom'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or a frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 订购 / Su – 在 Lo 上 – 订购**

6.1 我 | 在书店 | 订购了 | 两本书。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'I ordered two books from the bookstore'.

6.2 他 | 在网站上 | 订购了 | 一双造型奇特的拖鞋。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'I ordered a pair of original slippers online'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*.

### Su – 从 / 向 Ip – 订购

In example 7.3, the Subject (Su) is moved out the left syntagma.

7.1 他们的客户 | 每月 | 从目录上 | 订购 | 产品。

Su Te Ip Vt Ob

'Their customers order products from the catalog every month'.

7.2 我 | 从书店 | 订购了 | 一些新书。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'I ordered some new books from the bookstore'.

7.3 向国外 | 订购了 | 这些书 |, 他们很后悔。

Ip Vt Ob

'Having ordered these books abroad, they were very sorry'.

8. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

### Su – 到 Fp – 订购

8.1 农户 | 直接 | 到乡镇种子站 | 订购。

Su Md Fp Vt

'Peasants directly buy seeds at the village station'.

8.2 东方航空公司 | 到这个厂 | 订购 | 2000 多米面料做制服。

Su Fp Vt Ob

'China Eastern Airlines ordered more than 2,000 meters of uniform fabric from this factory'.

9. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

### Su – 向 Cn – 订购

9.1 他们 | 向我们 | 订购了 | 三架新飞机。

Su Cn Vt Ob

'They ordered three new planes from us'.

9.2 俄奥委会 | 向我 | 订购 | 体育彩票。

Su Cn Vt Ob

'The Russian Olympic Committee ordered a sports lottery from us'.

10. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Bn – 订购**

In example 10.2, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma.

- 10.1 天津市 | 为教师 | 订购 | 住宅。

Su Bn Vt Ob

'The city of Tianjin buys apartments for teachers'.

- 10.2 他亲自到农场, 为科学家 | 订购 | 粮菜。

Bn Vt Ob

'He personally arrived at the farm, bought grain and vegetables for scientists'.

11. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the postposition 前 *qián*, with the frame construction 自...以来 *zì...yǐlái* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Te – 订购 / Su – Te 前 – 订购 / Te – Su – 订购 / 自 Te 以来 – Su – 订购**

- 11.1 我 | 昨天下午 | 订购了 | 一张红沙发。

Su Te Vt Ob

'Yesterday afternoon I ordered a red sofa'.

- 11.2 我 | 一个星期前 | 订购了 | 五桶纯净水。

Su Te Vt Ob

'I ordered five bottles of purified water a week ago'.

- 11.3 每年 | 都 | 要 | 订购 | 大量的瓷器、生丝、白糖和其他各色货物。

Te D M Vt Ob

'Large quantities of porcelain, raw silk, white sugar and other goods must be ordered annually'.

- 11.4 自 1985 年以来 |, 中国 | 共 | 订购了 | 35 架空中客车。

Te Su Md Vt Ob

'Since 1985, China has purchased a total of 35 Airbuses'.

12. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the postposition 以来 *yǐlái*, the preposition 在 *zài* or the frame construction 在...时期 *zài...shíqī*.

**Pr 以来 – Su – 订购 / 在 Pr 时期 – Su – 订购 / Ob – 在 Pr – 订购**

- 12.1 几个星期以来 | 一直 | 有人 | 订购 | 几种脱销的产品。

Pr Te Su Vt Ob

'For several weeks, constantly someone orders several types of scarce goods'.

- 12.2 在去年结束的繁荣时期 |, 船东公司 | 订购了 | 太多干散货及集装箱船舶。

Pr Su Vt Ob

12.3 不少展品 | 在第一天 | 就 | 被外商 | 订购一空。

Ob Pr A Su Vt res-m

'Many exhibits on the first day were completely sold out by foreign entrepreneurs'.

13. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su – Md 地 – 订购 / Su – Md – 订购**

13.1 你 | 只 | 能 | 转帐 | 订购 | 美国棉、麦。

Su A M Md Vt Ob

'You can only buy American cotton and wheat with the help of a bank transfer'.

13.2 一些国内大企业 | 专门 | 订购 | 该厂的产品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Some domestic large enterprises order exclusively the products of this plant'.

13.3 一些贸易公司 | 和皮包公司 | 争相高价 | 订购 | 容声冰箱。

Su<sub>1</sub> Su<sub>2</sub> Md Vt Ob

'Some trading companies and one-day firms vying with each other at a high price buy Ronshen refrigerators'.

13.4 我 | 满意地 | 订购了 | 自己需要的产品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'I gladly ordered the necessary products'.

14. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Su – 通过 In – 订购**

14.1 他们 | 通过上海商务印书馆 | 订购了 | 一套汉字铜模。

Su In Vt Ob

'They ordered a matrix with a Chinese font through a Shanghai commercial publishing house'.

14.2 双方的代理商 | 可 | 通过网络 | 订购 | 对方系统中的机票。

Su M In Vt Ob

'Representatives of the two sides can book air tickets online using the partner system'.

14.3 该公司所有产品 | 可以 | 通过电话 | 订购。

Ob M In Vt

'All products of this company can be ordered by phone'.

15. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Mt – 订购**

15.1 斯里兰卡航空公司 | 为增加运载能力 |, 已 | 订购了 | 5 架空中客车飞机。

Su Mt A Vt Ob

'The airline of Sri Lanka has already ordered 5 airbuses to increase transport capacity'.

16. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - Qu - 订购**

16.1 一位台商 | 一次 | 就 | 订购 | 5 吨。

Su Qu A Vt Ob

'One Taiwanese merchant ordered 5 tons at a time'.

16.2 这本书 | 我 | 想 | 订购 | 十册。

Ob Su M Vt Qu

'I want to order 10 copies of this book'.

17. The verb 订购 *dìnggòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su - M / Vm - 订购**

17.1 我们 | 通常 | 只 | 能 | 订购 | 寄售的货物。

Su Te A M Vt Ob

'We can usually only order consignment items'.

17.2 客户们 | 会 | 订购 | 一些他们在几年前已经买过的东西。

Su M Vt Ob

'Customers must order items that they already bought several years ago'.

17.3 我们 | 应当 | 订购 | 一些 A4 型有抬头的便笺纸。

Su M Vt Ob

'We should order A4 paper for letters'.

17.4 每年 | 都 | 要 | 订购 | 大量的瓷器、 | 生丝、 | 白糖 | 和其他各色货物。

Te D M Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>3</sub> Ob<sub>4</sub>

'Large quantities of porcelain, raw silk, white sugar and other goods must be ordered annually'.

17.5 我们 | 正 | 打算 | 订购 | 你方的红鹰牌机车。

Su A Vm Vt Ob

'We are just about to order your Red Eagle locomotives'.

17.6 他们 | 提出 | 订购 | 几百万公斤花生。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'They offered to buy several million kilograms of peanuts'.

17.7 八十多位农民 | 决定 | 订购 | 明年的《人民日报》。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'More than eighty peasants decided to order Renmin Ribao for next year'.

## 认购 *rèngòu* 'to acquire securities'

This verb is labile, its main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 认购 – Ob**

- 1.1 股份有限公司的股东 | 认购 | 新股。

Su Vt Ob

'Shareholders of a joint-stock company with limited liability acquire shares of new issues'.

- 1.2 投资者 | 认购 | 证券公司所承销的证券。

Su Vt Ob

'Investors purchase securities sold by fund companies'.

- 1.3 他 | 已经 | 认购了 | 一批健康器。

Su A Vt Ob

'We have already purchased a batch of health equipment'.

**Ob – 认购**

- 1.4 全部股份 | 就 | 认购完毕。

Ob A Vt res-m

'The acquisition of all shares is completed'.

2. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 认购**

In the examples below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su), while Subject (Su) itself is shifted (example 2.1) or omitted (examples 2.2 and 2.3).

- 2.1 债券的百分之六十五 | 已 | 被欧洲投资者 | 认购。

Ob A Su Vt

'65% of the bonds have already been purchased by European investors'.

- 2.2 股券 | 很快 | 被认购一空。

Ob Md Vt res-m

'The shares sold out very quickly'.

- 2.3 前一次发行的外资股 | 已 | 全部 | 被认购。

Ob A Md Vt

'The foreign shares issued last time have already been sold out'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 认购**

- 3.1 这笔债券 | 由英、法、德、美等国 | 认购。

Ob Su Vt

'These bonds were purchased by England, France, Germany, America and other countries'.

3.2 股份 | 由发起人 | 自行 | 认购。

Ob Su Md Vt

'The shares are purchased personally by the founders'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

#### Su – 给 Rc – 认购

The verb 认购 *rèngòu* and its valence Recipient (Rc) constitute the valence Motive (Mt) of the verb 预留 *yùliú* 'to reserve'.

4.1 证券公司 | 将其中的 1 亿至 2.5 亿港元债券 | 预留 | 给散户 | 认购。

Su Ob Vt<sub>1</sub> Rc Vt<sub>2</sub>

'The fund company has set aside bonds worth between HK\$100 million and HK\$250 million for purchase by small private investors'.

5. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

#### Su – 以 Vl – 认购

In example 5.1, the verb 让 *ràng* 'to allow, to permit' manages the proposition, its Object (Ob) being Subject (Su) for the verb 认购 *rèngòu*.

5.1 大股东 | 以每股 45 日元的价格 | 让 | 员工 | 认购。

Su Vl Vm Ob/Su Vt

'Large shareholders allowed employees to purchase shares at a price of 45 yen per share'.

5.2 他 | 还 | 以 1000 澳元的的价格 | 认购了 | 一件双面苏绣《小猫》。

Su A Vl Vt Ob

'He also bought a double-sided Suzhou embroidery "Kitty" for 1000 Australian dollars'.

5.3 美国汇丰集团 | 以 6 亿美元 | 认购 | 中国平安保险股份。

Su Vl Vt Ob

'The American HSBC Group acquired shares of the Chinese insurance company Ping an Insurance for \$600 million'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

#### Su – 在 Lo – 认购

6.1 所有会员银行 | 必须 | 在联邦储备银行 | 认购 | 股金。

Su M Lo Vt Ob

'All participating banks must acquire equity capital in the Federal Reserve Bank'.

6.2 联合证券等代销机构 | 在全国的 4200 多个网点 | 认购 | 或申购 |  
 Su Lo Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>  
 融通新蓝筹基金。

Ob

'United Securities and other commission organizations purchase or bid for outstanding new blue chips at more than 4,200 branches across the country'.

6.3 他 | 急着 | 要 | 在这里 | 认购 | 我国第一只开放式基金——华安创新基金。

Su Md M Lo Vt Ob

'He urgently needs to purchase the first open fund in our country, the Huaan Innovation Fund, here'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 从 *cóng* or 向 *xiàng*.

### Su – 从 / 向 Ip – 认购

7.1 一家或几家投资银行 | 从 一个公司 | 认购 | 全部新发行股票或债券。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'One or more investment banks purchase all the shares or bonds of a new issue from one company'.

7.2 东道主阿联酋 | 向 法国 | 认购 | 436 辆勒克莱尔主战坦克。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'The host nation of the United Arab Emirates has acquired 436 Leclerc main battle tanks from France'.

7.3 中国国际体育旅游公司已 | 决定 | 向 国际足联 | 全部 | 认购 | 这 4215 张门票。

Su Vm Ip Md Vt Ob

'The China International Sports Tourism Company has decided to buy the 4,215 tickets from the International Federation of Football Associations in full'.

8. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

### Te – Su – 认购

8.1 几年前 | 人们 | 认购 | 摊派下来的国债。

Te Su Vt Ob

'A few years ago, people bought distributed government bonds'.

9. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

### 在 Pr 内 – 认购

In the example below, the valence Subject (Su) is missing.

9.1 在 未来的 5 年 内 | 可 | 认购 | 麦沙股票。

Pr M Vt Ob

'Within the next five years it is possible to purchase Maisha shares'.

10. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 认购 / Su – Md 地 – 认购**

In examples 6.3 and 7.3 (see above), the valence Modus (Md) is introduced into the sentence without markers.

10.1 企业单位 | 方便地 | 认购 | 国库券。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Industrial associations will conveniently purchase treasury bonds'.

11. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 以 *yǐ* or 用 *yòng*.

**Ob – 以 Me – 认购 / Su – 用 Me – 认购**

11.1 股票 | 以外币 | 认购。

Ob Me Vt

'Shares are purchased for foreign currency'.

11.2 重庆某钢铁公司原工会主席江某等 3 人 | 用公款 | 认购 |

Su Me Vt

一家上市公司的原始股票。

Ob

'Three individuals, including Jiang Mou, a former union chairman of a Chongqing Iron and Steel Company, used public funds to purchase the founding shares of a public company'.

12. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 按照 *ànzhào* or a frame construction 在...下 *zài*.

**Su – 按照 Cd – 认购 / 在 Cd 下 – Su – 认购**

12.1 你们 | 必须 | 按照本法规定 | 认购 | 其应认购的股份。

Su M Cd Vt Ob

'You must purchase the relevant shares in accordance with the provisions of this law'.

12.2 在符合有关法例规定的情况下 |, 可 | 认购 | 自己的股份。

Cd M Vt Ob

'Under the conditions of compliance with the legal code, it is possible to purchase own shares'.

13. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 认购 – 以 Mt**

13.1 有限公司 | 不得 | 任意 | 认购 | 自己的股份 | 以减缩公司的资本。

Su M Md Vt Ob Mt

'Limited liability companies cannot arbitrarily acquire their own shares to reduce the capital of the company'.

14. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 根据 *gēnjù*.

**Su – 根据 Bs – 认购**

- 14.1 出资人 | 可以 | 根据 | 自己的资金能力 | 认购 | 一股或若干股。

Su M Bs Vt Ob

'An investor, based on his own financial capabilities, can purchase one or more shares'.

15. The verb 认购 *rèngòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 认购**

- 15.1 公司发起人 | 自己 | 要 | 认购 | 一部分股份。

Su Md M Vt Ob

'The founders of the company must acquire a part of the shares themselves'.

- 15.2 近日 |, 自治区领导 | 带头 | 认购了 | 国库券。

Te Su Vm Vt Ob

'Recently, the leadership of the autonomous region became the first to purchase treasury securities'.

- 15.3 国债管理部门 | 组织 | 认购 | 国库券。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The State Loan Office arranged for the purchase of Treasury securities'.

- 15.4 群众 | 喜欢 | 认购 | 高利率债券。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The masses like to buy high yield bonds'.

- 15.5 你 | 不必 | 担心 | 认购不上。

Su Cm Vm Vt res-m

'You don't have to worry about not being able to buy'.

**添购 *tiāngòu* 'to buy in addition, to buy in'**

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 添购 – Ob**

- 1.1 我 | 才 | 添购了 | 一些首饰。

Su A Vt Ob

'I just bought some decorations'.

1.2 农民 | 添购 | 拖拉机。

Su Vt Ob

'The farmer bought a tractor'.

2. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

### Su – 给 Rc – 添购

In example 2.1, Subject (Su) is moved out the left syntagma, the verb 添购 *tiāngòu* and its valence Receiver (Rc) and Object (Ob) are Reason (Rs) valence of the verb 买 *mǎi* 'to buy', which is marked by the preposition 因为 *yīnwèi*.

2.1 因为 | 给我 | 添购 | 糕干, 父亲今年只买了一棵五色梅。

Rc Vt Ob

'Because they bought me cookies, my parents bought only one lantana this year'.

3. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

### Su – 到 Fp – 添购

3.1 不少女性市民 | 还 | 忙于 | 到化妆品店 | 添购 | 护肤用品。

Su A Vm Fp Vt Ob

'Many urban girls are busy buying skin care products in cosmetics stores'.

4. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

### Su – 为 Bn – 添购

4.1 妈 | 常 | 为妹妹 | 添购 | 新衣。

Su Te Bn Vt Ob

'Mom often buys new clothes for her younger sister'.

4.2 我 | 要 | 先 | 为自己 | 添购 | 一台新的电视机。

Su M A Bn Vt Ob

'First, I want to buy myself a new TV'.

5. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes its place in the absolute preposition.

### Te – Su – 添购

5.1 下个月 | 我们 | 将 | 添购 | 一些新机器。

Te<sub>1</sub> Su Te<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'Next month we will buy new cars'.

5.2 最近 | 我们 | 添购 | 专业的餐厅设备。

Te Su Vt Ob

'We have recently purchased professional restaurant equipment'.

6. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Md – 添购**

6.1 同学 | 如需 | 添购 | 校服。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Pupils buy school uniforms as needed'.

6.2 他 | 得以 | 大量 | 添购 | 那些先进的武器。

Su Vm Md Vt Ob

'He got the opportunity to buy modern weapons in large quantities'.

7. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

**Su – 用 Me – 添购**

7.1 他 | 用这些钱 | 又 | 添购了 | 各色纸张。

Su Me A Vt Ob

'He again bought multi-colored paper with this money'.

8. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su – 为 Mt – 添购**

8.1 伊凡 | 准备 | 为这个周末的化妆舞会 | 添购 | 行头。

Su Vm Mt Vt Ob

'Ivan is going to buy costumes for a masquerade at the weekend'.

9. The verb 添购 *tiāngòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 添购**

In examples 3.1, 5.2, 7.1, the verb 添购 *tiāngòu* is combined with the manage verbs 忙于 *mángyú* 'to be busy', 得以 *déyǐ* 'to be able to' and 准备 *zhǔnbèi* 'to prepare, to gather'.

9.1 你 | 可以 | 再 | 添购 | 存储器。

Su M A Vt Ob

'You can also buy a storage device'.

9.2 消费者 | 未必 | 一定 | 要 | 添购 | 新的长靴、短裙。

Su B Md M Vt Ob

'Consumers do not have to buy new over the knee boots and short skirts'.

## 购置 *gòuzhì* 'to acquire, to provide oneself with smth'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

### Su - 购置 - Ob

- 1.1 他 | 最近 | 购置了 | 一辆汽车。

Su Te Vt Ob

'He recently bought a car'.

- 1.2 他 | 没 | 购置过 | 豪宅。

Su M Vt Ob

'He did not purchase luxury housing'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

### Su - 把 Ob - 购置

In the example below, the valence Time (Te) marked with the postposition 后 *hòu* takes place in the absolute anteposition.

- 2.1 赚钱后 | 他 | 已经 | 把设备 | 购置齐了, 现在正准备买地建厂房。

Te Su A Ob Vt res-m

'Having earned money, he fully purchased the equipment, now he is going to buy land and build a plant'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

### Ob - 被 Su - 购置

- 3.1 彩电、| 电冰箱、| 录音机等 | 将 | 被 新建家庭 | 更新 | 购置。

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>3</sub> Te Su Md Vt

'Color TVs, refrigerators, tape recorders, etc. will be repurchased by new families'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

### Ob - 由 Su - 购置

- 4.1 家用电器、制冷取暖设备、家具、炊具 | 全 | 由集体 | 购置。

Ob Md Su Vt

'Household appliances, cooling and heating equipment, furniture, kitchen utensils were all purchased by the team'.

5. The Valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition, marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

### Su - 给 Rc - 购置

- 5.1 学校 | 给每个学生 | 购置 | 一册《钢铁是怎样练成的》。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'The school purchased one copy of How the Steel Was Tempered for each student'.

5.2 老曲 | 专门 | 给 他们 | 购置了 | 冷柜。

Su Md Rc Vt Ob

'Lao Qu specifically bought them a refrigerator'.

6. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

#### Su – 用 VI – 购置

6.1 他 | 用 560 万美元 | 在香港 | 购置了 | 一幢华贵的滨海住宅。

Su VI Lo Vt Ob

'He purchased a luxury waterfront apartment in Hong Kong for \$5.6 million'.

6.2 他 | 用 自己积蓄的 3000 美元 | 购置 | 武器。

Su VI Vt Ob

'He purchased the weapons with the \$3,000 he had accumulated'.

7. The valence Location (Lo), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

#### Su – 在 Lo – 购置

7.1 我们 | 在 外国 | 购置了 | 几件贵重的珠宝饰物。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'We bought some expensive jewelry abroad'.

7.2 他们 | 刚 | 在 郊区 | 购置了 | 一套房子。

Su A Lo Vt Ob

'They just bought a house in the suburbs'.

8. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 从 Ip – 购置

8.1 教师 | 还 | 从 美国 | 购置 | 大量英文画书 | 、标英文的玩具 | 送给孩子们。

Su A Ip Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Rt

'The teacher also bought many English picture books and toys with English labels in America and gave them to the children'.

8.2 他们 | 从 德国 | 购置了 | 采矿设备。

Su Ip Vt Ob

'They bought mining equipment in Germany'.

9. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng*.

#### Su – 从 Cn – 购置

In example 9.1, the part of the sentence, namely 从我方购置 *cóng wǒfāng gòuzhì*, is a definition of 装备和技巧 *zhuāngbèi hé jìqiǎo*.

9.1 贵方可以用直交产品全部或局部偿付 | 从我方 | 购置的装备和技巧。

[ Cn Vt ]

'Your side may use the products to offset all or part of the equipment and technology purchased from our side'.

10. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 替 *tì* or 为 *wèi*.

### Su – 替 / 为 Bn – 购置

In example 10.2, the verb 购置 *gòuzhì* is combined with the manage verb 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin'.

10.1 他 | 总是 | 替母亲 | 购置 | 昂贵的礼物 |, 因而我开始怀疑他是否怀有恋母情。

Su Te Bn Vt Ob

'He always buys expensive gifts for his mother, in connection with this I begin to doubt whether he has an Oedipus complex'.

10.2 人们 | 已经 | 开始 | 为家人和朋友 | 购置 | 礼物 | 了。

Su A Vm Bn Vt Ob F

'People have already started buying gifts for family members and friends'.

11. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 于 *yú* or is introduced without markers.

### Te – Su – 购置 / Su – 于 Te – 购置

11.1 今年初 |, 他 | 在深圳市福田区 | 购置了 | 一套房子 |, 买了一辆轿车, 还

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

开了一家网络公司当起来了大老板。

'Earlier this year, he bought a house in Shenzhen's Futian District, bought a car, and also opened an Internet company and became a big boss'.

11.2 他 | 于 1991 年 12 月 | 从这家有限公司 | 购置了 | 一套 92.08 平方米 | 住房。

Su Te Ip Vt Ob

'In December 1991, he purchased a 92.08 square meter dwelling from this limited liability company'.

12. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes its place in the anteposition.

### Su – Pr – 购置

12.1 他 | 一生 | 没有 | 为自己 | 购置下 | 任何私产。

Su Pr M Bn Vt dir-m Ob

'In his whole life he did not acquire any private property [for himself]'.

13. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 购置**

13.1 今年 | 他们 | 将 | 携手 | 再 | 购置 | 几台电脑织机。

Te<sub>1</sub> Su Te<sub>2</sub> Md A Vt Ob

'This year we jointly purchased several more computer-controlled circular looms'.

13.2 他们 | 重新 | 购置了 | 当时最先进的设备。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They repurchased the most advanced equipment at that time'.

14. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 用 *yòng* or 依靠 *yīkào*.

**Su – 用 / 依靠 Me – 购置**

14.1 他们 | 用极少的钱 | 购置 | 工厂淘汰的设备。

Su Me Vt Ob

'He bought equipment decommissioned at the plant for a trifling amount of money'.

14.2 随后这名妇女给诈骗人寄钱，用作他的医疗费用和到澳洲旅行的费用，而 | 这名诈骗人 | 用这笔钱 | 购置了 | 两块地 | 和一辆本田汽车。

Su Me Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'The woman then sent money to the scammer to pay for his treatment and a trip to Australia, but the scammer used the money to buy two plots of land and a Honda car'.

14.3 他们 | 主要 | 依靠国家投资 | 购置 | 设备、书籍等。

Su Md Me Vt Ob

'They, relying mainly on state investments, purchased equipment, literature, and so on'.

15. The unmarked valence Reason (Rs) takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – Rs – 购置**

The valence Reason (Rs) constitutes the left syntagm, in which Subject (Su) is located without repetition in the right syntagm.

15.1 我们 | 并不太富有 | , 不 | 能 | 购置 | 汽车。

Su Rs B M Vt Ob

'We are not rich enough to buy a car'.

16. The valence Goal (Gl) can take place both in preposition and in postposition. It can be marked with the preposition 为了 *wèile* or introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su – 购置 – Gl / Su – 为了 Gl – 购置**

16.1 他们 | 购置了 | 一台新机器 | 用来印海报。

Su Vt Ob Gl

'They purchased a new poster printing machine'.

16.2 工厂 | 为了扩大生产 |, 购置了 | 一批新机器。

Su Gl Vt Ob

'To expand production, the plant purchased a batch of new machines (devices)'.

17. The valence Feature (Ft) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 为 wèi.

**Su – 购置 – 为 Ft**

17.1 加国政府 | 购置 | 其 | 作品 | 为永久陈列品。

Su Vt Ob Ft

'The Canadian government purchased his works as permanent exhibits'.

18. The verb 购置 *gòuzhì* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 购置**

18.1 如果 | 你 | 想 | 购置 | 新冰箱, 不要仅考虑容量, 而要关注那些有观察窗的

Su M Vt Ob

冰箱, 这样你就可以随时看到你储存的食物。

'If you want to purchase a new refrigerator, you should not think only about capacity, you should pay attention to cameras with a viewing window, then you can see how food is stored at any time'.

18.2 我 | 每次来中国 | 都 | 要 | 购置 | 大量中文书籍。

Su Te D M Vt Ob

'Every time he comes to China, he buys a lot of Chinese books'.

18.3 家庭 | 需要 | 购置 | 冰箱。

Su M Vt Ob

'The family needs to purchase a refrigerator'.

18.4 她 | 负责 | 购置 | 医药器械。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'She is responsible for the acquisition of pharmaceutical equipment'.

18.5 他 | 准备 | 购置 | 警棍 | 和必要的通讯设备。

Su Vm Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'He is going to purchase a police baton and necessary communications equipment'.

### 添置 *tiānzhi* 'to buy in, to suborn, to buy in addition'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su – 添置 – Ob

In example 1.4, the verb 添置 *tiānzhi* is managed by the construction 舍不得 *shěbude* 'it's a pity', the valence Object (Ob) is inside the emphatic frame construction 连...也 *lián...yě*.

- 1.1 她 | 又 | 添置了 | 冰箱 | 和吊扇。

Su A Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'She also bought a refrigerator and a ceiling fan'.

- 1.2 他 | 先后 | 添置了 | 13 辆摩托。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He bought 13 motorcycles one by one'.

#### Ob – 添置

- 1.3 家里该添置的东西 | 都 | 添置齐全了。

Ob D Vt *pe3-m*

'Everything that needed to be bought for the house was completely bought'.

- 1.4 连 | 像样的家具 | 也 | 舍不得 | 添置。

Ob Vm Vt

'Even such furniture can not be bought in addition'.

2. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

#### Ob – 由 Su – 添置

In the example below, the valence Object (Ob) is moved out the right syntagm.

- 2.1 灶台、操作台，浴缸、洗衣机则预留位置，由居民 | 根据各自条件 | 添置。

Su Cd Vt

'For a stove, a work surface, a bathtub, a washing machine, they left a place, the tenants themselves will buy [them], based on their conditions'.

3. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

#### Su – 给 Rc – 添置

- 3.1 我 | 想 | 给他 | 添置 | 一些比较“新潮”的衣服。

Su M Rc Vt Ob

'I want to buy him "newfangled" clothes'.

- 3.2 他 | 给大娘 | 添置 | 点生活必需品。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'He bought some basic necessities for his mother'.

3.3 他 | 给 弟妹们 每人 | 添置了 | 一件新衣裳。

Su          Rc          Vt          Ob

'He bought all the brothers and sisters' new clothes'.

4. The valence Location (Lo), taking place in anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, postpositions 里 *lǐ*, 中 *zhōng* or introduced into the sentence without a marker.

**Su – 在 Lo – 添置 / Lo 里 / 中 – 添置 / Su – Lo – 添置**

In example 4.2, the valence Subject (Su) is not filled, and the valence Location (Lo) is taken out in an absolute preposition.

4.1 我 | 就 | 在 那儿 | 添置了 | 一架小小的雪橇。

Su   A          Lo   Vt                          Ob

'I bought a small sled there'.

4.2 村里 | 添置了 | 电动碾米机。

Lo   Vt          Ob

'The village bought an electric rice grinder'.

5. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 从 Ip – 添置**

In example 5.1, the place in the anteposition is occupied by the valence Location (Lo), marked by the preposition 在 *zài*, the valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by a frame construction 从...里 *cóng...lǐ*.

5.1 我们 | 在上一站 | 都 | 从 铺子里 | 添置了 | 一些衣服 |, 国王这会儿便穿戴了起  
Su          Lo          A          Ip          Vt                  Ob  
来。

'At the last station we already bought clothes in the shop, this time the emperor just put them on'.

5.2 他 | 还 | 需要 | 从 食品店 | 添置 | 些什么?

Su   A          Vm          Ip          Vt          Ob

'What else does he need to buy at the grocery store?'

6. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 替 *tì*, 为 *wèi* or 对 *duì*.

**Su – 为 / 对 / 替 Bn – 添置**

In example 6.1, the verb 添置 *tiānzhi* and its valence Beneficiary (Bn) and Object (Ob) constitute the valence Goal (Gl) of the verb 花 *huā* 'to spend, to expend', which is marked by a quasi-structural function word 去 *qù*.

6.1 芳契 | 花 | 一整天 | 去 替他 | 添置 | 衣物。

Su   Vt<sub>1</sub>          Ob                  Bn   Vt<sub>2</sub>          Ob

'Fang Qi spent the whole day buying clothes and utensils for him'.

6.2 她 | 替她的女儿 | 添置 | 些嫁妆。

Su            Bn    Vt    Ob

'Instead of her daughter, she bought some of the dowry'.

6.3 他们 | 为村办小学 | 添置 | 课桌凳 250 多套。

Su            Bn    Vt    Ob

'They bought more than 250 sets of desks and chairs for a rural elementary school'.

6.4 这些基金 | 对中小企业 | 添置 | 机器。

Su            Bn    Vt    Ob

'These funds buy additional machines for small and medium-sized enterprises'.

7. The valence Time (Te) takes place in absolute preposition, is marked with the directive (postposition) 以后 *yǐhòu* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Te – Su – 添置 / Te 以后 – Su – 添置**

7.1 1982 年 |, 国营宁波海洋渔业公司 | 添置了 | 一对渔轮。

Te                            Su            Vt            Ob

'In 1982, the Ningbo State Fishing Company bought a couple of fishing boats'.

7.2 今年 | 又 | 添置了 | 两台卡车。

Te    A    Vt                    Ob

'This year we bought two more trucks'.

7.3 现在人们有了固定的工作以后 |, 家庭中 | 添置了 | 彩电、空调、冰箱等家用电器。

Te    Lo    Vt                            Ob

'Now, after people have a stable job, families buy color TVs, air conditioners, refrigerators and other household appliances'.

8. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the absolute preposition and is marked by the postposition 里 *lǐ*.

**Pr 里 – Su – 添置**

8.1 三年里 |, 全村有 90% 的农户 | 没有 | 添置过 | 家具 | 和新衣服。

Pr                            Su    B    Vt            Ob<sub>1</sub>    Ob<sub>2</sub>

'Within three years, 90% of rural households did not buy furniture and new clothes'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 用 *yòng*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md 地 – 添置 / Su – Md – 添置 / Su – 用 Md – 添置**

9.1 她 | 不知疲倦地 | 到处 | 添置 | 材料。

Su    Md            Lo    Vt    Ob

'She tirelessly buys raw materials everywhere'.

9.2 他 | 不断地 | 添置 | 物品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He is constantly buying things'.

9.3 杰西卡 | 不断 | 要 | 添置 | 漂亮的新衣服。

Su Md M Vt Ob

'Jessica constantly needs to buy new beautiful clothes'.

9.4 农民们 | 纷纷 | 添置 | 农田机械。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Peasants right and left buy agricultural machinery'.

9.5 这些人现在挥金如土, 用高价 | 为自己 | 添置 | 房地产。

Md Bn Vt Ob

'These people are now overflowing with money, buying real estate and land at a high price'.

10. The valence Measure (Me) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 用 *yòng* or 靠 *kào*.

**Su – 用 / 靠 Me – 添置**

10.1 父亲 | 用积攒的钱 | 添置了 | 3 台纺织机。

Su Me Vt Ob

'The father bought three looms with the accumulated money'.

10.2 他 | 用这些扶贫款 | 添置了 | 一些必要的生活用品。

Su Me Vt Ob

'With this financial assistance, he bought basic necessities'.

10.3 她 | 靠这笔收入 | 家里 | 还 | 添置了 | 组合音响。

Su Me Lo A Vt Ob

'She bought a home music center with these incomes'.

10.4 他 | 还 | 得 | 靠这笔钱 | 添置 | 许多衣服。

Su A M Me Vt Ob

'He still needs to buy a lot of clothes with this money'.

11. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the frame construction 在... 下 *zài...xià* or the preposition 根据 *gēnjù*.

**Su – 在 Cd 下 – 添置 / 根据 Cd – Su – 添置**

In example 2.1, the valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 根据 *gēnjù*.

11.1 长葛市卫生院 | 在市人民医院帮扶下 | 添置了 | 医疗设备。

Su Cd Vt Ob

'Changege City Hospital, with the help of the City People's Hospital, purchased additional medical equipment'.

12. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Qu – 添置**

12.1 他的家人 | 多次 | 要 | 给他 | 添置 | 新衣服。

Su Qu M Rc Vt Ob

'His family members had to buy him new clothes many times'.

13. The verb 添置 *tiānzhi* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 添置**

13.1 一些船东 | 不 | 想 | 添置 | 新船。

Su B M Vt Ob

'Some ship owners do not want to buy new vessels'.

13.2 一个新的家庭 | 需要 | 添置 | 不少家用电器。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'A new family needs to buy a lot of household appliances'.

13.3 她 | 还 | 打算 | 添置 | 一些家居布置饰物。

Su A Vm Vt Ob

'She still expects to buy some furniture, arrange decor items'.

13.4 她 | 开始 | 添置 | 女人用的东西。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'She started buying things for women'.

In the following examples, the verbs 帮 *bāng* 'to help' and 让 *ràng* 'to allow' manage the proposition, that is the verb 添置 *tiānzhi* with its valences constitutes their sentential actant. In example 13.5 她 *tā* 'she' is Object (Ob) for the verb 帮 *bāng* and Subject (Su) for the verb 添置 *tiānzhi*. In examples 13.6 and 13.7, 他 *tā* 'he' and 她 *tā* 'she' is Objects (Ob) of the 让 *ràng* verb and Subjects (Su) of the verb 添置 *tiānzhi*.

13.5 我 | 帮 | 她 | 添置 | 一些衣服。

Su Vm Ob/Su Vt Ob

'I helped her buy some clothes'.

13.6 让 | 他 | 添置 | 一双新鞋。

Vm Ob/Su Vt Ob

'Have him buy a pair of new shoes'.

13.7 让 | 她 | 给王欣 | 添置 | 一点衣物。

Vm Ob/Su Rc Vt Ob

'Let her buy Wang Xing some clothes'.

## 赎买 *shú mǎi* 'to redeem, to buy back'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

### Su – 赎买 – Ob

- 1.1 我 | 赎买了 | 您的灵魂。

Su Vt Ob

'I bought your soul'.

- 1.2 政府 | 赎买了 | 所有的私人电力企业。

Su Vt Ob

'The government bought out all the private electricity companies'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

### Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 赎买

In example 4.1, Object (Ob) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

- 2.1 一个姓陈的中国商人 | 以高价 | 把毛公鼎 | 从日本人手里 | 赎买出来，

Su VI Ob Cn Vt dir-m

秘密收藏，直到抗日战争胜利后，他才把这国宝献给国家。

'A Chinese merchant named Cheng bought the Maogong tripod from the hands of the Japanese at a high price, kept it secret, and after winning the war with Japan, handed over this national treasure to the state'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

### Ob – 由 Su – 赎买

In the example below, Object<sub>2</sub> (Ob<sub>2</sub>) is marked with the preposition 及 *jí*, the unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place between Object<sub>1</sub> (Ob<sub>1</sub>) and Subject (Su).

- 3.1 银杏树 | 及建筑物 | 由双方协商按当时市场价格 | 由出租方 | 赎买。

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Md Su Vt

'The ginkgo trees and buildings were purchased by the tenant under a bilateral agreement at the market price at the time'.

4. The valence Value (VI) is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 以 VI – 赎买

In example 4.1, Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*, is placed in the anteposition, it takes place after the valence Value (VI), marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

- 4.1 他们 | 以 100 根金条的代价 | 将川岛芳子 | 赎买了过去。

Su                      V1                      Ob                      Vt    dir-m

'They bought Yoshiko Kawashimapo for the price of one hundred gold bars'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in a preposition and is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

### Su – 在 Lo – 赎买

- 5.1 他们 | 在非洲 | 赎买 | 女俘。

Su              Lo      Vt      Ob

'They ransom captives in Africa'.

6. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

### Su – 向 Ip – 赎买

In example 6.1, the valence Object (Ob) breaks the verb 赎买 *shú mǎi* and the directional morpheme 过来 *guò lái*.

- 6.1 全体储蓄者 | 用通货膨胀的代价 | 向传统体制 | 赎买了 | 一部分权利 | 过来。

Su                      V1                      Ip                      Vt                      Ob    нап-м

'All contributors at an inflationary price bought out part of the rights from traditional organizations'.

7. The valence Counteragent (Cn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with prepositions 向 *xiàng* and 从 *cóng*.

### Su – 向 / 从 Cn – 赎买

In example 7.2, the place in the anteposition before Counteragent (Cn) is occupied by the valence Modus (Md), marked by the preposition 靠 *kào*.

- 7.1 那就要给资本家付出较高的价钱, | 向他们 | 赎买 |, 这种思想是完全可以容

Cn      Vt

许的。

'Then you need to pay the capitalists a rather high price, buy them back, such an approach is perfectly acceptable'.

- 7.2 回土地分给农民, 而 | 只 | 能 | 靠“愿卖愿买”的原则 |, 从白人农场主手中 |

A    M                      Md                      Cn

赎买。

Vt

'When returning the land and distributing it among the peasants, it is only possible, relying on the principle of voluntary sale and purchase, to redeem it from ordinary farmers'.



13. The unmarked valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 赎买 – Mt**

13.1 1948年 | 刘某 | 又 | 赎买 | 歌女陈某 | 为妾。

Te Su A Vt Ob Mt

'In 1948, a certain Liu again bought out a certain singer named Chen for cohabitation!'

14. The verb 赎买 *shúmǎi* is combined with modal verbs (M).

**Su – M – 赎买**

14.1 珊丹 | 可以 | 由本地牧人 | 赎买。

Ob M Su Vt

'Shan Dan can be redeemed by local cattle breeders!'

**办货 *bànhuò* 'to procure goods'**

The verb 办货 *bànhuò* is an intransitive verb, formed according to the verb-object model.

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 办货**

1.1 我们 | 马上 | 就 | 办货进来。

Su A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Vi dir-m

'We'll buy the goods right away!'

2. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 给 Rc – 办货**

2.1 他们 | 给志愿军 | 办货。

Su Rc Vi

'They buy goods for the volunteer army!'

2.2 伙计们, 快来 | 给官长 | 办货!

Md Rc Vi

'Workers, quickly purchase goods for the senior official!'

3. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 在 Lo – 办货**

In example 3.1, the unmarked valence Condition (Cd) is in the absolute anteposition.

3.1 有机会 | 一定 | 在王先生这里 | 办货。

Cd Cm Lo Vi

'If possible, be sure to purchase goods here from Mr. Wang'.

3.2 老板娘 | 在那儿 | 办货。

Su            Lo        Vi

'The owner shopped there'.

4. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

#### Su – 到 Fp – 办货

4.1 政府机关干部 | 到上海 | 办货。

Su                    Fp        Vi

'Government officials in Shanghai buy goods'.

5. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes its place in the anteposition.

#### Su – 从 Ip – 办货

In the example below, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) refers to the verb 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell'.

5.1 他们 | 从中国大陆 | 办货 | 到吉隆坡 | 出售。

Su            Ip            Vi<sub>1</sub>            Fp            Vi<sub>2</sub>

'They buy goods from mainland China and sell them to Kuala Lumpur'.

6. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

#### Su – 为 Bn – 办货

6.1 有一次 | 父亲 | 撑着小船 | 到 | 下游的一个城市 | 为她 | 办货。

Te        Su            Md        Vi<sub>1</sub>                    Lo                    Bn        Vi<sub>2</sub>

'One day, her father came to a town downstream in a small boat to buy goods for her'.

7. The unmarked valence Time (Te) is in the anteposition.

#### Su – Te – 办货

7.1 我们 | 明天下午 | 就 | 得 | 去办货, 梅格, 圣诞节的话剧还有许多事情要准备

Su            Te            A        M            Vi

呐。

'Tomorrow afternoon we have to buy goods, Mei Ge, there is still a lot to prepare for the Christmas play'.

8. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked by adding the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, or is entered without markers.

#### Su – Md – 办货

8.1 他们 | 专门 | 在外面 | 办货。

Su Md Lo Vi

'They specifically buy goods on the side'.

8.2 我 | 才 | 试着 | 办货。

Su A Md Vi

'I'm just trying to buy goods'.

9. The unmarked valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition.

**Cd – Su – 办货**

See example 3.1

10. The verb 办货 *bànhuò* is combined with modal verbs (M).

**Su – M – 办货**

10.1 他们 | 要 | 办货。

Su M Vi

'They need to buy goods'.

## Valence Structure of Sale Verbs

**销售** *xiāoshòu* 'to sell, to vend, to realize'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 销售 – Ob**

- 1.1 他 | 销售了 | 一百件。

Su Vt Ob

'He sold 100 pieces'.

**Ob – 销售**

- 1.2 产品 | 就 | 能 | 销售出去。

Ob A M Vt dir-m

'Goods may be sold'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 销售**

- 2.1 他们 | 把电脑 | 直接 | 销售 | 到使用者手上。

Su Ob Md Vt Rc

'They sell computers directly to users'.

- 2.2 我 | 必须 | 将产品 | 销售 | 给较年长的人。

Su M Ob Vt Rc

'I need to sell goods to the elderly'.

3. Passive construction with a grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 – 销售**

- 3.1 商品 | 就 | 不断 | 被销售出去。

Ob A Md Vt dir-m

'Goods are sold continuously'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in postposition, is marked with prepositions 给 *gěi*, 到 *dào* or introduced without markers, taking place in the anteposition – with prepositions 向 *xiàng*, 对 *duì*.

**Su / Ob – 销售 – 给 Rc / Su – 销售 – Rc / Su – 向 / 对 Rc – 销售 /**

**Su – 销售 – 到 Rc**

In example 2.1, the valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the postposition and is marked with the preposition 到 *dào*. In example 4.4, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma.

4.1 他 | 把白酒 | 销售 | 他人。

Su Ob Vt Rc

'He sells other [people] vodka'.

4.2 2001年7月13日 | 销售 | 给东方厂 | 产品一批 |, 价值11000元。

Te Vt Rc Ob VI

'On July 13, 2001, they sold a batch of goods worth 11,000 yuan to the Dong fang factory'.

4.3 造纸厂的纸 | 仍旧 | 销售 | 给过去的老客户。

Ob Md Vt Rc

'Paper mill paper is still sold to old customers'.

4.4 企业集中生产一种产品, 并 | 向所有顾客 | 销售 | 这种产品。

Rc Vt Ob

'The enterprise centrally produces certain products and sells [these products] to its customers'.

4.5 服装厂商 | 向青年、中年和老年消费者 | 销售 | 高档服装。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'A clothing manufacturer sells high-end clothing to young and middle-aged and older consumers'.

4.6 事实上 |, 他们 | 可能 | 对极不相同的消费者集团 | 销售 | 其产品。

Pw Su M Rc Vt Ob

'In fact, they can sell their products to completely different consumer groups'.

5. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*, taking place in the postposition, it is introduced into the sentence without markers.

### Ob – 销售 – VI / Su – 以 VI – 销售

In example 5.2, Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*, is placed in the anteposition, thus freeing up space in the postposition of the valence Receiver (Rc), marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*. The place between the valences Value (VI) and Object (Ob) is occupied by valence Location (Lo), marked by a frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

5.1 一家企业 | 销售 | 1000万元。

Su Vt VI

'One enterprise sells for 10 million yuan'.

5.2 他 | 然后 | 再 | 以较高的价格 | 在市场上 | 将证券 | 销售 | 给投资者。

Su A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> VI Lo Ob Vt Rc

'Then he resold the securities to investors on the market at a relatively high price'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or the frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng* and takes place in the anteposition.



8.3 在2004年 | 共 | 销售了 | 5870亿美元的业绩。

Te Md Vt Ob

'In 2004, they sold a total of 587 billion dollars.'

8.4 到1975年 |, 本田公司 | 每年 | 在美国 | 销售 | "西比古"轿车 12 万辆。

Te<sub>1</sub> Su Te<sub>2</sub> Lo Vt Ob

'Until 1975, Honda sold 120,000 Civics annually in America'.

8.5 从明年4月 | 禁止 | 这种产品 | 在美国 | 销售。

Te Vm Ob Lo Vt

'From April next year, these products will be banned from sale in America'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 以 *yǐ*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Ob – Md 地 – 销售 / Su – 以 Md – 销售 / Su – Md – 销售**

9.1 企业内部产品 | 能 | 顺利地 | 销售出去, 避免产品积压。

Ob M Md Vt dir-m

'The company's internal products can be sold safely without stagnation (overaccumulation)'.

9.2 国有粮食企业 | 只 | 能 | 顺价 | 销售。

Su A M Md Vt

'State grain processing enterprises can only sell at prices higher than purchase prices'.

9.3 他们 | 专门 | 销售 | 各种高档商品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They only sell top quality products'.

9.4 你 | 不得 | 以任何方式 | 销售。

Su M Md Vt

'You cannot sell by any means'.

10. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the preposition and is marked by the preposition 按 *àn*.

**Su – 按 Bs – 销售**

10.1 企业 | 按计划 | 销售 | 给指定的用户。

Su Bs Vt Rc

'The enterprise sells according to the plan to certain users'.

11. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 在...下 *zài...xià*.

**Su – 在 Cd 下 – 销售**

11.1 他们 | 只好 | 在不做宣传的情况下 | 销售 | 这种产品。

Su Cm Cd Vt Ob

'They can only sell this product without advertising'.

12. The verb 销售 *xiāoshòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su / Ob – M / Vm – 销售**

12.1 他们 | 可以 | 销售 | 无限量的产品。

Su M Vt Ob

'They can sell an unlimited number of items'.

12.2 证券公司 | 应当 | 将证券 | 销售 | 给认购人。

Su M Ob Vt Rc

'A stock company should sell bonds to subscribers'.

12.3 如果产品质量有缺陷，工厂可以将它视为次品，停止 | 向市场 | 销售。

Vm Fp Vt

'If there are defects in the quality of the product, the factory may consider it as defective and stop selling it on the market'.

**脱销** *tuōxiāo* 'to be sold out, to be out sale'

This verb is intransitive, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Ob – 脱销**

1.1 这些商品 | 时常 | 脱销。

Ob Te Vi

'These items are constantly sold out'.

1.2 40 瓦的电灯泡 | 全都 | 脱销 | 了。

Ob Md Vi F

'The 40 watt bulbs are completely sold out'.

1.3 中国大学生性教育教材 | 脱销。

Ob Vi

'Sex education teaching materials for Chinese students sold out'.

2. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ*, a preposition 在 *zài* or a postposition 上 *shàng*.

**Ob – 在 Lo 里 – 脱销 / Ob – 在 Lo – 脱销 / Ob – Lo 上 – 脱销**

2.1 “大哥大”是一种紧俏商品，在自南向北的每个城市里 | 脱销。

Lo Vi

'Mobile phones are a scarce commodity, [they] are not on sale in all cities from south to north'.

2.2 这些贺年片 | 在北京市各邮局 | 已 | 基本 | 脱销。

Ob Lo A Md Vi

'These New Year cards are already mostly sold out in all post offices in Beijing!'

2.3 她的这些书 | 目前 | 市场上 | 早已 | 脱销。

Ob Te Lo A Vi

'By now, these books of hers have been sold out on the market for a long time!'

3. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition.

**Te – Ob – 脱销**

3.1 前几年 | , 荤素食品 | 断档 | 脱销。

Te Ob Vi<sub>1</sub> Vi<sub>2</sub>

'For several previous years, meat and vegetables were not available for sale!'

4. The valence Period (Pr), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi* or is entered without markers, taking a place in the postposition, is entered without markers.

**Ob – Pr – 脱销 / Ob – 在 Pr 内 – 脱销 / Ob – 脱销 – Pr**

4.1 刚刚上市的 5000 套 | , 几天的时间 | 就 | 已 | 脱销。

Ob Pr A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Vi

'The 5,000 sets that have just appeared on the market are already sold out in a few days!'

4.2 这种商品 | 在短短时间内 | 全部 | 脱销。

Ob Pr Md Vi

'This item sold out in a short time!'

4.3 这套 VCD 碟片 | 已 | 在福州音像市场 | 脱销了 | 十几天。

Ob A Lo Vi Pr

'This set of VCDs sold out in the Fuzhou AV market in about ten days!'

5. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Ob – Md – 脱销 / Ob – Md 地 – 脱销**

5.1 产品 | 迅速 | 脱销。

Ob Md Vi

'Products are selling out fast!'

5.2 这小瓶瓶 | 抢手 | 脱销。

Ob Md Vi

'These little bottles are selling like hot cakes!'

5.3 有些书 | 的确 | 不能 | 不有意识地 | 脱销。

Ob Md<sub>1</sub> M Md<sub>2</sub> Vi

'Some books really shouldn't be sold thoughtlessly!'

6. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

**Ob – 用 In – 脱销**

6.1 不利用淡季生产 |, 用肥高峰季节 | 就 | 可能 | 脱销。

Ob In A M Vi

'Items not used during the low season may be sold out during the peak season'.

7. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Ob – Qu – 脱销**

7.1 红岩系列图书 | 先后 | 6 次 | 脱销。

Ob A Qu Vi

'Books from the Red Rock series were sold 6 times at different times'.

8. The verb 脱销 *tuōxiāo* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Ob – M / Vm – 脱销**

In example 8.1, the valencies Object (Ob) and Time (Te) are inside the construction 连...也 *lián...yě* 'even'.

8.1 连 | 洗衣粉 | 有时 | 也 | 会 | 脱销。

Ob Te M Vi

'Even washing powder is sometimes out of stock'.

8.2 马年的首日封以及装有马年春节纪念邮票的拜年册 | 已经 | 开始 | 脱销。

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob A Vm Vi

'Envelopes dedicated to the first day of the Year of the Horse and New Year's albums with commemorative stamps in honor of the Year of the Horse have already begun to sell out'.

**赊销 *shēxiāo* 'to sell on credit'**

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 赊销 – Ob**

1.1 济源市两个批发部 | 赊销 | 卷烟。

Su Vt Ob

'Two wholesale departments from Jiyuan City sell cigarettes by installments'.

**Ob – 赊销**

1.2 药品 | 可以 | 赊销。

Ob M Vt

'Medicines can be sold in installments'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 赊销**

In the examples below, valence Object (Ob), marked by the grammatical elements 把 *bǎ* and 将 *jiāng*, is moved to the anteposition, freeing up space in the postposition of valence Receiver (Rc), marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

- 2.1 他 | 将良种仔猪 | 赊销 | 给养殖户。

Su      Ob      Vt      Rc

'He sells purebred piglets to pig breeders in installments'.

- 2.2 这两位养鱼能手 | 就 | 把自己培育的 7500 万公斤鱼苗 | 赊销 | 给养殖户。

Su              A                      Ob              Vt              Rc

'These two fish breeders sold 7,500 kilograms of fry they raised to a fish farm'.

3. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su / Ob – 以 Vl – 赊销**

- 3.1 他们 | 在去年春季 | 将产品 | 以出厂价 | 赊销 | 给农户。

Su      Te              Ob      Vl      Vt      Rc

'In the spring of last year, they sold products to peasant households by installments at the factory price'.

- 3.2 进优质棉种鄂棉 1.5 万公斤 |, 全部 | 以每公斤 0.6 元的价格 | 赊销 |

Ob              Md                      Vl              Vt

给群众。

Rc

'15,000 kilograms of imported high-quality Hubei cotton were fully sold on installments to the population at a price of 0.6 yuan per kilogram'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the prepositions 给 *gěi*, 向 *xiàng* or 对 *duì*, taking place in the postposition, is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su – 赊销 – 给 Rc / Su – 向 / 对 / 给 Rc – 赊销**

In examples 2.1, 2.2, 3.1 and 3.2 (see above), the valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the postposition and is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*. In example 4.2, the verb 责成 *zéchéng* 'to commit, to oblige' manages the proposition, its Object (Ob) is Subject (Su) of the verb 赊销 *shēxiāo*.

- 4.1 我们 | 给他们 | 赊销 | 种猪。

Su      Rc      Vt      Ob

'We sell breeding pigs to them on credit'.

4.2 他们 | 责成 | 各乡镇有关部门 | 向农民 | 赊销 | 化肥。

Su Vm Ob/Su Rc Vt Ob

'They instructed the relevant authorities of all settlements to sell fertilizers to the peasants in installments'.

4.3 他们 | 向农民 | 赊销 | 农资商品 15.8 万元。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'They sold 158,000 yuan worth of agricultural production to farmers on installments'.

4.4 他们 | 对资金困难的农户 | 赊销 | 鸡种、饲料。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'They sell chickens and feed on installments to farmers in financial difficulties'.

5. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng*.

### Su – 从 Ip – 赊销

5.1 1989 年底 |, 他 | 一下子 | 又 | 从吉林 | 赊销来 | 25 辆面包车。

Te Su Md A Ip Vt Ob

'At the end of 1989, he immediately sold 25 vans again from Jilin in installments'.

6. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

### Su – 到 Fp – 赊销

6.1 广东等 8 省 120 多个厂家 | 到汨罗市场 | 赊销 | 产品。

Su Fp Vt Ob

'More than 120 manufacturers from eight provinces, including Guangdong, sell installment products at Milo Market'.

7. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

### Su – 为 Bn – 赊销

7.1 他们 | 为经济困难的 422 户社员 | 赊销 | 21 万元的生产资料。

Su Bn Vt Ob

'They sold 210,000 yuan worth of means of production to 422 members of the People's Commune in financial difficulties'.

8. The valence Time (Te), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the frame construction 自...以来 *zì...yǐlái*, the preposition 在 *zài* or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

### Su – 自 Te 以来 – 赊销 / Su – 在 Te – 赊销 / Te – Su – 赊销

In example 3.1 (see above) this valence is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, in example 5.1 the unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute preposition.

8.1 郭明丽 | 自 1990 年以来 | 累计 | 赊销 | 黄牛四百多头。

Su Te Md Vt Ob

'Guo Mingli has sold more than 400 cattle in installments since 1990'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su / Ob – Md – 赊销 / Su – 以 Md – 赊销**

9.1 他 | 擅自 | 将商品 | 大量 | 赊销。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> Ob Md<sub>2</sub> Vt

'He arbitrarily sells goods in installments in large quantities'.

9.2 种子 | 半价 | 赊销。

Ob Md Vt

'Seeds are sold in installments at half price'.

9.3 饲养大户 | 将部分牛羊 | 以“贷款”形式 | 赊销 | 给缺资金农户。

Su Ob Md Vt Rc

'Large livestock breeders, in the form of a "credit", sold part of the cows and sheep to peasant households that did not have enough funds'.

9.4 各级棉花经营企业 | 不 | 得 | 以任何方式 | 赊销 | 棉花。

Su B M Md Vt Ob

'Enterprises of all levels should not sell cotton in installments by any means'.

10. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 按 *àn*.

**Ob – 按 Bs – 赊销**

10.1 产品 | 按小李与农户签订的合同 | 赊销 | 给农民。

Ob Bs Vt Rc

'Products are sold by installments to peasants according to a signed agreement between him and peasant families'.

11. The verb 赊销 *shēxiāo* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 赊销**

In examples 1.2 and 9.4 (see above), the verb 赊销 *shēxiāo* is combined with the modal verbs 可以 *kěyǐ* 'to be able to' and 得 *děi* 'to be able to, to have the rights'.

11.1 他们 | 实行 | 赊销 | 农资。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'They carry out sale in installments of means of agricultural production'.

11.2 政府 | 制止 | 赊销 | 棉花。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The government banned the sale of cotton in installments'.

11.3 他 | 立即 | 停止 | 赊销 | 棉花。

Su A Vm Vt Ob

'He immediately stopped selling cotton in installments'.

**行销** *xíngxiāo* 'to sell (to find a market) everywhere, to sell (goods)'

This verb is intransitive, its main valencies can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Ob – 行销**

1.1 这本 12 万字的新书首版 3 万册 | 行销一空。

Ob Vi res-m

'The first 30,000 copies of this new book of 120,000 characters have completely sold out'.

2. The valence Location (Lo), being in the postposition, is entered without markers; being in the anteposition, it is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or a frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

**Ob – 行销 – Lo / Ob – 在 Lo – 行销 / Ob – 在 Lo 上 – 行销**

2.1 Levis 牛仔裤已由最初的工装服装发展成为一种时尚服装, 行销 | 世界。

Vi Lo

'Jeans (Levis) have evolved from work wear to fashion wear and are sold all over the world'.

2.2 一种名贵的艺术商品 | 行销 | 国内外。

Ob Vi Lo

'Some valuable art merchandise is sold at home and abroad'.

2.3 可以说 |, 一种产品 | 能够 | 在商场上 | 行销。

Pw Ob M Lo Vi

'It can be said that a certain product can be sold on the market'.

2.4 有一些未取得生产许可证的假冒产品 | 在市场上 | 行销。

Ob Lo Vi

'Some counterfeit products without a manufacturing license are sold on the market'.

3. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the postposition and is marked with a directional morpheme 到 *dào*.

**Ob – 行销 – 到 Fp / Ob – 向 Fp – 行销**

In example 4.1 (see below), the valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

3.1 产品 | 行销到 | 全国所有的省、市、自治区。

Ob Vi Fp

'Products are sold in all provinces, cities and autonomous regions of the country'.

3.2 产品 | 行销到 | 全国 22 个省、市、自治区, 100 多个专业生产厂家。

Ob Vi Fp

'Products are sold to more than 100 specialized factories located in 22 provinces, cities and autonomous regions throughout the country'.

4. The valence initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng*.

#### Ob – 从 Ip – 行销

In the example below, in contrast to item 3, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

4.1 系统装备 | 和系统服务 | 从国内市场 | 向全球市场 | 行销。

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Ip Fp Vi

'System equipment and system services are marketed from the domestic market to the global market'.

5. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition, marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*, it takes place in the anteposition.

#### Te – Ob – 行销 / Ob – 从 Te – 行销

5.1 目前 | , 他们的矽砂 | 行销 | 全国 12 个省市和自治区。

Te Ob Vi Lo

'At present, their silicone sand is sold to 12 provinces and autonomous regions throughout the country'.

5.2 每年 | 2000 多万双星鞋 | 行销 | 世界。

Te Ob Vi Lo

'More than 20 million Converse pairs are sold every year around the world'.

6. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes place in the postposition.

#### Ob – 行销 – Pr

6.1 要知道 | 八宝粥 | 行销 | 台湾 | 多年。

Pw Ob Vi Lo Pr

'You need to know that the "Eight Jewels Porridge" has been coming true in Taiwan for many years'.

6.2 方便面 | 行销 | 多年。

Ob Vi Pr

'Instant noodles have been coming true for many years'.

7. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

#### Ob – Md – 行销

7.1 这种商品 | 高价 | 行销 | 外国。

Ob Md Vi Lo

'Sell at a high price to other countries'.

8. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

**Ob – 行销 – Qu**

- 8.1 该书出版 | 行销了 | 一千多万册。

Ob Vi Qu

'More than 10 million copies of this book have been sold'.

- 8.2 出版 | 当月 | 就 | 行销 | 15 万册。

Ob Te A Vi Qu

'This month, 150,000 copies of the publication were sold'.

9. The verb 行销 *xíngxiāo* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Ob – M / Vm – 行销 / M – Ob – 行销**

In example 9.3, in contrast to item 5, the valence Time (Te) takes place after Object (Ob) and is marked with the preposition 从 *cóng*.

- 9.1 英国的商品 | 不能 | 行销 | 中国。

Ob M Vi Lo

'English goods cannot be sold to China'.

- 9.2 不准 | 东方红拖拉机 | 行销 | 本省。

M Ob Vi Lo

'It is not allowed to sell the Krasny Vostok tractor in this province'.

- 9.3 这种产品 | 从一九零四年 | 开始 | 行销 | 海外。

Ob Te Vm Vi Ob

'These products began to be sold abroad in 1904'.

**倒卖** *dǎomài* 'to resell, to speculate' (refers to: 倒买倒卖 *dǎomǎi dǎomài*)

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 倒卖 – Ob**

- 1.1 老张 | 倒卖 | 药材。

Su Vt Ob

'Lao Zhang is a drug reseller'.

- 1.2 禁止 | 倒卖 | 和转让 | 麻黄素购用证明。

Vm Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob

'It is prohibited to resell or assign the certificate for the purchase of ephedrine for personal use'.

- 1.3 禁止 | 倒卖 | 旅客车票 | 和其他铁路运输票证。

Vm Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'It is forbidden to resell passenger tickets and other railway tickets'.

1.4 不允许 | 倒卖 | 进口料件。

M Vt Ob

'You can not resell imported raw materials and spare parts'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 倒卖**

In examples 4.2 and 9.2, Object (Ob), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

In example 2.1, the verb 倒卖 *dǎomài* is in four syllables 转手倒卖 *zhuǎnshǒu dǎomài*.

2.1 他 | 把 枪支 | 转手倒卖 | 给民间武装军队。

Su Ob Vt Rc

'He resold firearms to the people's armed groups'.

2.2 你说啥? 想 | 把 地球 | 倒卖 | 了?

M Ob Vt F

'What are you saying? Do you want to resell the globe?'

3. Passive construction with grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob - 被 (Su) - 倒卖**

In example 3.1, the valence Subject (Su) is not filled.

3.1 随后 | 这些雨衣 | 以 每件 10 元的价格 | 被 转手倒卖。

Te Ob VI Vt

'These raincoats will then be resold for 10 yuan each'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), being in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng*, being in the postposition – with the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su - 向 Rc - 倒卖 / Su - 倒卖 - 给 Rc**

4.1 你 | 向海地人 | 倒卖 | 劣质武器。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'You're reselling low quality weapons to the Haitians'.

4.2 武器出售给了一个商人, 他 | 又 | 将其 | 倒卖 | 给 了一些准军事组织。

Su A Ob Vt Rc

'The weapons were sold to a speculator, who in turn resold them to paramilitary organizations'.

5. The valence Value (VI) is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 以 VI - 倒卖**

5.1 我卖的唯一条件是, 买主 | 不得 | 以 高价 | 把资产 | 转手倒卖 | 给别的公司。

Su M VI Ob Vt Rc

'My only condition for the sale is that the buyer must not resell the assets at a high price to other companies'.

6. The unmarked valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - Lo - 倒卖**

In the example below, the verb 倒卖 *dǎomài* and its valences Location (Lo) and Object (Ob) are part of the definition of the noun 禁令 *jìnlìng* 'prohibition'.

6.1 政府将要签署一项议案解除当前 | 网上 | 倒卖 | 门票 | 的禁令。

Lo Vt Ob

'The government is about to sign a bill lifting the current restrictions on online ticket resale'.

7. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng*.

**Su - 从 Ip - 倒卖**

7.1 在 1996 年前后, | 从承包一个煤炭采购供应站 | 开始 | 倒卖 | 煤炭。

Te Ip Vm Vt Ob

'Around 1996, [he] started reselling coal from a supply point that had a contract to buy coal'.

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in absolute anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...后 *zài...hòu* (example 7.1) or is entered without markers (example 3.1).

**Te - Su - 倒卖 / 在 Te 后 - Su - 倒卖**

9. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is introduced using the preposition 利用 *liyòng*.

**Su - 利用 In - 倒卖**

9.1 户籍民警 | 利用 | 职务 | 便利 | 倒卖 | 准迁证, 收取好处费。

Su In Gl Vt Ob

'Residential Registration Police, using their position for profit, resell permits to change residence for a fee'.

10. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the postposition, is marked with the quasi-structural function word 来 *lái*, or is entered without markers.

**Su - 倒卖 - 来 Mt / Su - 倒卖 - Mt**

10.1 我们用偷来的钱买毒品, 然后 | 再 | 倒卖 | 来赚钱。

A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Vt Mt

'We used the stolen money to buy drugs and then resell them to make a good living'.

10.2 然后, 他们 | 将货物 | 转移倒卖, | 牟取暴利。

A Su Ob Vt Mt

'They will then resell the goods to make exorbitant profits'.

11. The verb 倒卖 *dǎomài* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 倒卖**

11.1 管理人员只要一出现, 小贩们就互相报信, 赶快收摊; 管理人员一走, 他们 | 就 | 又 | 继续 | 倒卖。

Su A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> Vm Vt

'As soon as the managers appear, the small hawkers inform each other and quickly collect the stalls; as soon as the managers leave, they continue to resell again'.

**出卖 *chūmài* 'to trade, to vend'**

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 出卖 – Ob**

In example 1.2, the verb 出卖 *chūmài* and its actants Subject (Su) and Object (Ob) are in the left syntagma, which expresses the time of the action.

1.1 本公司 | 再 | 出卖 | 土地。

Su A Vt Ob

'This company is selling land again'.

1.2 有些农民 | 出卖了 | 农副产品 | 后, 也要改善一下生活。

Su Vt Ob

'Some peasants, after selling agricultural products, can improve their living conditions'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 出卖**

In examples 5.2 and 13.2, the valence Object (Ob), put into the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

In example 2.2, Subject (Su) is moved outside the right syntagma.

2.1 你们 | 都 | 把它 | 出卖 | 了!

Su D Ob Vt F

'You sold it all!'

2.2 一个拍卖人一个个地把这些女孩子叫出来, | 再 | 把她们 | 出卖。

A Ob Vt

'The auctioneer called these girls one by one and sold them'.



5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 以 VI – 出卖**

- 5.1 他们 | 以低于市场价格 | 出卖 | 公司。

Su VI Vt Ob

'They sold the company at below market value'.

- 5.2 他们 | 将 5 部影片 | 以 3000-5000 元价格 | 出卖到 | 这些县市 | 公开上映。

Su Ob VI Vt dir-m Fp GI

'They sold 5 films for public screening in these cities and counties at an original price of 3,000-5,000 yuan'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by a preposition 在 *zài*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 出卖**

- 6.1 老百姓 | 在 市上 | 出卖 | 货物。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'Common people sell goods in the market'.

- 6.2 美国一名男护士 1 月 30 日在费城承认, | 他 | 从 244 具尸体上偷取器官 |

Su Ob<sub>1</sub>

和人体组织 | 在黑市 | 出卖 |, 并伪造相关文件, 使这些器官能被植入活人体  
Ob<sub>2</sub> Lo Vt  
内。

'January 30 in Philadelphia, an American nurse confessed that he had stolen the organs and tissues of 244 corpses and sold them on the black market, in addition, he forged the relevant documents, which allowed them to be transplanted into living people'.

7. The valence Final Action Point (Fp), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 到 *dào*, taking a place in the postposition, is marked with a directional morpheme 到 *dào*.

**Su – 到 Fp – 出卖 / Su – 出卖 – 到 Fp**

In the example below, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 到 *dào*, while in example 5.2 (above), this valence takes place in the postposition and is marked with the directional morpheme 到 *dào*.

- 7.1 我们 | 将来 | 又 | 到哪里 | 出卖 | 产品?

Su Te A Fp Vt Ob

'Where will we sell goods in the future?'

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the postposition 以后 (后) *yǐhòu (hòu)* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Te 以后 – 出卖 / Ob – Te 后 – 出卖 / Su – Te – 出卖**

In examples 4.2, 4.4, and 7.1, the valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is introduced into sentences without markers.

- 8.1 他 | 叛变了 以后 | 出卖了 | 共产党的同志。

Su Te Vt Ob

'After the betrayal, he betrayed his comrades in the Communist Party'.

- 8.2 飞机 | 飞到香港两个月后 | 才 | 出卖。

Ob Te A Vt

'The plane was sold only two months after arriving in Hong Kong'.

9. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

**在 Pr – Su – 出卖**

- 9.2 在此期间 |, 他 | 出卖 | 国家主权 |, 向日本大量借款。

Pr Su Vt Ob

'During this period, he sold state sovereignty and took out a large loan from the Japanese'.

10. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su – Md – 出卖 / Su – Md 地 – 出卖**

In example 10.1, the verb is combined with the modal verb 能 *néng* 'to be able to', and in example 10.3 it is combined with the verb of control 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin'. In example 10.2, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma.

- 10.1 气候转暖, 原来抢手的羽绒服 | 现在 | 只 | 能 | 贱价 | 出卖 | 了。

Ob A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> M Md Vt F

'The weather has warmed up, shooters down jackets can now only be sold on the cheap'.

- 10.2 你 可自由使用, | 也 | 可 | 自由 | 出卖。

A M Md Vt

'You are free to use and free to sell'.

- 10.3 他们 | 渐渐地 | 开始 | 出卖 | 革命。

Su Md Vm Vt Ob

'They gradually began to betray the revolution'.

11. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 为了...而 *wèile...ér*, preposition 为 *wèi* or takes place in postposition and is marked with preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 为 (了) Mt 而 – 出卖 / Su – 为 Mt – 出卖 / Su – 出卖 – 以 Mt**

11.1 大多数人 | 为了生活而 | 必须 | 出卖 | 他们的劳力。

Su            Mt            M    Vt            Ob

'Most people are forced to sell their labor in order to survive'.

11.2 她 | 为金钱而 | 出卖 | 灵魂。

Su    Mt            Vt    Ob

'She will sell her soul for money'.

11.3 他 | 宁愿 | 出卖 | 劳动力 | 以维持残生。

Su   Cm    Vt            Ob                    Mt

'He would rather (better) sell labor to stay alive'.

12. The unmarked valence Goal (G1) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 出卖 – G1**

See example 5.2

13. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**(Su) – Qu – 出卖**

In example 13.1, the actant Subject (Su) is missing.

13.1 前后三次 | 出卖 | 中国人民的利益。

Qu    Vt                    Ob

'[He] betrayed the interests of the Chinese people three times'.

13.2 他们 | 就 | 可以 | 将它 | 多次 | 出卖。

Su    A    M            Ob    Qu    Vt

'They can sell it over and over again'.

14. The valence Feature (Ft) takes place in the anteposition, can be marked with a frame construction 像...一样 *xiàng...yīyàng* or verbs 做 *zuò*, 作为 *zuòwéi*, 当作 *dàngzuò*.

**Su – 像 Ft 一样 – 出卖 / Su – 做 / 当作 Ft – 出卖**

In example 14.1, the valence Feature (Ft), marked with the frameconstruction 像...一样 *xiàng...yīyàng*, is moved out the right syntagma. In examples 14.2 and 14.3, the actant Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ*, is placed in the anteposition, thus freeing up space in the postposition of the valence Receiver (Rc), which is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*. Example 14.4 is a passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*. In example 14.2 there is a separate member of the sentence – the introductory element 于是只有 *yúshì zhǐyǒu* 'in this way'.

14.1 他 | 像毒瘤一样 |, 出卖 | 咱民族的利益。

Su Ft Vt Ob

'He, like a malignant tumor, betrayed the interests of his people'.

14.2 于是只有 | 把自己 | 出卖 | 给人家 | 做奴隶。

Pw Ob Vt Rc Ft

'Thus, it remained only to sell yourself to other people as a slave'.

14.3 劳动者 | 把自己的劳动力 | 作为商品 | 出卖 | 给社会主义国有的企业。

Su Ob Ft Vt Rc

'Workers sell their labor power as commodities to socialist state enterprises'.

14.4 在这个港口 |, 每个月 | 大约有 500 头龟 | 被 | 当作食物 | 出卖 |,

Lo Te Ob Ft Vt

龟肉的价格大约是每磅 1.1 美元。

'Approximately 500 turtles are sold in this port every month, the price of turtle meat is approximately \$1.1 per pound'.

15. The verb 出卖 *chūmài* is combined with modal verbs (M) or other manage verbs (Vm).

### Su – M /Vm – 出卖

In example 15.1, the valence Object (Ob) is moved out the right syntagm.

15.1 她是个奴隶, 既然是奴隶, | 也 | 就 | 可以 | 出卖。

A<sub>1</sub> A<sub>2</sub> M Vt

'She is a slave, and since a slave, [she] can also be sold'.

15.2 有个士兵 | 要 | 出卖 | 年轻的指挥员。

Su M Vt Ob

'One soldier wanted to betray the young commander'.

15.3 农民 | 不 | 准 | 出卖 | 承包的土地。

Su B M Vt Ob

'Peasants are not allowed to sell contract land'.

15.4 他 | 准备 | 出卖 | 其用作担保的房屋。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'He is preparing to sell the premises used as a guarantee'.

### 售卖 *shòumài* 'to sell'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su – 售卖 – Ob

1.1 这里的店 | 售卖 | 中国的厨具。

Su Vt Ob

'Shops here sell Chinese kitchen utensils'.

1.2 一个流动小贩 | 正在 | 售卖 | 丝巾。

Su A Vt Ob

'A traveling merchant is now selling silk handkerchiefs'.

**Ob – 售卖**

1.3 3G 手机 | 公开 | 售卖。

Ob Md Vt

'3G phones are openly sold'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 将 Ob – 售卖**

2.1 他 | 自己 | 将它 | 售卖了。

Su Md Ob Vt

'He sold it himself'.

2.2 他们 | 将这一不费他们分文拍摄的照片 | 售卖出去。

Su Ob Vt dir-m

'They sold photographs that they didn't spend a dime to take'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 售卖**

3.1 产品 | 由干部 | 收购 | 售卖。

Ob Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

'Products are bought and sold by cadres'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the postposition, is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*, in the anteposition – by the preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 售卖 – 给 Rc / Su – 向 Rc – 售卖**

In example 4.1, the unmarked valence Object (Ob) is moved into the anteposition, making way for the valence Receiver (Rc) in the postposition. In example 4.2, the unmarked valence Object (Ob) is wedged between the verb 售卖 *shòumài* and the valence Receiver (Rc) marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*.

4.1 出版社 | 所出版的教材 | 皆 | 以最低廉的价格 | 售卖 | 给学生。

Su Ob D Md Vt Rc

'The publishing house sells to students all published educational materials at the lowest prices'.

4.2 你所说的 | 美国 | 售卖 | 武器 | 给他台湾。

Su Vt Ob Rc

'You say America sells weapons to them in Taiwan'.

4.3 他 | 向经理们 | 售卖 | 点心。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'He sells snacks to the managers'.

5. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

### Su – 以 Vl – 售卖

5.1 他 | 以 25 分钱 | 售卖 | 他的亲笔签名。

Su Vl Vt Ob

'He sold his autograph for 25 fen'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with postpositions 里 *lǐ*, 上 *shàng* or introduced into a sentence without markers.

### Su – Lo 里 / 上 – 售卖

In examples 6.1 and 6.2 the valence Subject (Su) is not filled. In example 6.2 the verb 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin' manages the verb 售卖 *shòumài*, in example 6.3 the verb 留意 *liúyì* 'to pay attention, to follow' manages the following proposition, that is the verb 售卖 *shòumài* and its valences Location (Lo) and Object (Ob) are the sentential actant of the verb 留意 *liúyì*, the modal verb 会 *huì* 'to be able to, to can' and the valence Modus (Md) refers to the verb 留意 *liúyì*.

6.1 现在 | 香港街头 | 向情侣们 | 售卖 | “爱心玫瑰花” | 和 “健康曲奇礼品包” 。

A Lo Rc Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'Now on the streets of Hong Kong, couples are selling "Roses of Love" and "Gift Sets with Health Cookies."'

6.2 上海的许多农贸市场里 | 就 | 开始 | 售卖 | 这种捆扎在一起的绿色植物。

Lo A Vm Vt Ob

'Many agricultural markets in Shanghai have started selling these green plants tied together'.

6.3 香港海关 | 会 | 密切 | 留意 | 市场上 | 售卖 | 电脑软件产品。

Su M Md Vm Lo Vt Ob

'Hong Kong Customs closely monitors the sale of computer software on the market'.

7. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is marked by a frame construction 从...前 *cóng...qián*.

### 从 Te 前 – 售卖

7.1 从 30 年前 | 就 | 开始 | 售卖 | 印有阿森纳球队标志的商品。

Te A Vm Vt Ob

'30 years ago they started selling products with the logo of the Arsenal football team'.

8. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

**Su – 在 Pr – 售卖**

In the example below, the place in the postposition is occupied by the unmarked valence Result (Rt).

8.1 他 | 在 学生 考试 期间 | 售卖 | 这些 “考题” | 可 赚 大 钱。

Su Pr Vt Ob Rt

'He sold "exam questions" during student exams and made a lot of money'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*, the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced into the sentence without a marker.

**Su – 以 Md – 售卖 / Su – Md 地 – 售卖 / Su – Md – 售卖**

In example 7.3, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma.

9.1 网络商店 | 以 低于 市价 | 售卖 | 名牌 商品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Online stores sell well-known brands at below market prices'.

9.2 她 | 迫 不 及 待 地 | 售卖 | 她 那些 “台独” 破 烂。

Su Md Vt Ob

'She hastily sells her "independent Taiwan" junk'.

9.3 店 名 叫 “紫晶房”， 专门 | 售卖 | C D |、 盒 带。

Md Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

'A store called Amethyst House specializes in selling CDs and cassettes'.

10. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Su – 通过 In – 售卖**

10.1 他们 | 通过 电子 途径 | 售卖 | 产 品 |、 服 务 | 或 资 料。

Su In Vt Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>3</sub>

'They using electronical channel sell goods, services or information'.

11. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 售卖 – Rt**

See example 8.1

12. The verb 售卖 *shòumài* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 售卖**

In example 12.2, the manage construct 明文规定 *míngwén guīdìng* 'clearly expressed rule' manages both the manage verb 禁止 *jìnzhǐ* 'to stop, to forbid' and the verb 售卖 *shòumài* with its valence Object (Ob).

12.1 他们 | 就 | 不会 | 再高价 | 售卖 | 了。

Su A M Md Vt F

'They cannot sell by higher price'.

12.2 在政令上 | 曾 | 明文规定 | 禁止 | 售卖 | 毒药。

Lo A Cm Vm Vt Ob

'The decree clearly spells out a ban on the sale of poisons'.

12.3 国内所有肯德基餐厅 | 停止 | 售卖。

Su Vm Vt

'All KFC eateries in the country have stopped sales'.

### 售出 *shòuchū* 'to sell out, to find a ready sale (about goods)'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 售出 - Ob**

In example 1.1, the valence Time (Te) is placed at the beginning of the sentence, this position is occupied by this valence in contrastive contexts.

1.1 上个月, | 我 | 售出了 | 七套这样的房子。

Te Su Vt Ob

'I sold seven such houses last month'.

1.2 这家夜总会 | 会 | 售出过 | 很多出境签证, 但我们知道你从未染指。

Su M Vt Ob

'This nightclub has been selling a lot of exit visas, but we know you've never warmed to it'.

1.3 已经 | 售出 | 多少罐花生酱?

A Vt Ob

'How many cans of peanut butter have already been sold?'

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 售出**

2.1 他们 | 一步一步地 | 把他的股票 | 售出。

Su Md Ob Vt

'They gradually sold off his shares'.

2.2 按照眼前的即期价格 | 把商品 | 全部 | 售出。

Md<sub>1</sub> Ob Md<sub>2</sub> Vt

'Sell all products at the spot price at the moment'.

2.3 拍卖人 | 不得 | 低于底价 | 将拍卖物 | 售出。

Su M Md Ob Vt

'The auctioneer should not sell lots at a price below the basic price'.



5.3 他|究竟|能|以什么价格|将土地|售出 去。

Su A M VI Ob Vt dir-m

'He still at what price you can sell the land'.

5.4 2009 年, |他的一件 19 世纪西班牙桃花心木椎脚柜|就|以近 10 万元的价格|

Te Ob A VI

售出。

Vt

'In 2009, his 19th-century Spanish mahogany cabinet was sold for nearly 100,000 yuan'.

5.5 他|按每张 300 元的价位|售出|全部 1230 张门票 。

Su VI Vt Ob

'He sold all 1,230 tickets at a price of 300 yuan apiece'.

5.6 10 元一张的门票|仅|售出|400 多元。

Ob A Vt VI

'An entrance ticket for 10 yuan sells for 400 yuan or more'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or frame constructions 在...内 *zài...nèi*, 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

#### Su - 在 Lo - 售出

In example 4.2, the valence Location (Lo) is marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi*.

6.1 开证行|将|在市场上|售出|银行承兑汇票, 而后把这笔款汇付给受益人。

Su Te Lo Vt Ob

'The issuing bank will sell bank accepted bills on the market and then transfer this amount to the beneficiaries'.

6.2 在美国和加拿大|此书|已|售出|四万册, 另有一新版本亦在印刷之中,

Lo Ob A Vt Qu

印数为两万。

'In America and Canada, 40 thousand copies of this book have already been sold, in addition, the circulation of the new edition, which is in print, is 20 thousand copies'.

6.3 在新泽西州和乔治亚州, |两张百万抽奖券|已经|售出。

Lo Ob A Vt

'In New Jersey and the state of Georgia, 2 lottery tickets worth \$1 million have already been sold'.

7. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) is marked with the preposition 为 *wèi* and takes its place in the anteposition.

#### Su - 为 Bn - 售出

7.1 一方葫芦砚雕成, |朋友|为他|售出, 获款 300 元, 这笔钱正好为妈妈买

Ob Su Bn Vt

药。

'For his sake, a friend sold a carved gourd ink pot, helped out 300 yuan, this money was just enough to buy medicine for my mother'.

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or is introduced without markers.

**Te - Su - 售出 / 在 Te - Su - 售出**

- 8.1 新华社今日消息, | 去年 | 中国 | 售出了 | 1350 万辆 机动车。

Te Su Vt Ob

'China sold 13.5 million passenger cars last year, according to Xinhua News Agency today'.

- 8.2 在 1998 年 |, 英国 | 就 | 售出 | 12.5 万台这样的摄像机。

Te Su A Vt Ob

'In 1998 England sold 125,000 of these cameras'.

9. The valence Period (Pr) is marked with a frameconstruction 在...内 *zài...nèi* or introduced into the sentence without markers (examples 12.3, 14.4).

**Su - 在 Pr 内 - 售出**

In example 9.1, the preposition 在 *zài* is omitted. In examples 9.1 and 9.2, Object (Ob) is moved to the left syntagma; in example 9.4, this valence is absent.

- 9.1 这款玩具自从在日本上市以来, 三个月内 | 已经 | 售出 | 五万件。

Pr A Vt Qu

'In the three months since the appearance of these toys in the Japanese market, 50 thousand pieces have already been sold'.

- 9.2 意大利进口成套家具, | 均在很短时间 | 内 | 就 | 售出了。

Pr A Vt

'Italian imported furniture was sold out in a short time'.

- 9.3 据粗略统计 | 在短短一刻钟之内 | 就 | 售出了 | 10 盒。

Cm Pr A Vt Ob

'According to rough estimates, 10 boxes were sold out within a quarter of an hour'.

- 9.4 这样的话, 要想 | 在几小时内 | 售出 | 大量车票 | 并 | 开出 | 列车, 就是根本不可

Pw M Pr Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>1</sub> Lw Vt<sub>2</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

能的了。

'Thus, if you want to sell a large number of tickets in a few hours and send a train, it is completely impossible'.

- 9.5 半个月时间 | 就 | 售出 | 玉米、小麦、大豆、绿豆、高粱 2500 多吨。

Pr A Vt Ob

'For half a month, more than 2.5 thousand tons of corn, wheat, beans, beans and kaoliang were sold'.

10. The valence Modus (Md), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* or the grammatical element 地 *de*, being in the postposition it is introduced without markers.

**Su – 以 Md – 售出 / Su – 售出 – Md / Su – Md 地 – 售出**

10.1 这所房子 | 以私人协议的方式 | 售出。

Ob Md Vt

'This house is being sold under a private contract'.

10.2 这家超市 | 以抽彩给奖法 | 售出了 | 50 只表。

Su Md Vt Ob

'This supermarket sold 50 pairs of watches by lottery'.

10.3 本店货物 | 售出 | 概不退换。

Ob Vt Md

'Products from our store are sold without returns and exchanges'.

10.4 他们 | 较顺利地 | 售出 | 各自优势产品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They successfully sold their products, which have advantages'.

11. The valence Measure (Me), taking place in the anteposition is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 以 Me – 售出**

11.1 制作网站并 | 以 现金 | 售出。

Me Vt

'Creation of sites and their sale for cash'.

12. The valence Instrument (In), taking a place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Su – 通过 In – 售出**

12.1 这类组台演出的门票 | 很少 | 通过窗口 | 售出。

Ob Te In Vt

'Entrance tickets to such performances are rarely sold through the box office'.

12.2 4 日 | 他们 | 又 | 通过电话 | 售出了 | 3 场小组赛所余的全部 8000 张 门票。

Pr Su A In Vt Ob

'In 4 days, they sold out all the remaining 8000 tickets for 3 competitions in subgroups by phone'.

13. The valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the anteposition is marked by the preposition 因 *yīn*.

**Su – 因 Rs – 售出**

13.1 那花瓶 | 因釉面有残 | 已 | 廉价 | 售出。

Su Rs A Md Vt

'This vase is being sold at a reduced price due to a glazed defect'.

14. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 售出 – Qu**

14.1 他们的唱片 | 已经 | 售出了 | 千千万万张 | 了。

Ob A Vt Qu F

'Their records are already sold by the thousands'.

14.2 这杂志每期 | 售出 | 五万份。

Ob Vt Qu

'Each issue of this magazine is sold in 50,000 copies'.

14.3 每天 | 售出 | 汉堡包 | 近 2 亿个。

Te Vt Ob Qu

'About 200 million hamburgers are sold every day'.

14.4 一年 | 售出 | 自行车 | 1000 多辆。

Pr Vt Ob Qu

'Over 1,000 bikes were sold in a year'.

15. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 按照 *ànzhào*.

**Su – 按照 Bs – 售出**

15.1 我 | 按照 你的指示 | 售出了 | 这所房子。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'I sold this house on your instructions'.

16. The verb 售出 *shòuchū* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 售出**

16.1 以那样的零售价, | 他们 | 要 | 售出 | 很多玩具 | 才行。

Md Su M Vt Ob

'At this retail price, they need to sell a lot of toys'.

16.2 该市场邮商王建军告诉记者, | 往年节前 | 能 | 售出 | 百余本的自制的各种

Te M Vt

邮票礼品册 |, 今年只售了十几本。

Ob

'A philatelist from this market, Wang Jianjun, told the reporter that in previous years, more than a hundred handmade gift albums for stamps could be sold before the holidays, this year only a little more than ten were sold'.

16.3 相关 | 就 | 会 | 售出 | 95 份《文美》软件。

Pw A M Vt Ob

'Accordingly, 95 sets of "WENMEI" software can be sold'.

16.4 原来 | 估计 | 售出 | 75% | 就非常成功, 没有想到会达到 80%。

Vm Vt Ob

'Initially, it was supposed to successfully sell 75%, but unexpectedly managed to reach 80%'.  
 'Initially, it was supposed to successfully sell 75%, but unexpectedly managed to reach 80%'.

### 出售 *chūshòu* 'to sell, to realize, to vend'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

#### 1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

##### Su - 出售 - Ob

##### 1.1 他们 | 出售 | 各式各样的书籍。

Su Vt Ob

'They sell various books'.

##### 1.2 所有的书商 | 都 | 出售 | 这种书。

Su D Vt Ob

'All book dealers sell these books'.

##### 1.3 真是利欲熏心, 你 | 怎么 | 能 | 出售 | 假货 | 呢?

Su Md M Vt Ob F

'You are really blinded by greed, how can you sell fakes?'

##### Ob - 出售

##### 1.4 优良住宅 | 出售 (广告文)。

Ob Vt

'Superb apartment for sale (advertising)'.

#### 2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

##### Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 出售

In example 2.2, the valence Subject (Su) is taken out of the right syntagma.

##### 2.1 她 | 把自己在某公司的股份 | 售出。

Su Ob Vt

'She sells her shares in some companies'.

##### 2.2 因本人要移民香港, 决定 | 把美甲店 | 出售。

Vm Ob Vt

'Due to moving to Hong Kong, I decided to sell the nail salon'.

##### 2.3 政府 | 每年 | 将部分土地 | 出售。

Su Te Ob Vt

'The government annually sells part of the land'.

#### 3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

##### Ob - 被 - 出售

In the example below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, Subject (Su) itself is missing, in other words, its valence is not filled.

##### 3.1 八套导弹系统 | 在 1999 年 | 被出售给 | 亚美尼亚。

Ob Te Vt Rc

'8 missile systems were sold in 1999 to Armenia'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 出售**

4.1 土地使用权 | 由政府 | 出售。

Ob Su Vt

'Land use rights are sold by the government'.

5. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*, taking place in the postposition – by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su – 向 Rc – 出售 / Su – 出售 – 给 Rc**

5.1 我们 | 想 | 向你们 | 出售 | 汽车。

Su M Rc Vt Ob

'We want to sell you a car'.

5.2 不要 | 向青少年 | 出售 | 香烟。

M Rc Vt Ob

'Don't sell cigarettes to teenagers'.

5.3 美国经调查发现，一些文凭工厂 | 竟曾 | 向恐怖分子 | 出售 | 假学历。

Su A Rc Vt Ob

'In America, after investigations, it was revealed that some printing companies sold false education documents to terrorists'.

5.4 只要达到了拍卖底价，标的物 | 就 | 会 | 出售 | 绘出价最高的竞买人。

Ob A M Vt Rc

'As soon as the limit price at the auction is reached, the item can immediately be sold to the highest bidder'.

6. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

**Su – 以 VI – 出售**

In example 6.1, the verb 出售 *chūshòu* and its valences form the nominal part of the predicate. In example 6.2, the verb 出售 *chūshòu* and its valences constitute the sentential actant of the verb 请 *qǐng* 'to ask', but here the valence Value (VI) is wedged between the main verb and the manage verb 同意 *tóngyì* 'to agree'.

6.1 去年 10 月份干德道 39 号公寓出售引发特别关注，部分原因是 | 恒基兆业称 |

Su

以 5,660 万美元天价 | 出售了 | 其中一套 6,1580 平方英尺的公寓。

VI Vt Ob

'Last October, the sale of 39 Gangde Street received particular attention, partly because Hengjitao announced it was selling one 61,580-square-foot unit for a sky-high \$566 million'.

6.2 我们 | 必须 | 请 | 贵公司 | 同意 | 以 每吨减价 600 元 | 出售 | 本批寄售之货。

Su M Vt<sub>1</sub> Su Vm VI Vt Ob

'We are forced to ask your company to agree to sell this consignment of goods on a commission basis at a discount price of 600 yuan per ton'.

6.3 此外，一台价值 6000 英镑的冰箱 | 以 920 英镑低价 | 出售。

Ob Vt Vt

'In addition, one £6,000 fridge is on sale for a discounted £920'.

7. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the postposition 上 *shàng*, with the frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ*, or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Lo - 出售 - Ob / Lo 上 - 出售 - Ob / Ob - 在 Lo 里 - 出售**

In examples 7.1 and 7.2, the valence Location (Lo) is in absolute anteposition.

7.1 此处 | 出售 | 软饮料和矿泉水。

Lo Vt Ob

'It sells soft drinks and mineral water'.

7.2 集市上 | 出售 | 廉价小摆设的货摊。

Lo Vt Ob

'In the bazaar, tents with trinkets are sold at a reasonable price'.

7.3 他们的工作：时装设计师设计并制作的服装，和其它时尚配饰一起 |

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub>

在零售连锁店 | 向公众 | 出售。

Lo Rc Vt

'Their job is to sell clothes designed and made by fashion designers along with other stylish jewelry to people through chain stores'.

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - Te - 出售**

8.1 他们 | 今天 | 减价 | 出售 | 那些鞋。

Su Te Md Vt Ob

'They're selling off those shoes today'.

8.2 其中的部分减产，是由于 | 戴比尔斯 | 2008 年 | 出售了 | 一些钻石。

Su Te Vt Ob

'Some of them reduced production due to the fact that De Beers Corporation sold several diamond mines in 2008'.

9. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...间 *zài...jiān*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**在 Pr 间 - Su - 出售**

9.1 在节日期间， | 许多商店的各种商品 | 都 | 降价 | 出售。

Pr Ob D Md Vt

'During the holiday period, various goods in many stores are sold at discounted prices'.

9.2 所有录像设备 | 今明两天 | 折价 | 出售。

Ob Pr Md Vt

'Today and tomorrow all video equipment is sold at a discount'.

10. The valence Modus (Md), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 按 *àn* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su / Ob – Md – 出售 / Su – 以 Md – 出售 / Su – 按 Md – 出售**

10.1 该店的服装 | 全部减价 | 出售。

Ob Md Vt

'All clothes of the specified store are on sale at a discount'.

10.2 每到换季, | 商品 | 都 | 打折扣 | 出售。

Ob D Md Vt

'Every time the season changes, goods are sold at a discount'.

10.3 那家商店 | 削价 | 出售 | 所有滞销货。

Su Md Vt Ob

'That store sells all stale goods at a markdown'.

10.4 他的货物 | 全部赔本 | 出售。

Ob Md Vt

'All his goods are sold at a loss'.

10.5 他 | 以高价 | 出售了 | 他的农场。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He sold his farm for a high price'.

10.6 这些货物 | 按重量 | 出售。

Ob Md Vt

'These items are sold by weight'.

11. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 通过 *tōngguò*, 利用 *lìyòng*.

**Su – 通过 / 利用 In – 出售**

In the example below, the valence Subject (Su) is in the left syntagma.

11.1 他开始画画, 通过画廊和商店 | 出售 | 他签名醒目、受马蒂斯影响的油画作品。

In Vt Ob

'He began to paint and, through galleries and shops, sold catchy oil paintings signed by him, painted under the influence of Matisse'.

11.2 政府 | 委托 | 推销机构 | 利用金融市场 | 直接 | 出售 | 国债。

Su Vm Ob/Su In Md Vt Ob

'The government instructs sales organizations, using the financial market, to directly sell government bonds'.

12. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 凭 *píng*.

**Ob – 凭 Bs – 出售**

12.1 动物产品 | 凭检疫证明、验讫标志 | 出售 | 和运输。

Ob Bs Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

'Products of animal origin are sold and transported on the basis of a quarantine certificate and a mark of inspection'.

13. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the postposition, is marked with the prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 为 *wèi* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – 出售 – 以 / 为 Mt / Ob / Su – 出售 – Mt**

13.1 在 1990 年代, | 中国 | 把公共住房 | 出售 | 给住户 | 以吸收货币供应,

Te Su Ob Vt Rc Mt

冷却通胀。

'In the 1990s, China sold social housing to tenants to attract money and cool inflation'.

13.2 把文案 | 出售给 | 你的客户, | 让他们网站获得更好的销售和效果。

Ob Vt Rc Mt

'Sell the written document to your clients, let their site achieve better sales and performance'.

13.3 经销商 | 出售 | 商品和服务 | 赚钱, 也招募和赞助等人成为他们的贩售下行,

Su Vt Ob Mt

或销售机构。

'Distributors sell products and services to make money, and recruit and encourage other people to become their downline or sales organization'.

13.4 公司 | 为筹集资金 | 向投资者 | 出售 | 股票。

Su Mt Rc Vt Ob

'In order to accumulate capital, the company sells shares to investors'.

14. The verb 出售 *chūshòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 出售**

14.1 这些房 | 随时随地 | 都 | 能 | 出售。

Ob Md D M Vt

'These houses can be sold anytime, anywhere'.

14.2 玛丽坚决不同意, 她 | 反对 | 公开 | 出售 | 某几类杂志。

Su Vm Md Vt Ob

'Maria stubbornly disagrees, she is against the public sale of certain types of magazines'.

**兜售** *dōushòu* 'to sell privately, to vend under the counter'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 兜售 - Ob**

1.1 我 | 兜售 | 软木。

Su Vt Ob

'I sell cork bark'.

1.2 他们 | 兜售 | 一些木雕的房子。

Su Vt Ob

'They sell wooden carved houses'.

1.3 面包师 | 在城里各处 | 兜售 | 他的制品。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'The baker sells his products everywhere in the city'.

1.4 几个小商贩 | 正在 | 兜售 | 商品。

Su A Vt Ob

'Several small merchants now trade in goods'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked by the grammatical element 把 *bǎ*.

**Su - 把 Ob - 兜售**

2.1 我们总担心 | 他 | 要 | 把很坏的什么 | 兜售出去。

Su M Ob Vt dir-m

'We are constantly afraid that he wants to sell something bad'.

3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob - 被 (Su) - 兜售**

В примере 3.2 глагол 兜售 *dōushòu* сочетается с глаголом управления 开始 *kāishǐ* 'начинать'. In example 3.2, the verb 兜售 *dōushòu* is combined with the manage verb 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin'.

3.1 他 | 正 | 像性一样 | 被到处 | 兜售。

Ob A Ft Lo Vt

'People like him are sold everywhere'.

3.2 各种奇怪的东西 | 就 | 开始 | 到处 | 被兜售。

Ob A Vm Lo Vt

'Various strange things began to be sold everywhere'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*, taking place in the postposition – by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su - 向 Rc - 兜售 / Su - 兜售 - 给 Rc**

4.1 她 | 想 | 向我 | 兜售 | 她的那一路货。

Su M Rc Vt Ob

'She wants to sell me her goods'.

4.2 他 | 向每一个从身旁经过的行人 | 兜售着 | 他的蒸糕。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'He sold his cakes to everyone who passed by'.

4.3 他们 | 向老少边穷地区 | 兜售 | 劣质机械设备。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'They sell poor quality equipment to border and poor areas'.

4.4 小贩 | 向正在上课的学生 | 兜售 | 棒冰。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'Small merchants sell popsicles on a stick to students going to class'.

4.5 一名 30 岁左右的妇女 | 不时 | 向过往旅客 | 兜售 | 车票。

Su Te Rc Vt Ob

'A woman in her 30s often sold tickets to fellow travelers'.

4.6 列车员 | 还 | 把一些过期变质的饮料和食品 | 兜售 | 给乘客。

Su A Ob Vt Rc

'Conductors also sell expired drinks and food to passengers'.

4.7 一个画人像的画匠 | 把预先画好的彩像 | 兜售 | 给人们。

Su Ob Vt Rc

'A portrait artist sells pre-painted portraits to people'.

5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 yǐ.

### Su – 以 VI – 兜售

5.1 每天 | 都 | 有几十名学生模样的游客 | 以30 元的价格 | 兜售 | 票价为 20 元

Te D Su VI Vt

的学生票。

Ob

'Every day, several dozen tourists, who look like students, sell student tickets for 30 yuan, the price of which is 20 yuan'.

5.2 他 | 以6 - 8 万元价钱 | 兜售 | 两尊古石雕的情报。

Su VI Vt Ob

'He will sell information about two ancient stone statues for 60-80 thousand yuan'.

6. The valence Location (Lo), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 在 zài or frame constructions 在...上 zài...shàng, 在...内 zài...nèi.

### Su – 在 Lo – 兜售 / Su – 在 Lo 上 / 内 – 兜售

In example 6.2 the preposition 在 zài is omitted, in example 6.3 the valence Subject (Su) is not filled.

6.1 他 | 在城里挨家挨户 | 兜售 | 日用百货。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'He sells household goods in the city in all yards'.

6.2 那个农民 | 挨家挨户 | 兜售 | 他的水果。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'That farmer sells his fruits to all the houses'.

6.3 现在 | 台湾不少业者 | 在网上 | 兜售 | 电子邮件信箱。

A Su Lo Vt Ob

'Now quite a few Taiwanese companies sell e-mail boxes on the Internet'.

6.4 小商贩 | 在车内 | 兜售 | 假冒福娃。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'Small shopkeeper sells fake Children of Fortune (mascots of the 2008 Olympic Games in Beijing) from the car'.

7. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

### Su – 到 Fp – 兜售

7.1 他说, 经常 | 有人 | 到各学校 | 低价 | 兜售 | 各种教辅读物。

Te Su Fp Md Vt Ob

'He says that people often sell various teaching aids and books at low prices in schools'.

8. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) is marked by the preposition 替 *tì*, takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 替 Bn – 兜售

In the example below, Subject (Su) is in the left syntagma.

8.1 他 | 1998 年从外地来北京后, 一直 | 在中关村一带 | 替他人 | 兜售 | 盗版光

Su Te Lo Bn Vt

盘和假证章。

Ob

'After he came to Beijing in 1998, he constantly traded pirated discs and fake badges for others in Zhongguancun (innovation technology park in Beijing)'.

9. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the postposition 后 *hòu* or entered without markers.

### Te – Su – 兜售 / Su – Te 后 – 兜售

9.1 去年情人节, | 小贩们 | 在北京街头 | 兜售 | 花束。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

'Last year on Valentine's Day, small vendors on the streets of Beijing sold bouquets of flowers'.

9.2 下午3点钟, 象往常一样, |老霍克|在码头|兜售|他的新鲜鲭鱼。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

'At 3 pm, as usual, old Hawk was selling fresh mackerel in the port'.

b. 1911年暑假, |他|在俄勒冈州乡村挨户|兜售|该州的地图。

Te Su Lo Vt Ob

'In 1911, during the summer holidays, he sold maps of the state to all the houses in the village of Oregon (USA)'.

9.3 他们|今天|又|兜售|“中国威胁论”。

Su Te A Vt Ob

'Today they are again selling the myth of the “Chinese threat”.'

9.4 他|下班后|就|在附近|兜售。

Su Te A Lo Vt

'After work, he trades nearby'.

9.5 他儿子|放学后|在街上|兜售|杂志。

Su Te Lo Vt Ob

'His son sells magazines on the street after graduation'.

10. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, adding the operator 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, or introduced without markers.

### Su – Md 地 – 兜售 / Su – Md – 兜售

10.1 票贩子|索价十镑|向我|兜售|原价两镑的票子。

Su Md Rc Vt Ob

'A ticket speculator, asking for £10, sells me a ticket that costs £2'.

10.2 他|一个劲儿|向我|兜售|一个破电视机。

Su Md Rc Vt Ob

'He persistently sells me a broken TV'.

10.3 主人|故意|向其|高价|兜售|香烟。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> Rc Md<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'The owner deliberately sells cigarettes to others at a high price'.

10.4 小贩们|曼声|兜售着|面包。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Small merchants sell bread in a drawling voice'.

10.5 当少妇少女们|神情坦然地|向路人|兜售|淫秽品。

Su Md Rc Vt Ob

'Young women and girls were calmly selling obscene goods to passers-by'.

10.6 他们|骑着自行车|四处|兜售|股票。

Su Md Lo Vt Ob

'They ride their bikes and sell stocks everywhere'.

10.7 有的孩子 | 手里挎着篮子 | 兜售 | 煮鸡蛋。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Some children, holding baskets in their hands, sold boiled eggs'.

10.8 无以为生, 只好 | 骑着摩托车 | 向各家餐馆 | 兜售 | 麻油。

Cm Md Rc Vt Ob

'There is nothing to live on, you have to sell sesame oil to restaurants on a motorcycle'.

11. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 用 *yòng* or a combination of prepositions 靠用 *kàoyòng*.

**Su – 用 / 靠用 In – 兜售**

11.1 托尔若克的女商贩 | 用小尖嗓子 | 兜售 | 自己的商品。

Su In Vt Ob

'A merchant from Torzhok (a city in the Tver region, Russia) sold her goods with a shrill voice'.

11.2 他 | 靠用手推车 | 兜售 | 自己烤制的食品 | 而得以发迹。

Su In Vt Ob

'He successfully sells his fried food with the help of a cart [and succeeds]'.

12. The valence Reason (Rs) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 以 Rs – 兜售**

12.1 许多次劣之品 | 正 | 以通俗之名 | 兜售 | 给青少年。

Ob A Rs Vt Rc

'Many bad goods were sold to young people due to their popularity'.

13. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 在...下 *zài...xià*.

**在 Cd 下 – Su – 兜售**

13.1 在两种情况下, | 都 | 有某种东西 | 在 | 通过不正当的手段 | 兜售 | 给观众。

Cd D Ob A Md Vt Rc

'In both of these cases, there were things that were dishonestly sold to the public'.

14. The valence Goal (G1) takes place in the absolute anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

**为了 G1 – Su – 兜售**

14.1 为了牟取暴利, 不法药贩 | 挖空心思地 | 兜售 | 药品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'In order to make exorbitantly high profits, sellers of illegal drugs by all means (after trying all methods) sell medicines from their hands'.

15. The valence Feature (Ft) takes place in the postposition and is marked by a frame structure 好像...似的 *hǎoxiàng...shìde*.

**Su – 兜售 – 好像 Ft 似的**

- 15.1 他 | 用美国式的招徕术 | 兜售 | 国家社会主义, | 好像它是世界上最佳货物似的。  
Su            Md            Vt            Ob                            Ft

'He is using the American way of attracting [customers] to sell national socialism as if it were the best commodity in the world'.

16. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Su – 通过 Bs – 兜售**

- 16.1 可口可乐的酿造人工 | 通过特许代销制 | 兜售 | 自己的产品。  
Su                            Bs                            Vt                            Ob

'Coca-Cola producers sell their products on the basis of a commission sales patent'.

17. The verb 兜售 *dōushòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 兜售**

- 17.1 一位漂亮得无以复加的年轻太太, 正 | 想 | 把自己的针线活儿 | 兜售 | 给北方佬 | 呢。  
Rc            F

'One extremely beautiful young lady wants to sell her needlework to a guy from the north'.

- 17.2 不可以 | 兜售 | 假冒伪劣产品。  
M            Vt                            Ob

'You can't sell counterfeit goods'.

- 17.3 他们 | 也 | 不愿 | 兜售 | “黄货”。  
Su            A            M            Vt            Ob

'They also do not want to trade "gold".'

- 17.4 通报强调, 禁止 | 兜售 | 这些音像制品。  
Vm            Vt                            Ob

'Newspapers emphasize that it is forbidden to sell such audio and video products'.

- 17.5 然后 | 开始 | 兜售 | 灵符 (或草药)。  
Vm            Vt            Ob<sub>1</sub>            Ob<sub>2</sub>

'Then they began to sell amulets (and healing herbs).'

### 抛售 *pāoshòu* 'to sell out, to sell off'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

#### 1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

##### Su – 抛售 – Ob

##### 1.1 日本的银行 | 和外国投资家 | 都 | 抛售 | 美元。

Su<sub>1</sub>                      Su<sub>2</sub>      D    Vt    Ob

'Japanese banks and foreign investors are selling dollars'.

##### 1.2 巴西 | 抛售 | 库存咖啡。

Su    Vt                  Ob

'Brazil sells coffee stocks'.

##### 1.3 他们 | 也 | 抛售 | 美元。

Su    A    Vt    Ob

'They sell dollars too'.

##### 1.4 日本银行 | 一再 | 抛售 | 日元 |, 购入美元。

Su            Md    Vt    Ob

'Japanese banks are reselling yen and buying dollars'.

##### 1.5 今天 | 东京外汇市场 | 抛售 | 日元。

Te            Su            Vt    Ob

'Today, the Tokyo foreign exchange market put the yen into sale'.

##### Ob – 抛售

##### 1.6 河南省专储玉米 | 抛售顺利。

Ob    Vt    res-m

'The corn specially harvested by Henan Province has been successfully sold'.

#### 2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

##### Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 抛售

##### 2.1 金价必涨无疑, | 这时 | 再 | 把手中的一半黄金 | 抛售出去。

Te    A                                  Ob    Vt    dir-m

'The price of gold will undoubtedly rise, at this time we will once again sell half of the gold we have on hand'.

##### 2.2 国家 | 再 | 将这部分粮食 | 抛售出去。

Su    A                                  Ob    Vt    dir-m

'The state is again selling this part of the food'.

#### 3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

##### Ob – 被 (Su) – 抛售

3.1 各种股票 | 纷纷 | 被抛售。

Ob Md Vt

'Various stocks are being sold one after another'.

3.2 日本联合金融集团的股票 | 被疯狂 | 抛售。

Ob Md Vt

'Shares in Japan's United Financial Group are selling wildly'.

3.3 野村证券公司的股票 | 在东京证券市场上 | 被大量 | 抛售。

Ob Lo Md Vt

'Shares of the brokerage company Nomura are sold in large numbers on the Tokyo Stock Exchange'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes place in the postposition.

#### Su – 抛售 – 给 Rc

4.1 日本 30 多家银行 | 已 | 把总计 1 8 亿英镑的欧洲隧道公司债权 | 全部 |

Su A

Ob Md

抛售 | 给 欧美银行。

Vt Rc

'More than 30 Japanese banks have completely sold Eurotunnel's liability rights to European-American banks in the amount of 1.8 billion pounds sterling'.

4.2 投资者 | 将先已买入的证券 | 抛售 | 给其他投资者的市场。

Su

Ob Vt

Rc

'Investors sell previously purchased securities in the markets of other investors'.

5. The valence Value (Vl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 以 *yǐ* or 按 *àn*.

#### Su – 以 / 按 Vl – 抛售

5.1 她 | 以每股 4.8 元的价格 | 抛售了 | 深金田。

Su

Vl

Vt

Ob

'She sold off ShenJinTian shares at 4.8 yuan per share'.

5.2 他 | 又 | 以高价 | 向市场 | 抛售 | 股票。

Su A

Vl

Fp

Vt

Ob

'He threw the stock back on the market at a high price'.

(Fp because the preposition 向 *xiàng* indicates the direction of action)

5.3 政府 | 按最高限价 | 抛售 | 储备粮。

Su

Vl

Vt

Ob

'The government sells grain from the reserve fund at the maximum set price'.

5.4 中央银行 | 就 | 按这一比价 | 抛售 | 美元。

Su

A

Vl

Vt

Ob

'The central bank sells dollars at this rate'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or a frame construction 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

**Su – 在 Lo – 抛售 / Su – 在 Lo 上 – 抛售**

In example 6.1, the verb 抛售 *pāoshòu* is combined with the modal verb 愿 *yuàn* 'to want, to desire'.

- 6.1 公司 | 不愿 | 在上升市场 | 抛售 | 粮食。

Su M Lo Vt Ob

'The company does not agree to sell grain in a growing market'.

- 6.2 这些股票 | 在股票市场上 | 抛售。

Ob Lo Vt

'These shares are sold on the stock market'.

- 6.3 西方主要各国 | 在外汇市场上 | 联手大规模地 | 抛售 | 美元。

Su Lo Md Vt Ob

'The main Western countries jointly sell dollars in large volumes on the foreign exchange market'.

7. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) is marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 向 Fp – 抛售**

In example 7.1, Subject (Su) is moved out the right syntagma. In example 7.3, the valence Value (Vl) acts as a definition to Object (Ob), and therefore takes its place in the postposition.

- 7.1 他们决定动用国库粮食， | 向市场 | 抛售。

Fp Vt

'They decided to take advantage of government food and throw it on the market'.

- 7.2 他们 | 立即 | 向金融市场 | 抛售了 | 30 亿比郎。

Su A Fp Vt Ob

'They immediately threw 3 billion Belgian francs into the financial market'.

- 7.3 安徽省 | 向市场 | 抛售了 | 1,2 亿公斤平价 | 大米。

Su Fp Vt Vl Ob

'Anhui Province has put 120 million kilograms of rice on the market at a reasonable price'.

8. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...前 *zài...qián* or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Te – Su – 抛售 / Su – Te – 抛售 / Su – 在 Te 前 – 抛售**

- 8.1 去年 |, 比利时和荷兰的中央银行 | 大规模 | 抛售 | 黄金。

Te Su Md Vt Ob

'Last year, the central banks of Belgium and the Netherlands sold gold in large volumes'.

8.2 日本银行 | 今天 | 抛售 | 日元。

Su Te Vt Ob

'Japanese banks are selling off the yen today'.

8.3 25 日上午 | 投资者 | 抛售 | 日元。

Te Su Vt Ob

'On the 25th in the morning, investors sell off the yen'.

8.4 哪些官员 | 在安龙危机前 | 抛售出 | 股票。

Su Te Vt dir-m Ob

'Some officials before the AIRON GROUP, Inc. crisis were selling their shares'.

9. The valence Period (Pr) is marked with the postposition 内 (之内) *nèi (zhīnèi)* or introduced into the sentence without markers, takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - Pr 之内 - 抛售 / Pr - Su - 抛售**

In example 9.3, the verb 抛售 *pāoshòu* is combined with the modal verb 得 *děi* 'to be able to'.

9.1 国际炒家们 | 一天之内 | 抛售 | 200 多亿 港元。

Su Pr Vt Ob

'International speculators sold more than 20 billion Hong Kong dollars in one day'.

9.2 昨天一整天 |, 法德两国中央银行 | 抛售出 | 数以亿计的马克。

Pr Su Vt dir-m Ob

'All day yesterday, the central banks of Germany and France were selling hundreds of millions of marks'.

9.3 今后几天内 | 他 | 还 | 得 | 抛售 | 5000 头。

Pr Su A M Vt Ob

'In the next few days, he needs to sell another 5,000 heads'.

10. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**Su - Md - 抛售 / Su - Md 地 - 抛售**

10.1 10 多年来 |, 他 | 始终 | 在不停地 | 抛售。

Pr Su Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt

'For more than 10 years, he sold out continuously'.

10.2 许多经营部门 | 大量 | 抛售 | 钢材。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Many production departments sell rolled steel in large quantities'.

10.3 农民 | 纷纷 | 抛售 | 库存。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Peasants are selling off their supplies one by one'.

10.4 投资者 | 纷纷 | 疯狂 | 抛售 | 股票。

Su Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'Investors sell stocks one by one'.

11. The valence Reason (Rs), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 因 *yīn* or introduced without markers.

**Su - Rs - 抛售 / Su - 因 Rs - 抛售**

In example 11.2, the right syntagma is the valence Result (Rt).

11.1 电视机厂商 | 竞相 | 削价 | 抛售。

Su Rs Md Vt

'The factory for the production of TV sets sells at dumping prices due to competition'.

11.2 持股的股东 | 因股票收益不佳 | 纷纷 | 抛售 |, 使股票价格下跌。

Su Rs Md Vt Rt

'Shareholders who own shares sell shares one by one due to poor profitability, causing the share price to fall'.

12. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su - 抛售 - Rt**

12.1 如果 | 投资人 | 大量 | 抛售 | 手中的股票 | 也会导致股价下降。

Su Md Vt Ob Rt

'If investors sell off their holdings in large numbers, this can lead to a fall in share prices'.

12.2 这时 | 操纵者 | 抛售 | 股票 | 就能获取暴利。

Te Su Vt Ob Rt

'At this time, manipulators, having sold shares, can get super profits'.

13. The valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为 (了) *wèi(le)*.

**Su - 为 (了) Mt - 抛售**

13.1 企业 | 为交税 | 只 | 能 | 抛售 | 外汇。

Su Mt A M Vt Ob

'An enterprise for the sake of paying taxes can only sell foreign currency'.

13.2 投资者 | 为确保获利 |, 纷纷 | 抛售 | 高科技股。

Su Mt Md Vt Ob

'Investors, in order to secure profits, are selling high-tech stocks one after another'.

13.3 中央银行 | 为捍卫比索汇率 | 抛售了 | 大量美元。

Su Mt Vt Ob

'The central bank, protecting the peso, sold off a large number of US dollars'.

13.4 投资者 | 为了避免受损 | 而 | 抛售 | 债券。

Su Mt Lw Vt Ob

'Shareholders sell bonds to avoid losses'.

14. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Qu – 抛售**

The valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the anteposition, but in example 14.1 it is before the valence Location (Lo), and in example 14.2 - after it.

14.1 巴西央行 | 连续三次 | 在市场上 | 抛售 | 美元。

Su Qu Lo Vt Ob

'The Central Bank of Brazil has sold dollars on the market three times in a row'.

14.2 巴西央行 | 15日 | 在外汇市场 | 三次 | 抛售了 | 约8亿美元。

Su Te Lo Qu Vt Ob

'On the 15th, Brazil's central bank sold off roughly \$800 million in the foreign exchange market three times'.

15. The verb 抛售 *pāoshòu* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M /Vm – 抛售**

Modal verbs and other manage verbs are in the anteposition.

15.1 他 | 要 | 抛售 | 粮食。

Su M Vt Ob

'He needs to sell grain'.

15.2 股民们 | 会 | 纷纷 | 抛售 | 股票。

Su M Md Vt Ob

'Traders can sell shares en masse'.

15.3 必要时 | 国家 | 还 | 可以 | 抛售 | 外汇。

Te Su A M Vt Ob

'If necessary, the state can also sell the currency'.

15.4 股票的持有者们 | 仍 | 继续 | 抛售。

Su A Vm Vt

'Shareholders still continue to sell off'.

15.5 我 | 希望 | 抛售 | 这种股票。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'I hope to sell off these shares'.

**转售** *zhuǎnshòu* 'to resell'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su – 转售 – Ob**

1.1 我们 | 不 | 转售 | 技术设备。

Su B Vt Ob

'We do not resell technical equipment'.

1.2 你 | 最好早些 | 转售 | 你的产业。

Su Md Vt Ob

'You'd better resell your business early'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with a grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 将 / 把 Ob – 转售**

In examples 2.1, 2.2, and 2.4, Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*, is placed in the anteposition, thereby freeing up space in the postposition for the valences Receiver (Rc) (examples 2.1, 2.4) and Result (Rt) (example 2.2).

2.1 他 | 将贷款等项的债权 | 转售 | 给私人投资者。

Su Ob Vt Rc

'He resold to a private investor a binding right equal to the amount of the loan'.

2.2 有的警察 | 将收缴的毒品 | 转售 | 牟利。

Su Ob Vt Rt

'Some police officers resell confiscated drugs and profit [from it]'.

2.3 他们 | 再 | 将土地 | 转售出去。

Su A Ob Vt dir-m

'They resold the land again'.

2.4 只好 | 把电视机 | 转售 | 他人。

Cm Ob Vt Rc

'There is nothing left to do but resell the TV to other people'.

3. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**(Ob) – 由 Su – 转售**

In the example below, Subject (Su), marked with the preposition 由 *yóu*, turns out to be shifted, the place in the anteposition after Subject (Su) is occupied by the valence Value (Vl), marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*, and the valence Receiver (Rc), marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*, is in the postposition. The valence Object (Ob) in this example is missing.

3.1 然后再 | 由这家经营部 | 以每公斤 8 元的单价 | 转售 | 给该化工原料公司。

A Su Vl Vt Rc

'Then this marketing department resells [it] at a price of 8 yuan per kilogram of the chemical raw material company'.

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the postposition, is marked with prepositions 给 *gěi* or introduced without markers, taking place in the anteposition, marked with preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su – 转售 – 给 Rc / Su – 转售 – Rc / Su – 向 Rc – 转售**

In example 4.1, the verb 转售 *zhuǎnshòu* is combined with the modal verb 得 *děi* 'to be able'. In example 4.3 lacks the valence Object (Ob).

- 4.1 示范商品 | 不得 | 转售 | 给消费者。

Ob M Vt Rc

'Display items should not be resold to consumers'.

- 4.2 该进口产品 | 未 | 转售 | 给 独立购买人。

Ob W Vt Rc

'These imported products were not resold to independent buyers'.

- 4.3 塞政府承认收到这批武器，并 | 担保 | 未 | 向 伊朗 | 转售。

Lw Vm W Rc Vt

'The government of Sierra Leone acknowledged that it had received this batch of weapons, besides, it vouched that it did not resell them to Iran'.

- 4.4 中国 | 没有 | 向 伊拉克 | 转售 | 雷达。

Su M Rc Vt Ob

'China does not resell radars to Iran'.

- 4.5 他 | 又 | 将该房 | 转售 | 他人。

Su A Ob Vt Rc

'He again resold this house to other people'.

5. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 按 *àn*.

**Su – 以 / 按 VI – 转售**

- 5.1 它 | 以 198 万美元 | 转售。

Ob VI Vt

'It was resold for \$1.98 million'.

- 5.2 分公司 | 又 | 以 每公斤 8 元的价格 | 转售 | 给该化工原料公司下属的一家独立核算的经营部。

Su A VI Vt

Rc

'The affiliate resells to the independent marketing department of this chemical raw materials company at a price of 8 yuan per kilogram'.

- 5.3 他们 | 以 吨价 210 元 | 转售 | 给 璞河镇 龙兴村 个体户 胡某。

Su VI Vt Rc

'[Goods] at 210 yuan per ton, they resold to a private entrepreneur Hu Mou in Longxing Village, Puhe Township'.



9.1 福州柴油机厂一个姓陈的干部|为投机倒把分子|转售|十六吨柴油。

Su Bn Vt Ob

'A Fuzhou diesel factory worker named Chen resold 16 tons of diesel to speculators'.

10. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

**Te – Su – 转售**

See examples 6.1 and 18.1

11. The valence Period (Pr), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with frame structures 在...间 *zài...jiān*, 在...里 *zài...lǐ*.

**在 Pr 间 – (Su) – 转售 / Ob – 在 Pr 里 – 转售**

11.1 在1990年6月到9月间|, 就|向社会|转售|法人股1843万股。

Pr A Rc Vt Ob

'Between June and September 1990, [they] resold 18.43 million corporate shares to the public'.

11.2 这套房子|在两个月的时间里|, 已|转售了|两次。

Ob Pr A Vt Qu

'This apartment has already been resold twice within two months'.

12. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – 通过 Md – 转售 / Su – Md – 转售**

In example 7.1, this valence is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*, and in example 1.2, the valence is unmarked.

13. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

**Ob – 通过 In – 转售**

13.1 芯片|通过中间渠道|转售|给玩具制造商。

Ob In Vt Rc

'Chips are resold to toy manufacturers through intermediary channels'.

14. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 转售 – Rt**

See example 2.2

15. The valence Motive (Mt) is marked by the prepositions 为 *wèi*, 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 转售 – 为 / 以 Mt**

15.1 他们|还|会|将部分优质住宅物业|转售|为租。

Su A M Ob Vt Mt

'They can still resell for rent some of the high-quality residential real estate'.

15.2 他|再|转售|以获利。

Su A Vt Mt

'He resold again to make a profit'.

16. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 凭 *píng*.

### Su – 凭 Bs – 转售

16.1 公司|可以|凭单据|向你们|转售|运输途中的货物。

Su M Bs Rc Vt Ob

'The company can, on the basis of documents, resell the cargo to you during transportation'.

17. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

### Ob – 转售 – Qu

17.1 产品|在不同的经销商处|往往|转售|多次。

Su Lo Te Vt Qu

'Goods are often resold by different dealers'.

18. The verb 转售 *zhuǎnshòu* is combined with modal verbs (M).

### Su – M – 转售

18.1 今|他们|要|转售|土地。

Te Su M Vt Ob

'Today they want to resell the land'.

## 转卖 *zhuǎnmài* 'to resell'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

16. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

### Su – 转卖 – Ob / Ob – 转卖

1.1 他|只好|转卖|毒品。

Su Md Vt Ob

'All he had to do was sell drugs'.

1.2 书店|转卖|百货|也已并非新闻。

Su Vt Ob

'Bookstores reselling generic items is no longer news'.

## 1.3 车子 | 转卖一空。

Ob Vt res-m

'The bikes have been resold'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 转卖**

In the examples below, Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*, is moved to the anteposition, thus freeing up space in the postposition of the valence Receiver (Rc), marked with the preposition 给 *gěi*. In example 2.1, Subject (Su) is taken out of the scope of the right syntagma.

## 2.1 他并没有把她带回家, | 把她 | 转卖掉。

Ob Vt res-m

'He did not return her home at all, but resold her'.

## 2.2 他们 | 将破产金融机构 | 转卖 | 给民间金融机构。

Su Ob Vt Rc

'They resell bankrupt financial institutions to public financial institutions'.

## 2.3 范永松 | 及刘长红 | 将这些书 | 转卖 | 给沈阳书贩陈健 |, 从中牟利。

Su<sub>1</sub> Su<sub>2</sub> Ob Vt Rc Rt

'Fan Yongsong and Liu Changhong resold the books to the Shenyang bookseller Chen Jian and profited from it'.

3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.**Ob – 被 Su – 转卖**

In passive constructions with 被 *bèi*, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, while Subject (Su) itself, marked with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted (example 3.3) or absent altogether (examples 3.1 and 3.2). In example 3.1, the preposition 给 *gěi* is framed by the aspectual indicator 了 *le*, which indicates that the connection between the verb and the preposition is closer than the connection between the preposition and the subsequent noun phrase.

## 3.1 她 | 被转卖 | 给了一个专门做野兽表演的“流动马戏团”的班主。

Ob Vt Rc

'She was resold to the owner of a "traveling circus" troupe specializing in routines with wild animals'.

## 3.2 随后, | 他 | 又 | 被转卖 | 给哥伦比亚队。

A Ob A Vt Rc

'Subsequently, he was also resold to a Colombian group'.

## 3.3 这辆车 | 被王征俊 | 转卖到 | 沈阳。

Ob Su Vt Fp

'This machine was resold by Wang Zhengjun in Shenyang'.





In example 9.1, the verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài* and its valences make up the valence Time (Te) of the verb 使用 *shǐyòng* 'to use', which is marked with the postposition 后 *hòu*. In example 9.2, Object (Ob), marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ*, takes place in the anteposition, freeing up space in the postposition of the valence Final Action Point (Fp), marked with the preposition 到 *dào*, Subject (Su) is moved outside the right syntagma.

9.1 盗手机 | 转卖到 | 其他国家后 | 也无法使用。

Ob Vt Fp

'After reselling stolen phones to other countries, still cannot be used'.

9.2 人贩子已经和“国际接轨”，把南部邻国的女人 | 转卖到 | 29个省、

Ob Vt Fp

市、自治区。

'Human traffickers have already "stand on the international rails", selling women from neighboring southern countries to 29 provinces, cities of the central subordination and autonomous regions'.

9.3 辽宁足球队的隶属关系不能变, 如果经营不善, 必须回归辽宁, | 不能 | 转卖 |

M Vt

省外。

Fp

'Liaoning football team's jurisdiction cannot be changed if the management is inept, must be returned to Liaoning, cannot be resold outside the province'.

9.4 以 2000 元至 5000 元不等的价格收购超生婴儿, 然后 | 转卖 | 外地, 从中牟利。

Vt Fp

'At different prices from 2000 to 5000 thousand yuan, they bought babies born above the birth plan and resold them to other areas, making a profit'.

9.5 他 | 就 | 往大陆 | 转卖 | 书号 | 参与“竞争”。

Su A Fp Vt Ob

'He immediately resold the cipher to the mainland, took part in the "competition".'

10. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 代 *dài*, 为 *wèi*.

### Su - 代 / 为 Bn - 转卖

Example 10.1 is a serial-copular sentence in which Object (Ob) of the verb 委托 *wěituō* 'to instruct' is Subject (Su) of the verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài*.

10.1 我 | 委托 | 刘文俊 | 代我 | 转卖 | 给李二俊, 所有债务归李二俊负担。

Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob/Su Bn Vt<sub>2</sub> Rc

'I instructed Liu Wenjun to resell Li Erjun instead of me, Li Erjun is responsible for all debts'.

10.2 他 | 为别人 | 转卖 | 赃物。

Su Bn Vt Ob

'He resold the stolen goods to other people'.

11. The valence Coparticipant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition-conjunction 和 *hé*.

**Su - 和 Co - 转卖**

- 11.1 西班牙 | 和罗马尼亚 | 转卖了 | 总计 7.4 亿瑞郎的纳粹黄金。

Su            Co            Vt    Ob

'Spain and Romania resold Nazi gold for a total of 740 million Swiss francs'.

12. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition or absolute anteposition (placed at the beginning of the sentence), can be marked with the frame construction 在...之前 *zài...zhīqián*, postposition 前 *qián* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - 在 Te 之前 - 转卖 / Te 前 - Ob - 转卖 / Te - Ob - 转卖**

- 12.1 他 | 在决算期 之前 | 把有关有价证券 | 转卖 | 给其他关系密切的企业。

Su            Te    Ob            Vt    Rc

'Before the reporting period, he resold the relevant securities to other companies that are [with him] in close connection'.

- 12.2 几个月前 |, 当大鲨鱼 | 被湖人 | 转卖 | 到迈阿密。

Te    Ob            Su    Vt    Fp

'A few months earlier, this big shark was resold to the Lakers in Miami'.

- 12.3 一九二九年 | 版权 | 转卖 | 给美国芝加哥大学出版。

Te            Ob    Vt    Rc

'In 1929, the copyright was resold to the publishing house of the University of Chicago, USA'.

13. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with a frame construction 在...间 *zài...jiān* or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - Pr - 转卖 / Su - 在 Pr 间 - 转卖**

- 13.1 他 | 整天 | 转卖 | 旧电器。

Su    Pr    Vt            Ob

'He spent days reselling used electrical appliances'.

14. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the prepositions 通过 *tōngguò*, 以 *yǐ* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - Md - 转卖 / Su - 通过 / 以 Md - 转卖**

In example 5.5, the valence Modus (Md) is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*.

- 14.1 他们 | 高价 | 转卖 | 展位。

Su    Md    Vt    Ob

'They resell exhibition stands at a high price'.

14.2 失窃的车 | 不便 | 转卖。

Ob Md Vt

'Stolen cars are inconvenient to resell'.

14.3 卖方 | 已 | 以合理方式 | 把货物 | 转卖。

Su A Md Ob Vt

'The seller reasonably resold the goods'.

15. The valence Instrument (In) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 用 *yòng*.

### Su – 用 In – 转卖

15.1 中间商 | 再 | 用自己的品牌 | 将货物 | 转卖出去。

Su A In Ob Vt dir-m

'The intermediary again resold the goods under his own brand'.

16. The valence Motive (Mt), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* or introduced without markers, in the postposition it is an unmarked valence.

### Su – Mt – 转卖 / Su – 以 Mt – 转卖 / Su – 转卖 – Mt

In example 16.1, the verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài* is combined with the modal verb 可以 *kěyǐ* 'to be able to', in example 16.2 it is combined with the modal verb 能 *néng* 'can, to be able to'.

16.1 孩子们 | 可以 | 转卖 | 这些签名 | 去赚钱。

Su M Vt Ob Mt

'Children can resell these autographs to earn money'.

16.2 更 | 不能 | 贪图小利 | 转卖。

Pw M Mt Vt

'Moreover, you can't resell in pursuit of a small profit'.

16.3 他们 | 再 | 将一小部分股份 | 转卖 | 给他 | 以笼络人心。

Su A Ob Vt Rc Mt

'They again resold him a small honor of shares in order to win him over to their side'.

16.4 他们 | 把招收到的学生 | 转卖 | 给其他学校 | 以牟取自己的利益。

Su Ob Vt Rc Mt

'They resold accepted students to another school for their own profit'.

17. The valence Goal (G1) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

### Su – 为了 G1 – 转卖

In example 17.1, the valence Goal (G1), marked with the preposition 为了 *wèile*, is moved out of the scope of the right syntagma along with Subject (Su).

17.1 业主们 | 为了挽回损失, | 往往 | 把设备 | 转卖掉。

Su                      Gl        Te        Ob        Vt res-m

'The owners of the enterprise, in order to recover the losses, often resell the equipment'.

18. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su - 转卖 - Rt**

18.1 以出厂价或以批发价把药品拉走, | 转卖出去 | 一次 | 可赚个够。

Vt dir-m    Qu        Rt

'If you take medicines at the factory or wholesale price, reselling it once, you can earn enough'.

19. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) can take place both in pre-position and in post-position.

**Ob - 转卖 - Qu / Ob - Qu - 转卖**

In example 19.1, the valence Object (Ob) is moved out the right syntagm.

19.1 我从小就给了人, | 转卖过 | 几次。

Vt        Qu

'From an early age I was given to other people, resold several times'.

19.2 由于她的“二传手”的作用, 使被绑架来的 | 孩子 | 又 | 多次 | 被转卖, 最多

Ob    A        Qu        Vt

的达 5 次之多。

'Thanks to her role as a "link", the abducted children were resold many times, more than five times at most'.

20. The valence Feature (Ft), taking place in the postposition, is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*, taking place in the anteposition is marked by 作为 *zuòwéi* or a frame construction 当...一样 *dāng...yīyàng*.

**Su - 转卖 - 为 Ft / Su - 当 Ft 一样 - 转卖 / Su - 作为 Ft - 转卖**

20.1 法国的童子军 | 多 | 被转卖 | 为奴隶。

Ob    Md        Vt        Ft

'The French Boy Scouts were resold in large numbers as slaves'.

20.2 在 1937 年至 1953 年的 16 年 间 | 被奴隶主 | 当商品 一样 | 转卖了 | 11 次。

Pr                                      Su                      Ft                      Vt                      Qu

'In the 16 years from 1937 to 1953, [they] were resold by slave owners as a commodity 11 times'.

20.3 然后 | 他们 | 又 | 把“废品” | 作为贵品 | 转卖。

A    Su    A        Ob                      Ft        Vt

'Then they again resold the defective goods as expensive ones'.

21. The verb 转卖 *zhuǎnmài* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su - M / Vm - 转卖**

21.1 如果 | 要 | 将电话 | 转卖 | 给他人, 也必须到邮电部门办理变更转户手续。

M Ob Vt Rc

'If you need to resell the phone to another person, you must also go to the communications department and arrange a change of ownership'.

21.2 他们 | 想 | 把这些放射性材料 | 转卖 | 给恐怖分子。

Su M Ob Vt Rc

'They want to resell these radioactive materials to terrorists'.

21.3 他 | 可以 | 把它 | 转卖出去。

Su M Ob Vt dir-m

'He can resell it'.

21.4 他 | 决定 | 将这批货物 | 降价 | 转卖出去。

Su Vm Ob Md Vt dir-m

'He decided to resell this batch of goods at a low price'.

21.5 泰国政府 | 希望 | 把战斗机定单 | 转卖 | 给第三国。

Su Vm Ob Vt Rc

'The Thai government hopes to resell orders for combat aircraft to third countries'.

**变卖 *biànmài* 'to realize, to sell out (things, property)'**

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 变卖 - Ob**

1.1 他 | 变卖 | 破产者的财产。

Su Vt Ob

'He sells the property of the bankrupt'.

1.2 他们 | 将 | 要 | 变卖 | 他们的资产。

Su Te M Vt Ob

'They must sell off their assets'.

1.3 他 | 变卖了 | 房子。

Su Vt Ob

'He sold the house'.

1.4 农副产品 | 变卖不出去。

Ob Vt dir-m

'Agricultural products of primary processing are not sold'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 变卖**

In example 2.1, the verb 变卖 *biànmài* and its valences form the sentential actant of the verb 听到 *tīngdào* 'to hear'.

2.1 我 | 听到 | 他 | 好像 | 要 | 把公司 | 变卖掉。

Su Vm Su Pw M Ob Vt res-m

'I heard he seems to have to sell the company'.

2.2 他 | 急欲 | 将祖传金条 | 廉价 | 变卖。

Su Vm Ob Md Vt

'He strives to sell the inherited gold bar at a reasonable price'.

3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob - 被 - 变卖**

3.1 他的其他一些不多的财产大部分 | 都 | 早已 | 被变卖 | 还了欠租。

Ob D A Vt Rs

'Most of his other small possessions had previously been sold off to pay rent arrears'.

3.2 全都 | 被我 | 变卖一空。

Ob Su Vt res-m

'Everything is off-loaded by me'.

4. The valence Valur (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*, being in the postposition, it is entered without a marker.

**Su - 以 VI - 变卖 / Su - 变卖 - VI**

4.1 您 | 可以 | 变卖 | 二百法郎。

Su M Vt VI

'You can sell for 200 francs'.

4.2 田某 | 公开 | 将单位所属的一闲置机械设备 | 以 7500 元的价格 | 变卖。

Su Md Ob VI Vt

'Tian Mou openly sold off unused equipment belonging to the organization for 7,500 yuan'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 在 Lo - 变卖**

5.1 即使出现最坏的情况, 我们 | 也 | 总 | 可以 | 随时 | 在这里 | 变卖 | 商店, 然后在

Su A Te<sub>1</sub> M Te<sub>2</sub> Lo Vt Ob

其他地方另起炉灶。

'Even in the most unfavorable situation, we can always sell the store here at any time and then start all over again in another place'.

6. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 到 *dào*.

**Su - 到 Fp - 变卖**

6.1 捡废铁废铜|和牙膏壳|到废品收购站|变卖。

Ob<sub>1</sub>            Ob<sub>2</sub>            Fp

'The collected scrap metal and tubes of toothpaste are sold at the recycling point'.

7. The valence Coparticipant (Co) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition-conjunction 和 *hé*.

**Su – 和 Co – 变卖**

7.1 他|租他弟弟|变卖了|所有的家产。

Su            Co            Vt            Ob

'He and his younger brother sold all the family property'.

8. The unmarked valence Time (Te) takes place in the absolute anteposition, being in the position after Object (Ob), it is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

**Te – Su – 变卖 / Ob – 在 Te – 变卖**

8.1 今年 6 月 10 日|她|含泪|将房屋|变卖。

Te            Su    Md            Ob    Vt

'On June 10 this year, she tearfully sold the house'.

8.2 机器设备|, 在去年 12 月 26 日|被武汉海关|变卖。

Ob            Te            Su            Vt

'The equipment was sold by Wuhan Customs on December 26 last year'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 通过 *tōngguò*, the grammatical element 地 *de*, or is introduced without a marker.

**Su – Md – 变卖 / Su – Md 地 – 变卖 / Su – 通过 Md – 变卖**

In example 9.1, the verb 变卖 *biànmài* is combined with the modal verb 可以 *kěyǐ* 'maybe'.

9.1 破产企业|可以|全部或者部分|变卖。

Su            M            Md            Vt

'A bankrupt enterprise may be sold in whole or in parts'.

9.2 在办理他项权证之前, 如果|房主|私自|变卖|房产, 或者停止还贷, 开发商

Su    Md    Vt    Ob

的利益将会受到损失。

'Before issuing a certificate of title to other inextricably linked (with immovable and movable) objects, if the owner personally sells the property or if the loan is repaid, the developer may incur losses'.

9.3 他|错误地|把其租赁的设备|变卖了。

Su    Md            Ob    Vt

'He mistakenly sold the rented equipment'.

9.4 他|通过恰当的方式|将财产|变卖。

Su            Md            Ob    Vt

'He successfully sold the property'.

10. The valence Goal (G1), being in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 为了 *wèile*, being in the postposition, with the quasi-structural function word 来 *lái* or introduced without markers.

为了 G1 – Su – 变卖 / Su – 变卖 – G1 / Su – 变卖 – 来 G1

In example 10.4, the verb 变卖 *biànmài* and its valences form the sentential actant of the verb 知道 *zhīdao* 'to know'.

10.1 为了给爷爷治病, | 他们家 | 变卖了 | 所有家产。

G1 Su Vt Ob

'To cure grandfather, their family sold all their property'.

10.2 他 | 就 | 变卖 | 家产 | 赈济同乡父老。

Su A Vt Ob G1

'He sold his property to help the elderly fellow countrymen'.

10.3 澳男子 | 变卖 | 家产 | 支持解救东南亚童妓。

Su Vt Ob G1

'Australian sold off personal property to save teenage prostitute from Southeast Asia'.

10.4 他 | 知道 | 自己 | 必须 | 变卖 | 些东西 | 来换钱了。

Su Vm Md M Vt Ob G1

'He understands that he needs to sell some things himself in order to get money'.

10.5 许多人 | 为了投奔张角, | 不惜 | 变卖 | 家产。

Su G1 Md Vt Ob

'Many people, in order to defect to Zhang Jue, sell their property without regret'.

11. The valence Reason (Rs) takes place in the postposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ* or is introduced into the sentence without a marker.

Su – 变卖 – Rs / Su – 变卖 – 以 Rs

11.1 他破产了, 他的财产 | 被变卖 | 偿债。

Ob Vt Rs

'He went bankrupt and his property was sold to pay his debts'.

11.2 她 | 以 40 万法郎的价格 | 变卖了 | 这幅画 | 以支付诉讼费。

Su VI Vt Ob Rs

'She sold this painting for 400,000 francs to pay legal costs'.

12. The unmarked valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition.

Su – 变卖 – Rt

12.1 约翰 | 变卖了 | 财产 | 去了澳大利亚。

Su Vt Ob Rt

'John sold his property and left for Australia'.

13. The valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with a frame construction 在...下 *zài...xià*.

在 Cd 下 – Su – 变卖

13.1 1992 年|, 在母亲的一再怂恿下|, 父亲|变卖了|几乎所有的家当。

Te Cd Su Vt Ob

'In 1992, at the repeated instigation of the mother, the father sold off almost all household possessions'.

14. The unmarked valence Quantity (Qu) takes place in the postposition.

**Su - 变卖 - Qu**

14.1 于是|我们|又|把财产|重新|变卖|一遍。

Su A Ob Md Vt Qu

'Then we will resell the property again'.

15. The valence Feature (Ft) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi*.

**Su - 变卖 - 为 Ft**

15.1 公司|将用于租赁的车辆|变卖|为二手车。

Su Ob Vt Ft

'The company sells cars intended for rent as used'.

16. The verb 变卖 *biànmài* is combined with modal verbs (M).

**Su - M - 变卖**

16.1 尽管贫穷, |他|仍然|不肯|变卖|家中的珠宝。

Su A M Vt Ob

'Despite being poor, he still refuses to sell the family jewels'.

**拍卖** *pāimài* 'to sell by (public) auction'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

**Su - 拍卖 - Ob**

1.1 比尔|拍卖了|一批他所收藏的邮票。

Su Vt Ob

'Bill auctioned off the stamps he collected'.

1.2 美国财政部|拍卖|黄金。

Su Vt Ob

'The US Treasury Department is selling gold at auction'.

1.3 他们|将|拍卖|一批收藏的油画。

Su Te Vt Ob

'They will auction off the paintings they have been collecting'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 拍卖**

2.1 我们 | 将 | 把这辆小车 | 拍卖。

Su Te Ob Vt

'We will sell this limousine at auction!'

2.2 军队 | 正在 | 把大量旧装备 | 拍卖掉。

Su A Ob Vt res-m

'The army has sold a large amount of old equipment at auction now!'

2.3 抵押权人 | 可以 | 将建筑物 | 与土地一起 | 拍卖。

Su M Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Vt

'A mortgage lender can sell a building with land at auction!'

2.4 如果 | 把前人遗留的珍贵财富 | 拍卖出去, 将受到历史的谴责。

Ob Vt dir-m

'If you sell the jewels left behind by your ancestors, history will blame you!'

3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob - 被 Su - 拍卖**

In the examples below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, Subject (Su) itself is shifted (example 3.1) or omitted (examples 3.2, 3.3).

3.1 一部分 | 已 | 被法院 | 拍卖。

Ob A Su Vt

'One part has already been sold at auction by the court!'

3.2 8月 |, 杭州市区的一块土地 | 被高价 | 拍卖。

Te Ob Md Vt

'In August, a plot of land in the Hangzhou region was sold at a high price at auction!'

3.3 越来越多的中小企业 | 被拍卖。

Ob Vt

'More and more SMEs are being auctioned off!'

4. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the postposition, is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*; taking a place in the anteposition, is marked by a preposition 向 *xiàng*.

**Su - 拍卖 - 给 Rc / Su - 向 Rc - 拍卖**

In example 4.3, the verb 拍卖 *pāimài* is combined with the manage verb 不惜 *bùxī* 'to do not stop at something, to do not disdain!'

4.1 这楼 | 现在 | 拍卖 | 给谁 | 了?

Ob A Vt Rc F

'Whom is this building being sold to?'

4.2 俱乐部的抵押品 | 以 170 万的售价 | 拍卖 给了 | 收藏家鲁普斯。

Ob VI Vt Rc

'The mortgaged property of the club was sold at auction for 1.7 million to the collector Lopez'.

4.3 他 | 不惜 | 将中国的主权 | 拍卖 | 给美国。

Su Vm Ob Vt Rc

'He did not hesitate to sell the sovereign rights of China to America'.

4.4 4月12日 | , 油田 | 首次 | 将闲置设备 | 向社会 | 公开 | 拍卖。

Te Su Md Ob Rc Md Vt

'On April 12, an oil (gas) producing company will sell idle equipment to the public for the first time at an open auction'.

5. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ*.

### Su – 以 VI – 拍卖

In example 5.1 there is a highlighting construction 是...的 *shì...de*.

5.1 美国 | 则是 | 以四倍于此的价格 | 拍卖 | 其部分黄金 | 的。

Su VI Vt Ob

'America auctioned off its share of the gold at four times the price'.

5.2 10年前价值200万美元, | 如今 | 仅 | 以每艘2万美元的价格 | 拍卖。

Te A VI Vt

'10 years ago, the cost was \$2 million, and now each ship is sold at auction for \$20,000'.

6. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* or frame constructions 在...中 *zài...zhōng* 在...上 *zài...shàng*.

### Su – 在 Lo 中 – 拍卖 / Su – 在 Lo 上 – 拍卖 / Su – 在 Lo – 拍卖

The verb 拍卖 *pāimài* is combined with the manage verbs 进行 *jìnxíng* 'to lead something, to conduct something' (example 6.3) and 决定 *juéding* 'to decide, to determine' (example 6.4). In example 6.4, to emphasize the topic, the valence Location (Lo) is placed at the beginning of the sentence. In example 6.3, the valence Object (Ob) refers to the verb 拿出 *náchū* 'to expose'.

6.1 他 | 定期地 | 在员工中 | 拍卖 | 本公司的股票。

Su Md Lo Vt Ob

'He periodically sells shares of this company among employees'.

6.2 拍卖人 | 在自己组织的拍卖活动中 | 拍卖 | 自己的物品。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'The auctioneer sells his items at an auction that he has organized'.

6.3 得奖的运动员 | 拿出 | 自己的私人物品和签名 | 在淘宝网上 | 进行 | 拍卖。

Su Vt<sub>1</sub> Ob Lo Vm Vt<sub>2</sub>

'The award-winning athletes display their personal belongings and autographs and hold an auction on Taobao'.

6.4 在某县城 |, 当县政府 | 决定 | 拍卖 | 城镇户口。

Lo Su Vm Vt Ob

'In some county towns, the government is going to sell town registrations'.

7. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - 在 Te - 拍卖 / Te - Su - 拍卖**

7.1 通信管理局 | 将在 2010 年 | 拍卖 | 现在由模拟电视广播使用的频率 |,

Su Te Vt Ob

将它移交给手机运营商。

'In 2010, the Communications Department will auction the frequency for analogue TV and radio broadcasting, and later it will be transferred to mobile operators'.

7.2 去年 | 拍卖了 | 一些土地。

Te Vt Ob

'Some land was sold at auction last year'.

8. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

**Pr - (Su) - 拍卖 - Ob**

8.1 一天时间 | 就 | 拍卖了 | 1000 多个户口。

Pr A Vt Ob

'More than 1,000 registrations were sold in one day'.

9. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 用 *yòng*, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - Md - 拍卖 / Su - Md 地 - 拍卖 / Su - 用 Md - 拍卖**

In example 9.2, the verb 拍卖 *pāimài* is combined with the modal verb 要 *yào* 'to want', while in examples 9.4 and 9.5 it is combined with the manage verb 准备 *zhǔnbèi* 'to prepare, to gather'.

9.1 现在 | 许多中小国有企业 | 纷纷 | 拍卖给 | 个人。

A Ob Md Vt Rc

'Now many medium and small state-owned enterprises are massively sold to private individuals'.

9.2 怎么 | 突然 | 又 | 要 | 拍卖 | 版权 | 了呢?

Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> A M Vt Ob F

'Why is it suddenly necessary to sell copyrights again?'

9.3 我们的承销商都不要这些车子, 因此 | 我们 | 只好 | 贱价 | 拍卖。

Su Cm Md Vt

'Our consignees do not need these machines, so we can only sell them cheaply at auction'.

9.4 据悉 | , 这个县 | 又 | 准备 | 大张旗鼓地 | 、理直气壮地 | 拍卖 | 城镇户口。

Lo A Vm Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

It is reported that in this county they are again going to widely and confidently sell city registrations.

9.5 政府 | 准备 | 用变相的方法 | 拍卖 | 城镇户口。

Su Vm Md Vt Ob

'The government is going to sell off city registrations in secret ways'.

10. The valence Basis (Bs) takes place in the anteposition, marked with the preposition 根据 *gēnjù* or frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ*.

**Su – 在 Bs 里 – 拍卖 / Su – 根据 Bs – 拍卖**

10.1 蒋介石 | 在 这个协定里 | 拍卖了 | 中国的全部领空权。

Su Bs Vt Ob

'Chiang Kai-shek, under this agreement, auctioned the sovereign rights to all of China's airspace'.

10.2 根据 当事人的申请 | 拍卖 | 房屋。

Bs Vt Ob

'Houses were sold at auction according to the statements of interested persons'.

11. The valence Goal (Gl) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

**Su – 为了 Gl – 拍卖**

11.1 加拿大国营铁路公司 | 为了 渡过危机 | , 准备 | 拍卖 | 产业。

Su Gl Vm Vt Ob

'The Canadian public railway company, in order to overcome the crisis, is going to sell the company at auction'.

12. The valence Result (Rt) takes place in the postposition and can be expressed by an independent syntagma.

**Ob – 拍卖 – Rt**

12.1 这张画 | 拍卖 | 可得 2000 英镑。

Ob Vt Rt

'For this painting at auction, you can get 2,000 pounds'.

13. The verb 拍卖 *pāimài* can be combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 拍卖**

In example 13.3, there is the construction Cm 说不定 *shuōbùdìng* 'it is possible that...', which manages the following proposition.

13.1 只有两家企业 | 可以 | 参加 | 拍卖。

Su M Vm Vt

'Only two enterprises can take part in the auction.'

13.2 “是不是 | 人民大会堂 | 要 | 拍卖 | 了? ”

Ob M Vt F

“Is it true that they want to sell the Assembly House at auction?”

13.3 说不定 | 以后 | 还 | 可以 | 拍卖 | 一个高价 | 呢!

Cm Te A M Vt V1 F

'It is possible that in the future it will be possible to auction at a high price!'

### 贩卖 *fànmài* 'to trade, to repurchase, to buy up'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

#### Su - 贩卖 - Ob

1.1 金森书店的老板坂本孝 |, 曾经 | 贩卖过 | 音响、电器、钢琴和化妆品 |,

Su A Vt Ob

饱尝了商海中失败的艰辛。

'The owner of the Jin sen bookstore, Sakamoto, once traded in music centers, electrical appliances, pianos and cosmetics, sipped the bitterness of failure in a sea of commerce'.

1.2 经查, | 梁郁强 | 共 | 贩卖过 | 毒品摇头丸 | 3334 片。

Su Md Vt Ob Qu

'The audit showed that Liang Youchang sold 3,334 ecstasy tablets in total'.

1.3 这个团伙 | 已经 | 贩卖了 | 30 多个人的肾脏。

Su A Vt Ob

'This gang has already sold kidneys to more than 30 people'.

1.4 一人 | 就 | 贩卖了 | 8 公斤多海洛因。

Su A Vt Ob

'One person sold more than 8 kg. heroin'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

#### Su - 把 / 将 Ob - 贩卖

In example 2.1, the verb 贩卖 *fànmài* is combined with the modal verb 要 *yào* 'to want'.

2.1 星期六 |, 我们这些小贩 | 就 | 要 | 把它 | 贩卖了。

Te Su A M Ob Vt F

'On Saturday, we small merchants must sell it'.

2.2 一些说客 | 又 | 把 | 谣言 | 贩卖 | 到了北京。

Su A Ob Vt Fp

'Some schemers are again selling gossip in Beijing'.

2.3 他们 | 将 “假发票” | 贩卖出去。

Su Ob Vt dir-m

'They sell fake checks'.

3. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

**Ob – 被 Su – 贩卖**

In example 3.2, the verb 贩卖 *fànmài* and its Subject (Su) are part of the definition of Object (Ob) of the verb 找 *zhǎo* 'to seek'.

3.1 全部 | 被杨凤英 | 及其丈夫张玉双 | 贩卖掉。

Ob Su<sub>1</sub> Su<sub>2</sub> Vt res-m

'Everything was sold by Yang Fengying and her husband Zhang Yushuang'.

3.2 请求公安机关帮她找回 | 被人贩子 | 贩卖了 | 7 年的女儿。

Su Vt

'[She] asked the Public Security Organs to help her find her daughter, who was sold by traffickers 7 years ago'.

4. The valence Subject (Su) is marked by the preposition 由 *yóu*.

**Ob – 由 Su – 贩卖**

See example 9.1

5. The valence Receiver (Rc) is marked with the preposition 给 *gěi* and takes place in the postposition, or marked with the preposition 向 *xiàng* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – 贩卖 – 给 Rc / Su – 向 Rc – 贩卖**

In example 5.3, the verb 贩卖 *fànmài* and its valences Receiver (Rc) and Object (Ob) constitute the valence Time (Te) of the verb 捕 *bǔ* 'to detain, to arrest'.

5.1 他们 | 源源不断地 | 把这些油 | 贩卖 | 给个体加油站。

Su Md Ob Vt Rc

'They are constantly selling gasoline to private gas stations'.

5.2 调查报告说, 马来西亚的移民官员 | 把寻求庇护的缅甸人 | 贩卖 |

Su Ob Vt

给在马来西亚和泰国边境的人口贩子。

Rc

'The audit report says that Malaysian immigration officials are reselling Burmese seeking protection to traffickers on the Malaysian-Thai border'.

5.3 他 | 在 | 向小学生 | 贩卖 | 海洛因 | 时被捕。

Su Rc Vt Ob

'He was arrested for selling heroin to schoolchildren'.

6. The valence Value (VI), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 以 *yǐ*; taking place in the postposition, it is entered without markers.

**Ob – 贩卖 – VI / Su – 以 VI – 贩卖**

6.1 目前 | 苹果 | 将 | 继续 | 贩卖 | 499 美元。

Te Ob A Vm Vt VI

'At present, "Apple" continue to buy at 499 yuan'.

6.2 有人 | 准备 | 以 25 万元人民币 | 贩卖 | 一张大熊猫皮。

Su Vm VI Vt Ob

'Some people are willing to buy a giant panda skin for 250,000 yuan'.

7. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, the frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - 在 Lo - 贩卖 / Su - 在 Lo 里 - 贩卖 / Lo - Su - 贩卖**

In example 8.3, the unmarked valence Location (Lo) takes place in the absolute anteposition.

In example 7.1, the verb 贩卖 *fànmài* is combined with the manage verb 企图 *qǐtú* 'to try'.

7.1 他们 | 企图 | 在 边远地区 | 贩卖 |, 牟取非法暴利。

Su Vm Lo Vt

'They tried to trade on the outskirts, to chase illegal excess profits'.

7.2 她 | 在夜市里 | 贩卖 | 珠宝 |, 轻松赚了一笔钱。

Su Lo Vt Ob

'She sold jewelry at the night market, making money easily'.

8. The valence Final Action Point (Fp), taking place in the postposition, is marked by a directional morpheme 到 *dào* or the framework construction 到...去 *dào...qù*, taking place in the anteposition by prepositions 向 *xiàng*, 往 *wǎng*.

**Su - 贩卖 - 到 Fp / Su - 向 / 往 Fp - 贩卖 / Su - 贩卖 - 到 Fp 去**

In example 14.4, the valence Final Action Point (Fp) is marked with the preposition 往 *wǎng*.

8.1 家用电器 | 贩卖 | 到 西北内陆。

Ob Vt Fp

'Household appliances are sold in the hinterland of the northwest'.

8.2 去年 | 他 | 把上千头仔猪 | 贩卖 | 到沿海。

Te Su Ob Vt Fp

'Last year he sold more than a thousand piglets on the coast'.

8.3 阿根廷 | 每年 | 有 200 个 4 岁以下的孩子 | 被贩卖 | 到国外。

Lo Te Ob Vt Fp

'In Argentina, 200 children under the age of 4 are trafficked abroad each year'.

8.4 战争前的几十年间 |, 以英国人为主的 外国商人 | 一年比一年多地 | 向中国 |

Pr Su Md Fp

贩卖 | 鸦片。

Vt Ob

'For several decades before the war, the British were the main foreign traders, who sold more and more opium to China every year'.

9. The valence Initial Action Point (Ip) is marked by the preposition 从 *cóng* and takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 从 Ip – 贩卖

In example 9.2, Object (Ob), marked by the grammatical element 将 *jiāng*, is moved to the anteposition, freeing up space in the postposition to the valence Final Action Point (Fp).

- 9.1 有人 | 从俄国 | 偷偷地 | 贩卖 | 制造核武器的原料——钚。

Su      Ip      Md      Vt                      Ob

'Someone secretly trades from Russia raw materials for the production of nuclear weapons - plutonium'.

- 9.2 当时 |, 殖民主义者 | 将大批 黑人奴隶 | 从沿海一带 | 贩卖 | 到北美。

Te              Su                              Ob      Ip      Vt      Fp

'At that time, the colonialists were selling many black slaves from the coast to North America'.

10. The valence Beneficiary (Bn) is marked with the preposition 替 *tì* and takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 替 Bn – 贩卖

In the example below, Subject (Su) is marked with the preposition 由 *yóu*.

- 10.1 并且 | 由劳工 | 替资本家 | 贩卖 | 产品。

Su              Bn      Vt      Ob

'In addition, workers instead of capitalists sell products'.

11. The valence Coparticipant (Co) is marked with the frame construction 跟...一起 *gēn...yìqǐ* and takes place in the anteposition.

### Su – 跟 Co 一起 – 贩卖

- 11.1 我们 | 准备 | 跟台湾人一起 | 将冰 | 贩卖 | 到日本、台湾去!

Su    Vm      Co                      Ob    Vt              Fp

'We are going to trade ice with the Taiwanese in Japan and Taiwan!'

12. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, can be marked with a frame construction 从...至 *cóng...zhì* or entered without markers.

### Te – Su – 贩卖 / 从 Te 至 – Su – 贩卖

- 12.1 从去年 12 月 至今 |, 已 | 先后 | 贩卖出 | 700 余张假票。

Te              A      Md      Vt dir-m                      Ob

'More than 700 fake tickets have already been sold since December last year'.

12.2 仅 2003 年 6 月份 | 她 | 就 | 贩卖了 | 20 公斤毒品。

Te Su A Vt Ob

'In June 2003 alone, she sold 20 kg. drugs'.

13. The valence Period (Pr), taking place in the anteposition, is marked with the frame construction 在...里 *zài...lǐ* or introduced into the sentence without markers, being in the postposition, it is not marked.

**Su - Pr - 贩卖 / Su - 在 Pr 里 - 贩卖 / Su - 贩卖 - Pr**

13.1 父母 | 近几年 | 贩卖 | 服装 | 发了大财, 积蓄有 70 多万。

Su Pr Vt Ob Rt

'Parents sold clothes for several years and got rich, saved up more than 700 thousand'.

13.2 该团伙 | 在 4 年的时间里 | 共 | 贩卖了 | 约 300 名年龄在 16 至 40 岁之

Su Pr Md Vt

间的妇女。

Ob

'This gang has sold approximately 300 women aged 16 to 40 over the course of 4 years'.

13.3 这种商品 | 先 | 在实体店 | 贩卖 | 3 个月。

Ob A Lo Vt Pr

'This product was first traded in a regular store for three months'.

14. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the prepositions 以 *yǐ*, 通 *tōng*, the addition of the grammatical element 着 *zhe* to the relevant verb, or is introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su - Md 地 - 贩卖 / Su - 以 / 通 Md - 贩卖 / Su - Md - 贩卖**

In examples 1.2, 12.1, 13.2, and 15.1, the valence Modus (Md) is introduced into sentences without markers.

14.1 他 | 顺利地 | 贩卖了 | 大批假种。

Su Md Vt Ob

'He successfully sold a large batch of fakes'.

14.2 他 | 开始 | 毫不留情地 | 贩卖 | 残缺不全的法律知识。

Su Vm Md Vt Ob

'He began to mercilessly trade his fragmentary knowledge of jurisprudence'.

14.3 国家配额 | 和公共利益 | 以各种形式 | 被贩卖 | 到南方。

Ob<sub>1</sub> Ob<sub>2</sub> Md Vt Fp

'State quotas and public interests are being sold south in various ways'.

14.4 天两兄弟 | 都 | 会 | 背着一袋草鞋 | 往村中 | 贩卖。

Su D M Md Fp Vt

'The Tian brothers, with bags of straw sandals on their shoulders, traded in the village'.

14.5 他们|将毒品|通过邮寄的方式|从国外|运到|中国|进行|贩卖。

Su Ob Md Ip Vt<sub>1</sub> Fp Vm Vt<sub>2</sub>

'They shipped drugs from overseas through the mail and resold them in China'.

15. The valence Goal (G1) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 为了 *wèile*.

### 为了 G1 – Su – 贩卖

In the examples below, the valence Goal (G1) is taken out of the scope of the right syntagma.

15.1 为了钱|, 你|昧着良心|把那些毒品|贩卖|给那些无辜的人。

G1 Su Md Ob Vt Rc

'For the sake of money, against your conscience, you sell drugs to these unfortunate people'.

15.2 为了满足自己那一时发作的欲望|, 不惜|贩卖|自己的妻、子。

G1 Vm Vt Ob

'To satisfy his short-term desires, he trades his wife and children without regret'.

16. The verb 贩卖 *fànmai* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

### Su – M / Vm – 贩卖

16.1 我|每月|要|贩卖|鸡蛋|1500 公斤。

Su Te M Vt Ob

'I have to sell 1500 kilograms of eggs every month'.

16.2 你说|你|不|喜欢|贩卖|自己的悲伤。

Su B Vm Vt Ob

'You say you don't like to trade your sadness'.

16.3 大肆|进行|贩卖|毒品|、放高利贷、敲诈勒索等。

Md Vm Vt Ob

'Trade in drugs widely, engage in usury, blackmail, extortion, etc'.

**出让** *chūràng* 'to put on sale (in commerce); to concede, to give on offered terms'

The main valences of this verb can be represented as follows:

1. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

### Su – 出让 – Ob

1.1 他|出让|一半股份。

Su Vt Ob

'He put on sale half of the shares'.

1.2 他们|出让了|国有股。

Su Vt Ob

'Sell government shares'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

**Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 出让**

In example 2.2, the verb 出让 *chūràng* is combined with the manage verb 舍不得 *shěbude* 'not be willing to give away'.

2.1 他们 | 把一部分企业 | 整体 | 出让。

Su            Ob            Md    Vt

'They completely sold part of the enterprise'.

2.2 科学院 | 舍不得 | 把这份遗产 | 白白 | 出让。

Su            Vm            Ob            Md    Vt

'The Academy of Sciences does not want to cede this legacy in vain'.

2.3 他们 | 以基本地价 | 将土地 | 出让给 | 该公司。

Su            VI            Ob    Vt            Rc

'They ceded the land to this company at the base price'.

3. The valence Receiver (Rc), taking place in the anteposition, is marked by the preposition 向 *xiàng*, taking place in the postposition, marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

**Su – 向 Rc – 出让 / Su – 出让 – 给 Rc**

3.1 市国土管理部门 | 应当 | 有期 | 向企业 | 出让 | 土地使用权。

Su            M            Md    Rc    Vt            Ob

'The city land administration must cede to enterprises the right to use the land for a certain period'.

3.2 企业 | 向港商 | 出让 | 部分股权。

Su            Rc    Vt            Ob

'The company ceded part of the rights of shared ownership to Hong Kong businessmen'.

3.3 政府 | 出让 | 给投资者 | 一定数量的土地。

Su    Vt            Rc                    Ob

'The government ceded a certain amount of land to investors'.

4. The valence Value (VI) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by prepositions 以 *yǐ* or 按 *àn*.

**Su – 以 / 按 VI – 出让**

4.1 公司 | 以每平方米 300 米的价格 | 出让 | 土地。

Su                    VI                    Vt    Ob

'The company ceded the land at 300 per square meter'.

4.2 一亩土地 | 按 2000 元人民币 | 出让 | 给熊谷组 (香港)。

Ob                    VI                    Vt            Rc

'One mu of land was ceded (sold) to Kumagai Gumi (Hong Kong) for 2,000 yuan'.

4.3 政府 | 按市场地价 | 出让 | 土地。

Su            VI            Vt    Ob

'The government ceded the land at the market price of the land'.

5. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*, or is introduced into a sentence without markers.

**在 Lo – 出让 / (Su) – Lo – 出让**

In examples 6.2, 6.3, the valence Location (Lo) is introduced into sentences without markers, the valence Subject (Su) in these examples is not filled. In the example below, the valence Location (Lo), marked by the preposition 在 *zài*, is moved to the beginning of the sentence, the valence Subject (Su) is absent.

5.1 在胶州湾东部 |, 出让 | 市委等四大机关用地。

Lo Vt Ob

'In the eastern part of Jiaozhou Bay (Shandong, PRC), land was sold that was in use by the city committee and other four major organs'.

6. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition, is marked with the construction 从...至 *cóng...zhì* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Te – Su – 出让 / 从 Te 至 – (Su) – 出让**

6.1 去年 | 上海市 | 出让 | 土地 201 幅。

Te Su Vt Ob

'Last year, the city of Shanghai put 201 plots of land on the market'.

6.2 从 1987 年 至 1993 年 |, 全国 | 共累计 | 出让 | 土地 22320 幅。

Te Lo Md Vt Ob

'From 1987 to 1993, only 22,320 plots of land were put up for sale throughout the country'.

6.3 目前 |, 全区 | 已 | 出让 | 土地 9000 多亩。

Te Lo A Vt Ob

'At present, more than 9,000 mu of land has already been put up for sale in the entire region'.

7. The valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition, can be marked with a frame construction 在...内 *zài...nèi* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Pr – 出让 / Su – 在 Pr 内 – 出让**

7.1 某县政府 | 在很短的时间内 | 就 | 把海滨三万多亩土地 | 出让完毕。

Su Pr A Ob Vt res-m

'The county government completed the sale of more than 30,000 mu of land in the coastal zone in a very short time'.

7.2 海南省 | 这一年 | 共 | 出让 | 2884 公顷的土地。

Su Pr Md Vt Ob

'The province of Hainan put up for sale a total of 2,884 hectares of land this year'.

8. The valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition, can be marked with the grammatical element 地 *de*, the preposition 以 *yǐ* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

**Su – Md 地 – 出让 / Su – 以 Md – 出让 / Su – Md – 出让**

In example 8.2, the valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the combination of the verb with the preposition 从...开始 *cóng...kāishǐ* 'beginning with...'

8.1 他们 | 不是 | 单纯地 | 出让 | 土地。

Su B Md Vt Ob

'They don't just hand over the ground'.

8.2 上海 | 从 1988 年开始 |, 以 招标方式 | 出让 | 国有土地。

Su Te Md Vt Ob

'In Shanghai, since 1988, state-owned land has been sold at auction'.

8.3 他们 | 拍卖的办法 | 出让 | 土地使用权。

Su Md Vt Ob

'They sell the right to use the land at auction'.

8.4 另一些企业承包人 |, 随便 | 出让 | 本企业产品的商标。

Su Md Vt Ob

'Contractors of other enterprises freely assign the trademark of this enterprise'.

9. The valence Goal (G1) is marked by the preposition 为 *wèi* and takes its place in the anteposition.

**Su – 为 G1 – 出让**

9.1 一些地区 | 只 | 为 眼前利益 | 而 | 无计划 | 大批量 | 出让 | 土地。

Su A G1 Lw Md<sub>1</sub> Md<sub>2</sub> Vt Ob

'Some districts, for the sake of momentary profit, without plans, put land on sale in large quantities'.

10. The unmarked valence Motive (Mt) takes place in the postposition.

**Su – 出让 – Mt**

10.1 国营宁海布厂 | 准备 | 出让 | 16 台布机 | 搞 联营。

Su Vm Vt Ob Mt

'Ninghai State Textile Factory is going to sell 16 looms to make a mixed enterprise'.

11. The verb 出让 *chūràng* is combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 出让**

11.1 他们 | 不 愿 | 出让 | 股权。

Su M Vt Ob

'They do not agree to cede the rights of shared ownership'.

11.2 土地使用权 | 可以 | 依法 | 出让。

Ob M Md Vt

'Land use rights can be assigned by law'.

11.3 麦氏兄弟 | 答应 | 出让 | 麦当劳的经营权。

Su Vm Vt Ob

'The McDonald brothers promise to cede operational management rights to McDonald's'.

### 出货 *chūhuò* 'to sell goods'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

#### 5. Construction with the unmarked valence Object (Ob).

##### Su – 出货 – Ob

#### 1.1 在 2006 财政年度 |, 索尼 | 计划 | 在全球 | 出货 | 600 万台液晶电视。

Te Su Vm Lo Vt Ob

'In fiscal year 2006, Sony plans to sell 6 million LCD TVs worldwide'.

##### Ob – 出货

#### 1.2 这本书 | 当天 | 就 | 可 | 出货。

Ob Te A M Vt

'This book can be shipped the same day'.

#### 6. Passive construction with the grammatical element 被 *bèi*.

##### Ob – 被 – 出货

In the example below, the valence Location (Lo) refers to the verb 灌入 'to pump in'.

#### 2.1 最终 | 蜜 | 被灌入 | 桶中 | 出货。

A Ob Vt<sub>1</sub> Lo Vt<sub>2</sub>

'At the end, the honey is bottled into barrels and shipped'.

#### 7. The valence Receiver (Rc) takes place in the postposition and is marked by the preposition 给 *gěi*.

##### Su – 出货 – 给 Rc

#### 3.1 出版社 | 出货 | 给中间商 | 或书店。

Su Vt Rc<sub>1</sub> Rc<sub>2</sub>

'Publishing houses sell [books] to intermediaries or bookstores'.

#### 8. The valence Location (Lo) takes place in the anteposition and is marked by the preposition 在 *zài*.

##### Su – 在 Lo – 出货

See example 1.1

#### 9. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition and is marked with the prepositions 在 *zài*, 于 *yú* or introduced into the sentence without markers.

##### Ob – 在 / 于 Te – 出货 / Ob – Te – 出货

In example 1.2, the valence Time (Te), taking place in the anteposition, is introduced into the sentence without markers, and in example 7.1 it is marked with the preposition 于 yú.

5.1 你们的订货 | 在星期一 | 就 | 可以 | 出货。

Ob Te A M Vt

'Your order can be shipped as early as Monday'.

6. The unmarked valence Period (Pr) takes place in the anteposition.

**Ob – Pr – 出货**

6.1 订货 | 二、三天 | 才 | 能 | 出货。

Ob Pr A M Vt

'The order can be shipped only in 2-3 days'.

7. The unmarked valence Modus (Md) takes place in the anteposition.

**Ob – Md – 出货 / Su – Md – 出货**

7.1 贵公司所订购的 T 恤 | 已 | 于 4 月 20 日 | 重新 | 出货。

Ob A Te Md Vt

'T-shirts ordered by your company were reshipped on April 20th'.

7.2 他 | 开始 | 暗地里 | 出货 | 套现。

Su Vm Md Vt<sub>1</sub> Vt<sub>2</sub>

'He began secretly selling securities and turning them into cash'.

8. The unmarked valence Condition (Cd) takes place in the anteposition.

**Su – Cd – 出货**

8.1 我们 | 必须有信用证 | 才 | 能 | 出货。

Su Cd A M Vt

'We must have a letter of credit, only then it will be possible to ship the products'.

9. The verb 出货 *chūhuò* combines with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm).

**Su – M / Vm – 出货**

This verb is combined with modal verbs (examples 4.1, 7.1) and other manage verbs (examples 1.1, 6.2).

## 上市 *shàngshì*

'to put on the market, put on sale, to enter the market, to appear on sale'

This verb is labile, its main valences can be represented as follows:

1. Constructions with the unmarked valence Object (Ob). Since this verb is a labile verb, two situations arise: one – the valence Object (Ob) takes place of the valence Subject

(Su) at the beginning of the sentence, the second – the valence Object (Ob) is in postposition.

### Ob – 上市

1.1 葡萄 | 上市 | 了。

Ob Vt F

'Grapes came in the market'.

1.2 我们的新产品 | 已经 | 上市 | 了。

Ob A Vt F

'Our new product has already come in the market'.

1.3 这样的肉 | 居然 | 就 | 上市 | 了。

Ob Lw A Vt F

'Who would have thought that such meat would go on sale'.

1.4 草莓 | 正在 | 上市。

Ob A Vt

'Strawberries are hitting the market now'.

### Su – 上市 – Ob

In the example below, the verb 上市 *shàngshì* is managed by the verb 准备 *zhǔnbèi* 'to prepare, to assemble', there is also the valence Location (Lo), which is introduced by the preposition 在 *zài*. It will be discussed below.

1.5 二汽 | 准备 | 在香港 | 上市 | 股票。

Su Vm Lo Vt Ob

'ER QI (Chinese Automobile Corporation) is going to put up for sale shares in Hong Kong'.

2. The valence Object (Ob) is marked with the grammatical element 把 *bǎ* / 将 *jiāng*.

### Su – 把 / 将 Ob – 上市

In example 2.3, the valence Subject (Su) is missing. In example 2.3, the verb and its valence Object (Ob) are in the left syntagma, which is the valence Condition (Cd) for the verb 到 *dào* 'to reach', which is in the right syntagma.

2.1 他 | 最早 | 将 | 自己公司的股票 | 上市。

Su Te Ob Vt

'He was the first to list his company's shares on the stock exchange'.

2.2 他们 | 把 | 整个集团整体 | 上市。

Su Ob Vt

'They fully placed the shares of the corporation on the stock exchange'.

2.3 如果 | 把 | 阿里巴巴所有的公司 | 都 | 上市 | 的话，

Ob D Vt

也可能到 200、400，也许 500 亿美元都有可能。

'If you list the shares of all Alibaba companies on the stock market, you will probably get 20, 40, or maybe 50 billion dollars'.

3. Passive construction with 被 *bèi* / 让 *ràng*. In sentences with this construction, the valence Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su), and Subject (Su) itself, marked by the grammatical element 被 *bèi*, is shifted or completely omitted.

**Ob - 被 / 让 (Su) - 上市**

In all examples below, the valence Subject (Su) is omitted. In examples 3.1 and 3.2, the verb 上市 *shàngshì* is managed by the verbs 暂停 *zàntíng* 'to suspend, to stop' and 禁止 *jìnzhǐ* 'to stop, to forbid'. In examples 3.2 and 3.3 there is a valence Time (Te).

- 3.1 上市公司 | 被 暂停 | 上市。

Ob Vm Vt

'The placement of shares of a public company has been temporarily suspended'.

- 3.2 1978 年 |, 股票 | 被 禁止 | 上市。

Te Ob Vm Vt

'In 1978, it was forbidden to sell shares on the stock exchange'.

- 3.3 能够在必要的时候 | 提前 | 让 产品 | 上市。

Te Md Ob Vt

'By the right time, the goods in advance can go on sale'.

4. The valence Value (VI) is marked by the preposition 以 *yǐ* and takes place in the anteposition. However, in example 4.2, being an independent syntagma, it is moved out the left syntagma.

**Su - 以 VI - 上市 / Ob - VI - 上市**

In example 4.2, there is a valence Modus (Md), which takes place in the anteposition and is introduced into the sentence without markers.

- 4.1 他们 | 把 这些新颖独特的塑胶花 | 以 低价位 | 上市。

Su Ob VI Vt

'They put these brand-new original plastic flowers on sale at a discounted price'.

- 4.2 重庆胖鲢鱼红汤锅 | 隆重 | 上市 |, 每斤特价 10 元 |, 敬请关注, 欢迎品尝!

Ob Md Vt VI

'Chongqing silver carp soup has hit the market solemnly, special price 10 yuan per jin, please note, welcome to sample!'

5. The valence Location (Lo) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài* and takes place in the anteposition.

**Su - 在 Lo - 上市 / Ob - 在 Lo - 上市**

In example 5.2, the valence Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence. In examples 5.1 and 5.3 there is the unmarked valence Modus (Md).

- 5.1 6 家 | 在 香港和纽约 | 同时 | 上市。

Su Lo Md Vt

'6 companies simultaneously placed shares in Hong Kong and New York'.

5.2 华发公司的股票 | 在深圳 | 上市 | 了。

Ob Lo Vt F

'Shares of Huafa group put up for sale in Shenzhen'.

5.3 公司 | 将 | 在意大利和西班牙两地 | 同时 | 上市。

Su Te Lo Md Vt

'The company will simultaneously enter the market in Italy and Spain in the future'.

6. The valence Final Action Point (Fp) is marked with the preposition 到 *dào* and takes its place in the anteposition.

### Su – 到 Fp – 上市

In example 6.1, the valence Subject (Su) is missing, and in example 6.2, the valence Object (Ob). In examples 6.1 and 6.3 there is a modal verb (M) 可以 *kěyǐ* 'may'. In example 6.1, Object (Ob) is marked with the function word 将 *jiāng*. In example 6.2, the verb 上市 *shàngshì* is combined with the manage verb 后悔 *hòuhuǐ* 'to regret'.

6.1 也 | 可以 | 将公司股票 | 到 境外 | 上市。

A M Ob Fp Vt

'It is also possible to place shares of the company abroad'.

6.2 他 | 后悔 | 到美国 | 上市。

Su Vm Fp Vt

'He regrets entering the market in America'.

6.3 我们要开辟新的渠道, 内地企业 | 可 | 到香港、美国 | 上市。

Su M Fp Vt

'We need to open new channels, domestic companies can enter the market in Hong Kong and America'.

7. The valence Time (Te) takes place in the anteposition.

### Ob – 在 Te – 上市 / Su – Te – 上市 / Te 后 – Su – 上市

In example 7.1, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence, and the valence Time (Te) is marked with the preposition 在 *zài*. In example 7.3, the valence Time (Te) is marked with the postposition 后 *hòu*.

7.1 英国草莓 | 通常 | 在六月下旬 | 上市。

Ob Md Te Vt

'English strawberries usually appear on the market in the last decade of June'.

7.2 中宏公司 | 1992 年 | 上市, 总部设在广州。

Su Te Vt

'Manulife-Sinochem Life entered the market in 1992 and is headquartered in Guangzhou'.

7.3 1980 年后, 该交易所 | 又 | 上市了 | 指数期货、选择权期货等。

Te Su A Vt Ob



10. The verb 上市 *shàngshì* can be combined with modal verbs (M) and other manage verbs (Vm). In all the examples below, Object (Ob) takes place of Subject (Su) at the beginning of the sentence.

**Ob - M / Vm - 上市 / Su - M / Vm - 上市**

10.1 股票 | 不能 | 上市。

Ob M Vt

'Shares cannot be placed'.

10.2 戴尔 | 决定 | 将公司 | 上市。

Su Vm Ob Vt

'Dale decided to take the company to market'.

10.3 李嘉诚的塑胶玩具 | 开始 | 上市 | 了。

Ob Vm Vt F

'Li Jiacheng's plastic toys went on sale'.

10.4 证券 | 不宜继续 | 上市。

Ob Vm Vt

'Securities should not continue to be placed on the stock exchange'.

## List of Manage Verbs:

1. 安排 *ānpái* 'to arrange, to plan, to fix up'
2. 帮助 *bāngzhù* 'to help, to assist'
3. 不宜 *bùyí* 'unsuitable, inadvisable'
4. 不惜 *bùxī* 'to stint no effort'
5. 参加 *cānjiā* 'to take part in, to join, to attend'
6. 尝试 *chángshì* 'to attempt, to try'
7. 答应 *dāying* 'to answer, to reply, to respond'
8. 打算 *dāsuan* 'to plan, to intend'
9. 带头 *dàitóu* 'to take the lead, to take the initiative'
10. 担保 *dānbǎo* 'to assure, to guarantee'
11. 担心 *dānxīn* 'to worry, to feel anxious'
12. 得以 *déyǐ* 'to get an opportunity'
13. 断然否认 *duànrán fǒurèn* 'to deny categorically'
14. 反对 *fǎnduì* 'to oppose, to be against'
15. 防止 *fángzhǐ* 'to prevent, to avoid, to guard against'
16. 负责 *fùzé* 'to be responsible for'
17. 估计 *gūjì* 'to estimate, to appraise, to reckon'
18. 顾虑 *gùlǜ* 'to contemplate, to think over'
19. 后悔 *hòuhuǐ* 'to regret, to repent'
20. 集中 *jízhōng* 'to concentrate, to focus, to amass'
21. 计划 *jìhuà* 'to plan, to project'
22. 继续 *jìxù* 'to continue, to go on'
23. 架 *jià* 'to endure'
24. 接着 *jiēzhe* 'to follow, to carry on'
25. 进行 *jìnxíng* 'to carry on, to carry out, to conduct'
26. 禁止 *jìnzhǐ* 'to prohibit, to ban, to forbid'
27. 决定 *juéding* 'to decide, to resolve'
28. 决心 *juéxīn* 'to decide on'
29. 开始 *kāishǐ* 'to begin, to start'
30. 考虑 *kǎolǜ* 'to think over, to consider'
31. 恐怕 *kǒngpà* 'to be afraid'
32. 累计 *lěiji* 'to add up'
33. 留意 *liúyì* 'to be careful'
34. 忙于 *mángyú* 'to be busy, to be fully occupied'
35. 明白 *míngbai* 'to understand, to realize'

36. 摸 *mō* 'to try to find out'
37. 难以 *nányi* 'difficult to'
38. 怕 *pà* 'to fear, to dread, to be afraid'
39. 让 *ràng* 'to let, to allow; to offer'
40. 企图 *qǐtú* 'to try, to attempt'
41. 请 *qǐng* 'to ask'
42. 舍不得 *shěbude* 'not be willing to give away'
43. 试图 *shìtú* 'to attempt, to try'
44. 思考 *sīkǎo* 'to think deeply, to ponder over'
45. 提出 *tíchū* 'to put forward, to advance, to raise'
46. 提供 *tígōng* 'to provide, to supply, to offer'
47. 听到 *tīngdào* 'to listen, to hear'
48. 停止 *tíngzhǐ* 'to stop, to cease, to halt'
49. 同意 *tóngyì* 'to agree, to consent'
50. 无意 *wúyì* 'to have no intention (of doing smth.)'
51. 希望 *xīwàng* 'to hope, to wish'
52. 喜欢 *xǐhuan* 'to like, to love'
53. 限制 *xiànzhì* 'to restrict, to limit'
54. 相信 *xiāngxìn* 'to believe'
55. 宣布 *xuānbù* 'to declare, to proclaim'
56. 学会 *xuéhuì* 'to learn, to study'
57. 要求 *yāoqiú* 'to ask for, to demand'
58. 以为 *yǐwéi* 'to think, to consider'
59. 引起 *yǐnqǐ* 'to lead to, to cause'
60. 允许 *yǔnxǔ* 'to allow, to permit'
61. 暂停 *zàntíng* 'to suspend'
62. 责成 *zéchéng* 'to instruct a person or an organization to fulfil an assigned'
63. 知道 *zhīdao* 'to know, to realize'
64. 制止 *zhìzhǐ* 'to check, to stop, to curb'
65. 准备 *zhǔnbèi* 'to prepare'
66. 组织 *zǔzhī* 'to organize'

## Appendix 9

Table of Frequency of Valence Markers' using

	Ob	Su	Rc	Vi	Lo	Ip	Fp	Cn	Bn	Co	Te	Pr	Md	Mc	In
1	买 Ø (120) 把 (10) 将 (2)	被 (5) 由 (4)	给 V (10) V 给 (3)	以 (9) Ø (3) 用 (3)	在 (10) 在...里 (6) 在...上 (2)	从 (10) 向 (1) 从...上 (1)	到 (5)	从 (4)	为 (9) 替 (2)		Ø (10) 在 (3) 从 (3) 的时候 (3) 以前 (1)	Ø (2) 内 (2)	Ø (10) 地 (6) 着 (2)	用 (10) 靠 (1)	通过 (2)
2	购 Ø (51) 将 (2)		给 V (2)	以 (3)	在 (12) 在...上 (6)	从 (1)	到 (5)	向 (2)		和 (2)	Ø (4)	Ø (2)	以 (1) Ø (1) 着 (1)		
3	买回 Ø (148) 把 (12)		给 V (20)	用 (8) 以 (7) 按 (3)	在...上 (3)	从 (39)		从 (8) 向 (2)			Ø (24) 在 (3)	地 (5) 以 (3) 用 (1)	用 (12)		
4	买进 Ø (118) 将 (5)	由 (8)		以 (20) 按 (3)	在 (8) 在...上 (6)	从 (9) 向 (4) 自 (2)		从 (5) 向 (2)			Ø (12) 在 (6)	Ø (57) 地 (3) 着 (2)	用 (4) 以 (3)		
5	买通 Ø (86) 把 (8)	被 (15)		用 (4) 以 (3)	在...中 (2)					跟 (1)	Ø (7) 后 (3)		用 (22) 以 (2)	用 (2)	
6	收买 Ø (116) 把 (12)	被 (46) 由 (5)	给 (4)V	以 (10) 用 (10) 按 (1)	在 (6) 在...上 (2) 在...内 (1)	从 (7) 由 (2)			为 (3)		Ø (33) 自...起 (2)	(在)...间 (2) 在...里 (1)	Ø (18) 地 (6) 以 (15) 通过 (5)	用 (40) 以 (15) 通过 (5)	
7	购买 Ø (134) 将 (4) 把 (2)	由 (8) 被 (2)	给 V (5)	以 (14) 按 (3)	在 (17) 在...上 (10) Ø (2)	从 (22) 向 (11)	到 (4) 到...去 (2)	向 (5) 对 (1)	为 (13)	和 (3) 跟 (1)	Ø (25) 在 (7) 后 (4)	在...内 (5) 在...里 (2) 间 (1)	Ø (48) 地 (11) 以 (10) 用 (3)	用 (19) 用...来 (4) 依 (2) 以 (1)	通过 (3)
8	购得 Ø (129) 把 (5) 将 (3)	被 (14) 由 (11)		以 (46)	在 (29) 在...中 (3)	从 (39) 从...上 (2)		从...中 (15) 从 (9) 向 (9)	为 (6)		Ø (33) 在 (4)	从...到 (3)	Ø (18) 通过 (8) 用 (3) 按 (2)	用 (6) Ø (2)	

9	购置	Ø (109) 把(4)	由(6) 被(1)	给 V(3)	用(2)	在(21)	从(10)		从(3)	为(23) 替(1)		Ø (16) 于(3)	Ø (2)	Ø (27)	用(12) 依靠(1)	
10	购回	Ø (140) 将(12) 把(2)	由(8) 被(2)	给 V(3)	以(22)	在...里(4)	从(57)			为(4)		Ø (24) 在(3)	在...内(2)	Ø (29)		
11	回购	Ø (44) 将(4)	由(3)		以(2)	在(2)			向(2) 从(1)			Ø (6) 后(1)		Ø (6)	利用(3) 以(3) 运用(1)	
12	采购	Ø (60) 把(3)	被(2)			在(17) Ø (2)	从(15) 向(7)		向(2)	为(3)		Ø (9) 从...开 始(1)	Ø (3)	Ø (23)		
13	订购	Ø (142)	被(5) 由(3) 给(1)	给 V(3)	以(5)	在(13) 在...上(2)	向(23) 从(14)	到(3)	向(8)	为(5)		Ø (29) 前(3) 自...以 来(2)	在(3) 在...时间 (2) 以来(1)	Ø (31) 地(5)		通过 (2)
14	邮购	Ø (79)		给 V(5)		在(6)	从(25) 向(18)					Ø (16)		Ø (15)		通过 (3)
15	预购	Ø (53) 将(4)	被(18) 由(2)		以(4)	在(11)	向(2)	到(4)		为(3)	同(2)	在...前 (3) 前(1)		用(2)		
16	抢购	Ø (66) 把(3) 将(3)	被(67)		以(4)	在(8)	从(3)		从(2)			Ø (13)	内(8) Ø (5) 中(1)	Ø (24) 地(4) 着(3) 用(2) 在...中 (1)		
17	争购	Ø (78) 将(2)	被(24) 由(2)		以(4)	在(5) 上(4)						Ø (7)	Ø (4) 在...内(2)	Ø (24)		
18	认购	Ø (101)	被(15) 由(15)	给 V(3)	以(4)	在(5)	向(10) 从(2)					Ø (8)	在...内(3)	Ø (25) 地(3)	用(6) 以(3)	
19	选购	Ø (170) 把(3)	由(4) 被(2)	给 V (5)		在(17) 在...上 (中/内) (11)	从(10)	到(16)		为(14) 替(2)		Ø (9)		Ø (30) 地(11) 着(4) 通过(2)		用(2)
20	添购	Ø (119)		给 V (5)				到(4)		为(29)		Ø (9)		Ø (16)	用(4)	
21	添置	Ø (150)	由(5)	给 V(25)		在(3) 里/中(3) Ø (2)	从(3)			为(32) 替(3) 对(1)		Ø (17) 以后(2)	里(1)	Ø (29) 地(4) 用(3)	用(2) 笔(1)	

22	赚	Ø (54) 把 (22) 将 (13)	被 (4) 由 (4)	给 V (5)	以 (6)	里 (1) 在 (1)	从 (3)		向 (4) 从 (2)		Ø (9)		Ø (4) 地 (2) 着 (2)	用 (8) 以 (8)
23	赚买	Ø (34) 把 (7) 将 (2)	由 (10)		以 (2)	在 (3)	向 (3)		从 (4) 向 (3)	替 (2)	Ø (5) 后 (2)		Ø (7) 靠 (1)	用 (14)
24	赚	Ø (47) 把 (7) 将 (7)	由 (3)	V 给 (33)		在...上 (2)	向 (7) 从 (4)	V 到 (5)	在...那 里 (3)	为 (2)	Ø (12) 以后 (2) 从...以 来 (1)		Ø (7) 地 (5) 着 (2)	
25	赚购	Ø (29)		向 (2)		在...内 (2)	向 (4)		向 (6) 从 (2)	以... 名义 (2)	Ø (4)	Ø (2)		
26	办货	Ø (2)		给 V (2)		在 (3)	从 (2)	到 (5)		为 (2)	Ø (4)		Ø (3) 着 (3)	
27	卖	Ø (41) 把 (13)		V 给 (20) Ø (4) 向 V (2)	Ø (14) 以 (10)	在 (9) 在...上 (6) 里 (1)		到 (9) 往 (2)			Ø (13)	Ø (7)	Ø (10) 地 (4) 着 (3)	
28	变卖	Ø (129) 把 (32) 将 (23)	被 (15)		Ø (5) 以 (3)	在 (3)		到 (2)		和 (2)	Ø (13) 在 (2)		Ø (27) 地 (4) 通过 (4)	
29	倒卖	Ø (40) 把 (8) 将 (6)	被 (14)	向 V (4) V 给 (2)	以 (5)	Ø (2)	从 (2)				Ø (8) 在...后 (2)			利用 (3)
30	拍卖	Ø (38) 将 (6) 把 (3)	被 (9)	V 给 (5) 向 V (2)	以 (8)	在 (5) 在...中 (3) 在...上 (2)					Ø (8) 在 (2)	Ø (3)	Ø (12) 地 (5) 用 (3)	
31	出卖	Ø (118) 将 (11) 把 (9)	被 (26)	V 给 (17) 向 V (8)	以 (4)	在 (7)		到 V (5) V 到 (2)			Ø (6) (以)后 (2)	在 (3)	Ø (28) 地 (4)	
32	出让	Ø (49) 把 (4) 将 (2)		V 给 (11) 向 V (5)	按 (4) 以 (2)	在 (3) Ø (2)					Ø (4) 从...至 (2)	在...内 (3) Ø (2)	Ø (19) 以 (5) 地 (2)	
33	出货	Ø (9)	被 (1)	V 给 (3)		在 (5)					Ø (3) 在 (2) 于 (1)	Ø (1)	Ø (19)	
34	出售	Ø (107) 将 (19)	被 (4) 由 (3)	向 V (27) V 给 (20)	以 (16)	在 (10)					Ø (10) 在 (3)	在...内 (3) Ø (2)	Ø (39) 以 (18)	通过 (3)









						∅ (1)								Vm (16)	了(5) / 成(1) 上(1) / 动(1)	下去(1) / 到去(1) 过来(1)
28	变卖		∅ (2)	∅ (2)	在...下(3)			为了(13) ∅ (2) 来(1)	∅ (2)	为(7)				M (27) Vm (23)	一空(12) 掉(2)	出去(2)
29	倒卖					∅ (2) 来(1)			∅ (7)					M (9) Vm (12)		
30	拍卖			∅ (2)				为了(3)						M (18) Vm (23)	掉(2)	出去(2)
31	出卖					为了(16) 以(3)		∅ (2)	∅ (3)	作为(4) 当作(3) 像...一样(2) 做(2)				M (33) Vm (22)		
32	出让					∅ (2)		为(2)						M (9) Vm (18)	完毕(1)	
33	出货						∅ (1)							M (9) Vm (8)		
34	出售					以(3) 为(2) ∅ (2)								M (26) Vm (18)		出去(2)
35	售出								∅ (25)					M (40) Vm (22)		去(12)
36	售													M (3) Vm (5)	完(2) 空(1)	
37	售卖													M (11) Vm (18)		出去(2)
38	兜售							为了(5)		好像...似的(3)				M (7) Vm (14)		出去(2)
39	销售													M (21) Vm (24)	一空(3)	出去(7)
40	赊销													M (6) Vm (10)		
41	脱销								∅ (2)					M (15) Vm (9)		
42	行销								∅ (10)					M (6) Vm (2)	一空(2)	
43	上市													M (14) Vm (9)		
44	抛							∅ (2)						M (8)	掉(3)	出(52)

